

4  
GENEALOGY

991.4

W465C

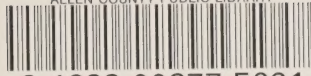
M. L

GENEALOGY  
991.4  
W465C

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

✓

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 00877 5691

GENEALOGY  
991.4  
W465C

EN  
91  
46



A CATALOGUE OF  
PRINTED MATERIALS RELATING  
TO THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS  
1519—1900  
IN THE NEWBERRY LIBRARY

COMPILED BY  
*DORIS VARNER WELSH*

CHICAGO  
THE NEWBERRY LIBRARY  
1959

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS  
SERIALS ACQUISITION  
510 RANGELAN DRIVE  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20540

Library of Congress Catalog Card  
Number 58-11546

PRINTED IN THE NETHERLANDS

## INTRODUCTION

With this volume, a classified checklist of the printed materials in The Newberry Library for the history of the Philippine Islands in the pre-Spanish and Spanish periods, the Library completes the published descriptions of its extremely rich Philippine collection. The bulk of these materials are in the Edward E. Ayer Collection of the Library. When Mr. Ayer, one of the leading collectors in the country on the American Indian and Americana in general, learned in 1898 of Admiral Dewey's victory at Manila Bay, he immediately understood that the United States had entered upon a new chapter in its dealings with other peoples. He placed orders with his book dealers for all Philippine materials they could amass.

The printed materials, since consistently augmented, comprise today some 3,000 items. Over a third of them are linguistics and are listed in Doris V. Welsh, *Checklist of Philippine Linguistics*, Chicago, 1950. The remainder, nearly 1,900 titles, are listed in the present volume. Some of these are of such excessive rarity that they are the unique copies in the United States. The work can be described as a classified checklist, with explanatory notations where necessary. Titles have been abbreviated, but names of editors, translators or compilers, imprint and pagination have been given. This checklist does not pretend to be a critical bibliography. It is not as full as the bibliographies of Wenceslao E. Retana, Jose Toribio Medina, T. H. Pardo de Tavera, and Robert Streit. But, unlike these, it describes a permanent collection, still intact. The scholar who finds a title in this volume knows where the book is.

Even more important than the printed books was the group of manuscripts which Mr. Ayer acquired in 1900 from the Compañía de Tabacos de Filipinas, Barcelona, forming a superb nucleus for his collection. In 1956 the Library published a *Calendar of Philippine Documents in the Ayer Collection*, by Paul S. Lietz. This book summarizes the contents of 370 manuscripts from 1557 to 1900, and lists in addition 14,000 pages of transcripts (1519-1800) from the Spanish Archives which had been collected and used by Blair and Robertson. Since the publication of this calendar the Library has bought some 200 additional manuscripts, chiefly nineteenth century, which are now being calendared.

The Library of Congress and The Newberry Library are considered today to have the richest collections of Filipiniana in the United States. The Library of Congress collections cover almost the whole field; those of the Newberry, which concern history and ethnology alone, are exceptionally rich in those areas.

The destruction of Philippine archives and libraries during the second world war made many of the books and manuscripts in the Newberry collections unique, many more rare. The publication of these bibliographic tools will, it is hoped, make them known and available to interested scholars.



# CONTENTS

	Page
<b>I. GENERAL REFERENCES.</b>	
A. Bibliographies . . . . .	1
B. Encyclopedias, dictionaries, gazetteers, etc. . . . .	7
C. Periodicals . . . . .	8
<b>II. POLITICAL HISTORY.</b>	
A. Pre-Spanish . . . . .	11
B. Discovery and exploration . . . . .	13
1. General material . . . . .	13
2. Magellan . . . . .	16
3. Loaisa . . . . .	22
4. Saavedra . . . . .	22
5. Villalobos . . . . .	22
C. Spanish colony . . . . .	23
1. General material . . . . .	23
2. To 1699 (16th and 17th centuries) . . . . .	31
a. General material . . . . .	31
b. Legaspi . . . . .	33
c. Chinese in the Philippines . . . . .	35
d. Dutch and the Philippines . . . . .	37
e. Portuguese and the Philippines . . . . .	38
3. 18th century . . . . .	39
a. General material . . . . .	39
b. British capture of Manila in 1762 . . . . .	40
4. 19th century . . . . .	41
a. General material . . . . .	41
b. Insurrections . . . . .	46
c. Rise of Katipunan . . . . .	47
d. Friar controversy . . . . .	48
e. Revolution of 1898 . . . . .	50
5. Moro wars . . . . .	52
<b>III. ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.</b>	
A. Organization, general history, etc. . . . .	55
B. 1. General history . . . . .	55
2. Inquisition . . . . .	59
3. Church and state . . . . .	59
4. Pardo controversy . . . . .	60
5. Visitation and secularization . . . . .	62
B. Missionary orders . . . . .	63
1. Augustinians . . . . .	63
2. Dominicans . . . . .	66
3. Franciscans . . . . .	75
4. Jesuits . . . . .	79
5. Recoletts . . . . .	85
6. Other orders . . . . .	87
<b>IV. ECONOMIC HISTORY.</b>	
A. Early history to 1800 . . . . .	87
1. General material . . . . .	87
2. Manila galleon . . . . .	89

# CONTENTS

3. Compañía de Filipinas . . . . .	92
B. 19th century . . . . .	93
V. SOCIAL AND CULTURAL HISTORY.	
A. Education . . . . .	98
B. Medicine . . . . .	99
C. Ethnology and anthropology . . . . .	101
1. General material . . . . .	101
2. Individual groups of peoples . . . . .	109
D. Geography and natural history . . . . .	115
1. General descriptions . . . . .	115
a. 16th century . . . . .	115
b. 17th century . . . . .	116
c. 18th century . . . . .	119
d. 19-20th centuries . . . . .	121
2. Natural history . . . . .	129
a. Flora and fauna . . . . .	129
b. Earthquakes and typhoons . . . . .	130
3. Atlases and maps . . . . .	131
E. Photographs and drawings . . . . .	133
F. Biography . . . . .	134
1. General . . . . .	134
2. Individual . . . . .	135
G. Literature . . . . .	138
H. Fine arts (music, dance, etc.) . . . . .	141
VI. LOCAL HISTORY.	
A. Babuyan and Batan Islands . . . . .	143
B. Bilirán Island . . . . .	143
C. Bohol Island . . . . .	143
D. Camiguin . . . . .	143
E. Cebu . . . . .	143
F. Jolo . . . . .	143
G. Los Banos . . . . .	144
H. Luzon . . . . .	144
(Includes Batangas, Bulacan, Cagayan, Camarines Sur, Ilocos, Isabela, Lepanto, Manila, Nueva Ecija, Pangasinan, Zambales)	
I. Mindanao . . . . .	148
J. Negros . . . . .	150
K. Nueva Cáceres . . . . .	150
L. Panay (includes Bataan) . . . . .	150
M. Paragua . . . . .	150
N. Tawi-tawi . . . . .	151
O. Visaya . . . . .	151
Appendix: Supplement to Philippine Linguistic Checklist . . . . .	153
Index . . . . .	159

## ABBREVIATIONS FOR BOOKS AND SERIAL PUBLICATIONS

Am. Anthrop.	American anthropologist. Washington, 1888+
Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. Anthrop. pap.	American Museum of Natural History. Anthropological papers. New York, 1907+
Am. Hist. Assoc. Rep.	American Historical Association. Annual report. Washington, 1890+
Annali Lateranensi	Annali Lateranensi. Citta del Vaticano, 1937+
Arber, First 3 Eng. books.	Arber, Edward The first three English books on America. Birmingham, 1885. 408p.
Arch. Ibero-amer.	Archivo ibero-americana. Madrid, 1914+
Archivum Franciscanum historicum	Archivum Franciscanum historicum. Quaracchi, 1908+
Archivum historicum Societatis Iesu.	Archivum historicum Societatis Iesu. Romae, 1932+
Asia.	Asia [magazine] [Concord, N.H.] 1898+
Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid.	Sociedad geográfica nacional, Madrid. Boletin. Madrid, 1876+
Bul. Bibliog.	Bulletin of bibliography and dramatic index. Boston, 1897+
Calif. Univ. pub. Am. Archaeol.	California. University. Publications in American archaeology and ethnology. Berkeley, Calif., 1903+
Clarke, Progress of maritime discovery.	Clarke, James Stanier The progress of maritime discovery. London, 1803.
Col. doc. ined., ser. 1	Coleccion de documentos inéditos relativos al descubrimiento conquista y organizacion de las antiguas posesiones españolas de América y Oceania sacados de los archivos del reino. Madrid, 1864-1884. 42v.
Col. doc. ined., ser. 2.	Colección de documentos inéditos relativos al descubrimiento, conquista y organización de las antiguas posesiones españoles de ultramar. 2. ser. Madrid, 1886-1932. 25v.
Col. doc. ined. hist. España.	Coleccion de documentos inéditos para la historia de España. Madrid, 1842-1895. 112v.
Col. de doc. ined. para hist. Chile.	Colección de documentos inéditos para la historia de Chile. Santiago de Chile, 1888-1902. 30v.
Col. hist. de Chile	Coleccion de historiadores de Chile. Santiago de Chile, 1861+
Correo sino-annamita	El Correo sino-annamita. Manila, 1866-1914. 32v.
Estudios Amer.	Estudios Americanos. Seville, 1948+
Eyries. Compendio dei viaggi moderni.	Eyriès, J.B.B., ed. Compendio dei viaggi moderni. Venezia, 1830-1834. 42v.
Far East. Quart.	Far Eastern Quarterly. New York, 1941+



# ABBREVIATIONS FOR SERIAL PUBLICATIONS

Hisp. Am. hist. rev.	Hispanic American Historical Review. Baltimore & Durham, N.C., 1918+
Hisp. Rev.	Hispanic Review. Philadelphia, 1933+
Hist. Mex.	Historia Mexicana. Mexico, D.F., 1951+
Hommage à Lucien Febvre.	Éventail de l'histoire vivante, hommage à Lucien Febvre . . . Paris, 1953. 2v.
Italy R. Commissione colombiana. Raccolta di documenti.	Italy. R. Commissione colombiana. Raccolta di documenti. Roma, 1892-6. 6pt. in 14v.
Jour. East Asiatic Studies	Journal of East Asiatic Studies. Manila, 1951+
Land of Sunshine.	The Land of Sunshine [title changed 1902 to Out West] Los Angeles, 1894+
Mich. Acad. Sci. Pap.	Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters. Papers. Ann Arbor, Mich., 1921+
Missionalia hispanica	Missionalia hispanica. Madrid, 1944+
Nation. Acad. Sci. Memoirs.	National Academy of Sciences. Memoirs. Washington, D.C.
Nation. Geog. Mag.	The National Geographic Magazine. Washington, 1888+
N. Y. Pub. Lib. Bul.	New York Public Library. Bulletin. New York, 1897+
Pacific Ocean in Hist.	Panama-Pacific Historical Congress, 1915. The Pacific Ocean in history. New York, 1917. 535p.
Papers of the Military Hist. Soc. Mass.	Military Historical Society of Massachusetts. Papers. Boston, 1881+
Pelham, The World	Pelham, Cavendish, comp. The world . . . London, 1808-1810. 2v.
Philippine Jour. Sci.	Philippine Journal of Science. Manila, 1906. 2v.
Philippine Soc. Sci. & Human. Rev.	Philippine Social Sciences and Humanities Review. Manila, 1930+ 14v.
Phillip, Collection modern contemp. voyages	Phillip, Sir Richard, pub. A collection of modern and contemporary voyages. London, 1805-1809. 10v.
Rev. Arch. Bibl. Mus.	Revista de Archivos, Bibliotecas y Museos. Madrid, 1871+
Rev. de Indias	Revista de Indias. Madrid, 1940+ 14v.
Roman y Zamora. Repúblicas de Indias.	Roman y Zamora, Jerónimo. Repúblicas de Indias. Madrid, 1897. 2v.
Schöner, Reproduction of his globe of 1523.	Schöner, Johann Reproduction of his globe of 1523. London, 1888. 206p.
Smithsonian Inst. Rep.	Smithsonian Institution. Annual report . . . Washington, 1847+
Smithsonian misc. coll.	Smithsonian Institution. . . . Miscellaneous collections. Washington, 1862+
Stevens, A new collection of voyages.	Stevens, John, ed. A new collection of voyages. London, 1711. 2v.
Trans. Asiatic Soc. Japan	Asiatic Society of Japan. Transactions. Yokohama, 1874+

## ABBREVIATIONS FOR SERIAL PUBLICATIONS

Vedia, Historiadores primitivos de Indias	Vedia, Enrique de, ed. Historiadores primitivos de Indias. Madrid, 1928-1931. 2v.
Voyages of Pedro Fernandez de Quiros	Queiros, Pedro Fernandes de. Voyages . . . London, 1904. 2v.
Wieser, Magalhães-Strasse	Wieser, Franz, ritter von. Magalhães-Strasse . . . Innsbruck, 1881. 122p.

## ABBREVIATIONS USED IN TEXT

AGI	Archivo General de Indies, Seville.
AHN	Archivo Historical Nacional
BM	British Museum.
BN	Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.
BR	Blair and Robertson. The Philippine Islands. Cleveland, 1903-09. 55v.
C.I.C.M.	Congregatio Immaculate Cordis Mariae.
I.C.M.	Congregatio Immaculate Cordis Mariae.
O. Carm.	Ordo Fratrum Beatissimae Virginis Mariae de Monte Carmelo
O.E.S.A.	Ordo Eremitarum Sancti Augustini.
O.F.M.	Ordo Fratrum Minorum.
O.M.I.	Oblates of Mary Immaculate
O.P.	Patres Sacri Ordinis Fratrum Praedicatorum.
O.R.S.A.	Ordo Recollectorum Sancti Augustini.
O.S.A.	Ordo Sancti Augustini.
O.S.J.D.	Hospitaller order of St. John of God.
P.I.	Philippine Islands.
S.J.	Societas Jesu.



# I. GENERAL REFERENCE

## A. BIBLIOGRAPHIES

See also: 115, 197, 207, 220, 264, 847, 957, 1591, 1809

- 1 AYER, EDWARD EVERETT, 1841-1927. Books, maps, and manuscripts on the Phillippine [!] Islands from the library of Edward E. Ayer exhibited at the Chicago Historical Society, Dec. 28-30, 1904. [Chicago?], 1904. 4p.  
65 items: 31 books dated 1523-1887; 19 mss., 1564-1887; 15 maps, 1540-1734.
- 2 BLAIR, EMMA HELEN, d.1911, ed. The Phillippine Islands. By Emma H. Blair and J. A. Robertson. Cleveland, 1908. 433p. (v. 53 – Bibliography).  
Comprehensive description of libraries holding Philippine material and archives of Filipiniana, p. 9-54; printed books, p. 56-142; manuscripts, p. 143-419 (locations not always given).
- 3 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. Vocabular einzelner Ausdrücke und Redensarten welche dem Spanischen der Philippinschen Inseln eigenthümlich sind. [Leitmeritz, 1882-85]. 131, 64p.  
Bibliography in Appendix divided by dialects (p. [83]-87 and [29]-35) and books on geography, ethnology, history, etc. (p. [91]-[132] and p. [39]-64).  
Reprint from the *Jahres-Bericht der Realschule in Leitmeritz*, v. 16 and v. ?.
- 4 CHADENAT, CH., bookseller, Paris. Le Bibliophile americaine; catalogue . . . Paris, 1891-1908. 32v. in 3.  
"Collection importante . . . d'ouvrages, cartes et plans sur Cuba, Puerto-Rico et les Philippines" in no. 22, p. 54-57 (no. 22746-803), no. 23, p. 52-54 (no. 23924-959); no. 29, p. 53-56 (no. 30437-509), and no. 30, p. 50-56 (no. 31578-675).
- 5 EGGAN, FRED. Anthropology during the war. IX. The Philippines, by Fred Eggan and R. F. Barton. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., 49 (1947) 532-33.  
Also includes war damage to libraries and archives.
- 6 FORD, WORTHINGTON CHAUNCEY. Public records in our dependencies. *Am. Hist. Assoc. Rep.*, 1904, p. 131-47.  
Description of Philippine archives, p. 133-42.
- 7 GONZÁLEZ DE COSSIO, FRANCISCO. La imprenta en México, 1594-1820; cien adiciones a la obra de Don José Toribio Medina. Mexico, 1947. 205p. facsims.  
Additions to Medina's 8v. work "La Imprenta en México (1539-1821)", arranged chronologically with annotations, facsimiles, and index.
- 8 [JOSEPHSON, AKSEL GUSTAV SALOMON], 1860-1944. Bibliographies of the Philippine Islands; chronological check list. *Bul. Bibliog.*, 2 (1899) 10-12.  
[43] items, 1864-1889. Some references to Retana's "Catalogo abreviado".  
Reprinted as *Bul. Bibliog. Pamph.* 7, Boston, 1899.
- 9 LECLERC, CHARLES, 1843-1889. Bibliotheca americana . . . Paris, 1867. vii, 407p.  
Alphabetical list of 1,647 titles; bibliographical and critical notes.
- 10 LECLERC, CHARLES, 1843-1889. Bibliotheca americana . . . Paris, 1878. xx, 737p.  
2638 items, arranged alphabetically under geographical sub-divisions, annotated. The Philippines, p. [524]-36 (items 1996-2039) Supplement no. 1, Paris, 1881, 102p., includes no Philippine material.
- 11 LEONARD, IRVING A. One man's library, Manila, 1583. *Hisp. Rev.* 15 (1947) 84-100.  
Manuscript found in National Archives of Mexico City labeled "Enero,

1583. Documentos remitidos por el Comisario de Manila a los Inquisidores de Méjico sobre varios asuntos". The editor's notes supply, where possible, full imprint for books listed.
- 12 LIETZ, PAUL STANTON, 1906- . Calendar of Philippine documents in the Ayer Collection of the Newberry Library. Chicago, 1956. xvi, 259p.  
370 ms. items, ca. 1557-1903, with a short-title list of transcripts in the Ayer Collection.
  - 13 LÓPEZ DEL CASTILLO, JOSÉ. El primer libro impreso en Filipinas. *Rev. de Indias*, 12 (1952) 579-84.  
Refers to *Doctrina Christiana* of 1593.
  - 14 MADRID. BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL. Catalogo de obras iberoamericanas y filipinas de la Biblioteca Nacional de Madrid, redactado y ordenado por D.<sup>a</sup> Luisa Cuesta . . . Madrid, 1953. 322p.  
3,350 items concern Spanish America, arranged alphabetically, with subject index.
  - 15 MADRID. EXPOSICION CARTOGRAFICA Y DOCUMENTAL DE FILIPINAS. Catalogo. Madrid, 1946. 87p. facsimis.  
62 maps (world maps and maps of the P.I. only); 33 plans and plates of costumes and scenery; 19 books and documents, 1545-1886—majority being 18th cent.
  - 16 MADRID. EXPOSICIÓN GENERAL DE LAS ISLAS FILIPINAS, 1887. Catalogo de la Exposición . . . celebrada en Madrid . . . el 30 de junio de 1887. Madrid, 1887. viii, 732p. plate, map, tables.  
Includes also articles on geography, races, history, administration, industry, etc. Appendix has list of "Corridos" in Spanish and Tagalog by V. Barantes.
  - 17 MAGGS BROS., London. America and the East. Early geographies (1493-1690) London, [1921]. 182p. illus.  
Cat. 403: 532 items of which 23 are P.I.
  - 18 MAGGS BROS., London. Bibliotheca Americana et Philippina . . . London, 1922-1928. 7v. plates.  
Catalogs 429, 432, 442, 465, 479, 496, and 502, of which 432 concerns California only. Many facsimiles.
  - 19 MAGGS BROS., London. Bibliotheca Asiatica . . . Part I. London, 1924. 385p. facsimis.  
Catalog 452: 1219 items (950-1924 A.D.) of which 133 concern the Philippines.
  - 20 MAGGS BROS., London. Books printed in Spain and Spanish books printed in other countries. London, 1927. xv, 869p. facsimis.  
Cat. 496: 1358 items, of which 104 relate directly to the P.I.
  - 21 MALAY, ARMANDO J. Our dwindling Filipiniana, most items in the native collection of historical papers & art pieces were lost in war. [Manila?] 1950. [2]p. illus.  
Extract from the *Manila Sunday Times Magazine* for June 4, 1950, p. 12-13.  
Losses sustained by the National Library in the second World War.
  - 22 MATEOS, FRANCISCO. La colección Pastells de documentos sobre América y Filipinas. *Rev. de Indias* 8 (1947) 7-52.  
Includes life of Pastells, who lived in the Philippines, 1875-1893. Documents listed chronologically and described.
  - 23 MEDINA, JOSÉ TORIBIO, 1852-1930. Bibliografía española de las Islas Filipinas (1523-1810) Santiago de Chile, 1897-[98]. 556p.  
Only books printed outside the Islands. 667 items, annotated, with biog.

- notices, and references to other bibliographies. Includes documents from the Archivo de Indias.
- 24 MEDINA, JOSÉ TORIBIO, 1852-1930. Biblioteca hispano-americana (1493-1810) Santiago de Chile, 1898-1907. 7v. illus., facsimis.  
8,481 titles, annotated; few deal directly with the P.I.
- 25 MEDINA, JOSÉ TORIBIO, 1852-1930. Brevisimo epítome de la imprenta en Manila (1593-1810) para servir de índice á la obre sobre la misma materia que tiene para dar á la prensa José Toribio Medina. Madrid, 1896. 32p.  
404 items.
- 26 MEDINA, JOSÉ TORIBIO, 1852-1930. La imprenta en Manila desde sus orígenes hasta 1810. Santiago de Chile, 1896. xcvi, 280p. facsimis.  
Extensive historical and bibliographical introduction. 420 items.  
— — Adiciones y ampliaciones. Santiago de Chile, 1904. xi, 203p.  
Items 421-565, with additional information on 30 items in main work.
- 27 MEDINA, JOSÉ TORIBIO, 1852-1930. La imprenta en Mexico (1536-1821) Santiago de Chile, 1908-1912. 8v. illus., facsimis.  
Excellent historical introduction. 12,412 entries, annotated.
- 28 MIDDLETON, THOMAS COOKE, 1842-1923. Some notes on the bibliography of the Philippines . . . [Philadelphia, 1900]. 58p. (Bulletin of the Free Library of Philadelphia, no. 4).  
Excellent discussions of linguistics, printing, historiography, etc., with detailed index.
- 29 NEW YORK. PUBLIC LIBRARY. Works relating to the Philippine Islands in the New York Public Library. *N.Y. Pub. Lib. Bul.* 4 (1900) 19-29.
- 30 NEWBERRY LIBRARY, Chicago. Edward E. Ayer Collection. A check list of manuscripts . . . compiled by Ruth Lapham Butler. Chicago, 1937. viii, 295p.  
Philippine mss., items 1281-1461, linguistics, items 1707-66. Superseded by nos. 12 and 31 of this list.
- 31 NEWBERRY LIBRARY, Chicago. Checklist of Philippine linguistics in the Newberry Library, compiled by Doris Varner Welsh. Chicago, 1950. vi, 176p.  
1154 items.
- 32 PALAU Y DULCET, ANTONIO, 1867- . . . Manual del librero hispano-americano. Barcelona, 1923-27. 7v.  
Includes P.I. material.
- 33 PALAU Y DULCET, ANTONIO, 1867- . . . Manual del librero hispano-americano . . . 2. ed. corr. y aumentada. Barcelona, 1948+ 9v. In process.
- 34 PARDO DE TAVERA, TRINIDAD HERMENEGILDO, 1857-1925. Biblioteca filipina. Washington, 1903. 439p.  
2850 items, alphabetical, annotated, some analyzed.
- 35 PARDO DE TAVERA, TRINIDAD HERMENEGILDO, 1857-1925. List of books on the Philippine Islands belonging to Dr. T. H. Pardo de Tavera. [n.p., n.d.] 28 leaves.  
Photostat of typed list, 320 items.
- 36 PARDO DE TAVERA, TRINIDAD HERMENEGILDO, 1857-1925. Noticias sobre la imprenta y el grabado en Filipinas. *Revista contemporanea* [1893?] [404]-542, [639]-660p.  
Discusses and lists titles from presses of religious orders in P.I., also provincial presses and engravings.
- 37 PEREZ, ANGEL, 1858- ; O.E.S.A. Adiciones y continuación de "La imprenta en Manila" de d. J. T. Medina . . . por . . . Angel Pérez y fr. Cecilio Guêmes . . . Manila, 1904. lxvii, 620p.  
Pages 1-20, Epítome of Medina's "Imprenta en Manila" (404 items);



- p. 21-429, Additions and continuations (832 items); p. 430-610, Biobibliography of Augustinian writers.
- 38 PESCADOR, MARIA DEL CARMEN. Dos incunables filipinos del Archivo Historico Nacional. *Rev Arch. Bibl. Mus.*, 5. epoca, 60 (1954) 215-218.  
Discussion of Tomas Pinpin's "Sucesos felices qve por mar y tierra ha dado N.S. a las armas Españolas en las Islas Filipinas, contra los Holandeses", and "Continuacion de los felices successos" (Manila 1637, 1638).
  - 39 PHILIPPINE archives after the war. [Manila, 1945] 33 leaves.  
Typescript. Detailed account of archives of government divisions, religious orders, libraries of Univ. of the Philippines, Univ. of Santo Tomas, Univ. of Manila, and ethnographical collection of H. O. Beyer.
  - 40 PHILIPPINE LIBRARY, Manila. Bulletin . . . v. 1, Sept., 1912. Manila, 1912. 1 v. facsim.  
Published while James A. Robertson was librarian. Valuable for description of the Filipiniana Division (p. 35-37) and its holdings in bibliography and linguistics.
  - 41 PONS Y TORRES, SALVADOR, 1859- . . . El clero secular filipino, apuntes bibliograficos y biográficos . . . Manila, 1900. 141p.  
Covers both printed and manuscript material.
  - 42 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Aparato bibliográfico de la historia general de Filipinas deducido de la colección que posee en Barcelona la Compañia General de Tabacos de dichas Islas. Madrid, 1906. 3v. (xcvij, 1800p.) facsim.  
Most complete single bibliography of the P.I. 4623 items, arranged chronologically, with critical notes. In v. 3 is an enlarged ed. of Retana's "Periodismo", listing Philippine periodicals, 1811-1905.
  - 43 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Bibliografía de Mindanao (epítome) Madrid, 1894. 69p.  
Chronological list, 1578-1894, annotated, with index.
  - 44 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Catálogo abreviado de la biblioteca filipina de W. E. Retana. Madrid, 1898. xxxviii, 652p.  
2,697 items arranged chronologically. Valuable information about bibliographies and collections of Philippine materials in introduction.
  - 45 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Catálogo de obras filipinas que ofrece en venta W. E. Retana. Madrid, [1902] 160p.  
Books sold under Retana's name by the Compañia de Tabacos de Filipinas. 906 items.
  - 46 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. La censura de imprenta en Filipinas . . . Madrid, 1908. 40p.  
Essay on the press during the Spanish regime with titles of banned books. Reprinted from an article in *Nuestro Tiempo*, Madrid, Nov. 1907.
  - 47 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Epítome de la bibliografía general de Filipinas. Parte primera: obras que posee el autor. (In his *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, Madrid, 1895-98; I, 381-465, II, 455-510, III, 499-546, IV, 447-544).  
1,167 items, arranged chronologically, 1566-1888.
  - 48 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. La imprenta en Filipinas; adiciones y observaciones a la Imprenta en Manila de d. J. T. Medina . . . Madrid, 1897. 276 columns. facsim.  
212 items, 1593-1707, with critical notes. Medina's own "Adiciones" appeared in 1904; Pérez and Guémes' "Adiciones" also in 1904.

- 49 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Orígenes de la imprenta filipina; investigaciones históricas, bibliograficas y tipograficas . . . Madrid, 1911. 204p. facsims.  
Part 2, bibliography of books printed in the Islands 1593-1640. "Carta de Tomás Pinpín . . ." (p. 82-87) in both Tagalog and Spanish.
- 50 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. El periodismo filipino. Noticias para su historia (1811-1894) Apuntes bibliográficos, indicaciones biograficas, notas, críticas, semblanzas, anécdotas . . . Madrid, 1895. 646p.  
Chronological list. Appendix lists pseudonyms, editors, printers, and places of printing, and titles.
- 51 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Revista histórico-bibliográfica. Madrid, 1905. (In his *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, V, 419-527).  
Notes on documents of AGI, on Retana's library and that of the Philippine Tobacco Co., and other rarities.
- 52 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Tablas cronologica y alfabetica de imprentas é impresores de Filipinas (1593-1898) . . . Madrid, 1908. 114p.  
342 items arranged chronologically with alphabetical list of persons, authors, places, printers, etc.
- 53 ROBERTSON, JAMES ALEXANDER, 1873-1939. Bibliography of early Spanish Japanese relations compiled from . . . the Philippine Library, Manila. Trans. Asiatic Soc. Japan 43:1 (1915) 1-170.  
Sub-divided: Bibliographies, Mss., Printed books, with full descriptions and facsims.
- 54 ROBERTSON, JAMES ALEXANDER, 1873-1939. Notes on the archives of the Philippines. *Am. Hist. Assoc. rep.* 1910, 423-5.  
Supplement to W. C. Ford's article in *Report of* 1904.
- 55 RODRÍGUEZ, JOSÉ. Cuestiones de sumo interés. I-[II] [n.p., 1886-1888?] 32, 32p.  
I, Index Prohibited Books; II, Free masonry.
- 56 ROMERO SOLANO, LUIS. La nueva España y las Filipinas. *Hist. Mex.* 3 (1954) 420-31.  
Concerns Archivo General de la Nación, with index of 4v. of "Ramo de Filipinas" for 1718-1768.
- 57 RUBIO MORENO, LUIS. Inventario general de registros cedularios del Archivo General de Indias de Sevilla . . . Madrid, [1928?] 454p. plates, ports., map.  
Documents of Audiencia de Filipinas.
- 58 SANTIAGO VELA, GREGORIO DE, 1865-1924; O.E.S.A. Ensayo de una biblioteca ibero-americana de la Orden de San Agustin . . . Obra basada en el Catálogo bio-bibliográfico augustiniano del Bonifacio Moral . . . Madrid, 1913-1931. 8v. (v. 4 lacking).  
Includes facsims. and critical discussions of writings listed.
- 59 SPAIN. Archivo general de Indias, Seville. Catálogo de los documentos relativos a las Islas Filipinas existentes en el Archivo de Indias de Sevilla, por d. Pedro Torres y Lanzas . . . Barcelona, 1925-34 [i.e. 1936?] 9v. port.  
Vol. 5-9 ed. by Francisco Navas del Valle. Includes Pastell's "Historia general", see no. 370.
- 60 SPAIN. Archivo general de Indias, Seville. Coleccion general de documentos relativos a las Islas Filipinas existentes en el Archivo de Indias de Sevilla . . . Barcelona, 1918-1923. 5v. facsims.  
Arranged chronologically, 1493-1524.
- 61 SPAIN. Archivo general de Indias, Seville. Relacion descriptiva de los mapas,

- planos, etc., de Filipinas existentes en el Archivo General de Indias, por Pedro Torres Lanzas. (In Retana's *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, III, 443-97.)  
139 items, 1565-1847.
- 62 SPAIN. Archivo general de Indias, Seville. Relacion descriptiva de los mapas, planos, etc., de Filipinas existentes en el Archivo General de Indias, por Pedro Torres Lanzas. Madrid, 1897. 55p.  
Reprint of Item 61.
- 63 SPAIN. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas. Instituto Histórica de Marina. Independencia de América. Indice de los papeles de expediciones de Indias [por] Julio F. Guillén. [Madrid], 1953. 3v. facsim.  
Covers 1805-1839. Philippine material (p. 339-353) arranged chronologically and by subject.
- 64 STREIT, ROBERT, 1875-1930; O.M.I. Bibliotheca missionum. Münster, 1916-1955. 21v.  
Extensive bibliography of which 21v. had appeared by July 1957. Main volumes with P.I. material are v. 4, 1560-1599; v. 5, 1600-1699; v. 6, 1700-1799; v. 9, 1800-1909 with items in Appendix to 1937; and v. 21, 1525-1950 (Oceanica). Heavily annotated and well indexed.
- 65 TERNAUX-COMPANS, HENRI, 1807-1864. Bibliothèque asiatique et africaine; ou, Catalogue des ouvrages relatifs à l'Asie et à l'Afrique qui ont paru depuis la découverte de l'imprimerie jusqu'en 1700 . . . Paris, 1841. 347p.  
3184 items. Subject index lists 36 items under P.I.
- 66 U.S. Coast and geodetic survey. Catalogue of charts, sailing directions, and tide tables of the Philippine Islands. Manila, 1906. 17p. map.  
Map is index to Coast and Geodetic Survey maps.
- 67 U.S. Library of Congress. Bibliography of the Philippine Islands. Washington, 1903. xxi, 397p.  
Part I, by A. P. C. Griffin, listing books in Library of Congress, Congressional documents, articles in periodicals (1818-1903), manuscripts, author and subject indices. Part II, by P. L. Phillips, lists maps, chart sand views in the Library of Congress, author and geographical indices.
- 68 VALENZUELA, JESUS Z. History of journalism in the Philippine Islands . . . Manila, 1933. xix, 217p. illus., facsim.  
Spanish period covered in first half of book.
- 69 VEYRA, JAIME CARLOS DE, 1873- . Estudio bibliografico. ¿El Belarmino del p. Jimenez? Manila, [n.d.] 12p.  
Concerns a 1610 Catechism in Bisaya.
- 70 VINDEL, FRANCISCO, 1894- . Manual gráfico-descriptivo del bibliófilo hispano-americano (1475-1850). Madrid, 1930-31. 12v. facsim.  
3442 items, listed alphabetically, with facsimiles of title-pages.
- 71 VINDEL, PEDRO, 1865-1921. Catalogo de la libreria de P. Vindel. Madrid, 1896-1903. 3v. illus.  
6334 items, by subject, annotated and priced. Volumes indexed.
- 72 VINDEL, PEDRO, 1865-1921. Catálogo sistemático é ilustrado de la biblioteca Filipina reunida y puesta en venta . . . Madrid, 1904-05. 2v.  
2727 items: v. 1 arranged by subject; v. 2, chronologically, 1557-1904, annotated.
- 73 WICKBERG, EDGAR B. Spanish records in the Philippine National Archives. *Hisp. Am. Hist. Rev.* 35 (1955) 77-89.  
Survey of history, condition and contents; also mention of other repositories in the P.I.



- 74 YABES, LEOPOLDO Y. A brief survey of Iloko literature from the beginning to its present development, with a bibliography of works pertaining to the Iloko people and their language. Manila, 1936. ix, 155p.  
Arranged by subjects under centuries; no index.

## B. ENCYCLOPEDIAS, DICTIONARIES, ETC.

- 75 BUZETA, MANUEL, 1808- ; O.E.S.A. Diccionario geográfico, estadístico, histórico de las Islas Filipinas . . . por Manuel Buzeta y Felipe Bravo . . . Madrid, 1850-51. 2v. ports., tables.  
Both authors were Augustinian missionaries in P.I., Buzeta 1827-49, Bravo 1845-1894. Useful reference work based on Mallat, Augustin de Santa Maria, and Martinez de Zuñiga, without acknowledgement. Section on ecclesiastical system translated in BR 28:266-89.
- 76 CALENDARIO manual y guía de forasteros de las Islas Filipinas. Para . . . 1839 [-1840] Manila, 1838-39. 2v. tables.  
Useful general survey, including institutional history. See also note under no. 81.
- 77 CRAWFURD, JOHN, 1783-1868. A descriptive dictionary of the Indian islands & adjacent countries . . . London, 1856. 459p. map.  
Covers geographical and personal names, commercial product, etc., of P.I.
- 78 GALANG, ZOILO M., ed. Encyclopedia of the Philippines; the library of Philippine literature, art and science . . . Manila, 1936. 10v. illus., facsim., map.  
Arranged by subject. The only English encyclopedia of the Philippines, useful in spite of incompleteness and inaccuracies.
- 79 LA OCEANIA española. Calendario de la Oceanía española para el año de 1897 . . . Manila, [1896] [86]p.
- 80 [PAN, JOSÉ FELIPE DEL], 1821-1891. Apuntes para un diccionario de la administración del comercio, y de la vida práctica en Filipinas . . . [Manila, 1875-1877] 420p.  
Published with the *Revista de Filipinas*. Incomplete — ending June 1, 1877. In 1879 these articles were published as v. 1. Includes geographical names, botanical names in various dialects, etc.
- 81 PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. Guía oficial de las Islas Filipinas. Manila, 1834-1898. 36v. maps, tables.  
Annual directory of officials. Newberry lacks 1845, 1849, 1858, 1886, and 1889. Title varies: *Almanaque filipini i guía de forasteras*, 1834; *Calendario manual y guía de forasteros* . . . 1839-1840; *Guía de forasteros* . . . 1842-1865; and *Guía oficial de Filipinas*, 1879-1898. No *Guía* was published for the years 1835-1838, 1841, 1866-1878, 1880-1883, and 1887-1888, nor after 1898.
- 82 RODRIGUEZ BÉRRIZ, MIGUEL, comp. Diccionario de la administración de Filipinas; anuario de 1888-1890. Manila, 1888-90. 3v. map.  
Arranged by subject. Continuation of his "Diccionario" in 17v., 1887-88.
- 83 ROSENSTOCK's city directory of Manila, Iloilo and Cebu . . . July 1-Dec. 31, 1906. Manila, 1906. 1 v.
- 84 ROSENSTOCK's directory of China and Manila . . . 1907, 1914, 1919, 1925. Manila, [1907-1925] 4v.
- 85 U.S. Bureau of insular affairs. A pronouncing gazetteer and geographical dictionary of the Philippine Islands . . . Washington, 1902. xxxix, 933p. plates, maps.  
Includes general description of the P.I., p. 1-264, and statistics.

- 86 U.S. Bureau of the census. Census of the Philippine Islands taken under the direction of the Philippine Commission in the year 1903. Washington, 1905. 4v. illus., maps.  
Mostly current information, some historical included.
- 87 U.S. Bureau of the Census. Population of the Philippines, by islands, provinces, municipalities, and barrios taken in the year 1903. [Washington], 1904. 100p.  
Introduction by J. P. Sanger gives a brief survey of the ethnic groups in the islands.
- 88 U.S. Coast and geodetic survey. Gazetteer of the Philippine Islands. Washington, 1945. xi, 350p., maps.  
Omits obsolete names and names of historical significance only.
- 89 WRIGHT, HAMILTON MERCER, 1875-. A handbook of the Philippines. Chicago, 1907. xvii, 431p. plates, maps.

## C. PERIODICALS

- 90 AMERICAN anthropologist. v. 1-11, Jan. 1888-Dec. 1898; new series, v. 1-Jan. 1899-. Washington, 1888+ 68v. illus., plates, ports.  
Articles concerning the Philippines listed separately and indexed.
- 91 AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY, New York. Anthropological papers. New York, 1907+ 44v.  
P.I. items in v. 19 and v. 23, see nos. 1280-81, and 1325.
- 92 ANNALES des voyages de la géographie, de l'histoire et de l'archéologie. Paris, 1819-1870. 208v. illus., maps.  
Articles concerning the Philippines listed separately. Title from 1819-1826: *Nouvelles annales des voyages*.
- 93 ANNALI lateranensi, pubblicazione del Pontificio Museo Missionario Etnologico. v. 1- Città del Vaticano, 1937+ 18v. illus.  
Articles on Philippines entered separately.
- 94 ARCHIVO ibero-americana; estudios historicos sobre la Orden Franciscana en España y sus misiones. v. 1-22, 1914-1935; ser. 2, v. 1- 1941-. Madrid, 1914+, 22, 14v.  
Long articles listed separately. Many short letters, documents, etc., of Philippine interest appear in each issue in "Miscellanea" section.
- 95 EL BELLO sexo, semanario ilustrado de literatura, bellas artes, ciencias y conocimientos útiles, dedicado exclusivamente a la mujer. Manila, 1891. 1v. illus., ports.  
Library has v. 1, no. 6-40 (Feb. 14-Oct. 28, 1891) Published Jan. 1891-Nov. 1892, the first Philippine women's magazine.
- 96 BOLETÍN juridico-administrativo. Apéndice al Diccionario de la administración española peninsular y ultramarina. Madrid, 1896-1909. 17v. port.  
Published by Marcelo Martínez Alcubilla and continued 1896-1903 by his sons. First 7 volumes contain Philippine material; the order for the suppression of the Consejo de Filipinas appears in v. 7 (1899) p. 8.
- 97 CALIFORNIA. University. Publications in American archaeology and ethnology. Berkeley, 1903+ 42v.  
Volumes 4, 15, and 17 contain Philippine material, listed separately.
- 98 The COLLEGE folio, published by the students of the College of Philosophy, Science and Letters, and the College of Engineering, [U. of Ph.] Manila, 1910. 1v. (v. 1, no. 1, Oct. 1910, only) (Photostat).



- 99 El CORREO sino-annamita ó correspondencia de las misiones del sagrado Orden de Predicadores en Formosa, China, Tunk-kin y Filipinas. Manila, 1866-1914. 32v. illus., ports., tables.  
Partly on microfilm. Incomplete: lack v. 5-6, 8, 10-11, 31-34, 39 and all after v. 40. Chiefly letters from missionaries, a few ethnographical articles, listed separately.
- 100 DIARIO de Manila. Año 23, nos. 53 (marzo 6), 84 (abril 15), 95 (abril 28), 166 (julio 25), 168 (julio 27), 170 (julio 30). Manila, 1872. 6 nos.  
Imperfect: lower part of some pages removed. Contains descriptions of Nueva Vizcaya, Batangas, Cagayan, Benguet, Camarines Norte.
- 101 LOS DOMINGOS del "Diario de Manila". Año 49, no. 1-26, enero 5-junio 28, 1896. Manila, 1896. 1v. illus.  
Sunday issues only.
- 102 El DUENDE, periódico de Manila. (Clanestino y manuscrito) 1840-1841. Impri-mese ahora por primera vez. (In Retana's *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 5: 211-63).  
5 numbers, Dec. 31, 1840-March 9, 1841. Contains attack on officials of Hacienda.
- 103 El ECO de Panay, periodico tri-semanal de intereses generales, comercial y agricola. Año 1, no. 23 (8 de marzo de 1887). Iloilo, 1887. 4p.  
An article on "La reforma arancelaria" (unsigned), and one by Isabelo de los Reynes on recently discovered gold coins.
- 104 FAR EASTERN Quarterly, v. 1- [New York, 1941+] 15v.  
Vol. 4, no. 2 (1945) Special Philippine number; main articles listed separately.
- 105 The FAR-EASTERN review; engineering, commerce, finance. Manila, 1904-06. 1 v. illus.  
Occasional historical articles. Incomplete—15 numbers: v. 1, no. 2-12, v. 2, no. 1-3, 13 (July 1904, Aug. 1905, and May 1906).
- 106 El FARO administrativo, revista quincenal. v. 2, no. 23-v. 5, no. 103 (Jan. 12, 1893-July 1, 1896). Manila, 1893-1896. 1v.  
Incomplete. Edited by Manuel Artigas. Started Feb. 12, 1892; none published after 1896. Articles on governmental administration, commerce, industry, etc., with statistics.
- 107 The FILIPINO student's magazine. v. 1, no. 2-3; v. 2, no. 4. Berkeley, Calif., 1905-06. 3 nos. (June-Sept. 1905, Dec. 1906).  
In English and Spanish. Official organ of the Filipino students in America. Continued as *The Philippine Review*, beginning with v. 3; ceased publication after v. 4, no. 3 (1908). Includes biographies of Rizal.
- 108 The FOOKIEN times yearbook, 1949. Manila, 1949. 144p. illus.  
Includes E. Arsenio Manuel's "The origin of the Tagalog language . . .", and Lim Sian-tek's "Chinese pieces in the Philippine mosaic".
- 109 The FOOKIEN times yearbook, 1952. [Manila, 1952] 208p. illus.  
Includes Zaide's "500 years of Philippine history", D. K. Yorro's "500 years of Spanish cultural heritage to the Philippines", and T. A. Agoncillo's "The development of the Tagalog language and literature".
- 110 The HISPANIC American historical review. v. 1- Baltimore & Durham, N.C., 1918+ 35v.  
Articles concerning the Philippines listed separately.
- 111 La ILUSTRACIÓN del Oriente, revista semanal . . . año I-II, num. 7 (Oct. 7, 1877-Feb. 17, 1878) Manila, 1877-78. 2v. illus.

- No more published? Incomplete, Nov. 4, 1877 and Feb. 24-April 7, 1878 missing. Preceded by *El Oriente*, see no. 119.
- 112 ILUSTRACION filipina, periódico quincenal. Año 1-2 (1 marzo 1859-15 dic. 1860). Manila, 1859-60. 2v. illus., plates, ports.  
Published two years only. Articles on history and geography by F. de Lerena, Serafín Olabe, Rafael Diaz Arenas, and others. Each issue has a lithograph by the English artist Andrews, showing Filipino scenes, costumes, and native types.
- 113 JOURNAL of East Asiatic studies. v. 1-Oct. 1951- . Manila, 1951+ 2v. illus., maps.  
Published quarterly by the University of Manila. Contains ethnological, archaeological, linguistic and historical materials.
- 114 LATIGAZO, periódico de Manila. (Núms. 1, 2, 4, 6.) Sampaloc y Manila, 1821. (in Retana's *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 5 (1905) 147-88).  
First issued May 16, 1821. Published to refute opinions of *Ramillete Patriótico Manilense*, first pub. March 25, 1821.
- 115 The LIBRARY mirror: official organ of the Library Club. v. 2, no. 1-3 (April 1931-March 1933) and v. 3, no. 1 (May 1936). Manila, 1931-1936. 1v.  
Bibliographical articles on the holdings of the National Library in the 1930's, by T. M. Kalaw and Luis Montilla.
- 116 MID-AMERICA; an historical review. new ser., v. 1- (July 1929- ). Chicago, 1929+ 26v. plates, ports., maps.  
Articles on the Philippines listed separately.
- 117 MISSIONALIA hispanica. Madrid 1944+ 12v.  
Articles of purely Philippine interest listed separately; many on the Far East of incidental Philippine interest.
- 118 NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL OF THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. Bulletin. no. 29-30 (Dec. 1948-July 1950) Manila, 1948-1950. 2v. plates.  
No. 29 contains H. Otley Beyer's "Philippine and East Asian Archaeology . . .".
- 119 EL ORIENTE, revista semanal ilustrada de ciencias, literatura, artes, industria, comercio, noticias . . . Año I-III, 3 Oct., 1875-Sept. 1877. Manila, 1875-77. 3v. illus.  
Valentin Gonzalez Serrano's "Compendio de la historia de Filipinas", chap. 1-6, appears in nos. 1-21. Incomplete: v. 3, Apr. 1876-Sept. 1877 lacking. Continued after Sept. 1877 as *La Ilustracion del Oriente*.
- 120 The PHILIPPINE historical review. v. 1, no. 1-4. May-Aug. 1905. Manila, 1905. 4 nos.  
Official organ of the Historical Association of the Philippines. None published after v. 1, no. 12, April 1906. Spanish and English in parallel columns, one article also in Tagalog.
- 121 PHILIPPINE INFORMATION SOCIETY. The Philippine review. v. 2, no. 2-6, Dec. 1901-May 1902. Boston, 1901-02. [33]-243p. maps.  
V. 1 issued as: Facts about the Filipinos.
- 122 The PHILIPPINE journal of science. v. 1, no. 1-3, 5-10; v. 1, suppl., no. [1-5]. Manila, Jan. 1906-Dec. 1906. 2v. illus., plates, maps, charts, tables.  
Worcester's "The non-Christian tribes of northern Luzon" in v. 1, p. 791-875.
- 123 PHILIPPINE magazine. v. 1, no. 1- v. 3, no. 1; v. 33, no. 11- v. 38 (March 15, 1905-June 1906; Nov. 1936-Nov. 1941). Manila, 1905-1941. 9v.  
Contains some historical and ethnological material as well as fiction, verse

- etc. Title varies: Dec. 15, 1904 to May 1906: *The Philippine Teacher*; June 1906 to April 1926; *Philippine Education*: 1929-1941: *Philippine Magazine*.
- 124 The PHILIPPINE social science review; the quarterly review of the Philippine Academy of Social Sciences, v. 3-16 (Aug. 1930-March 1951). Manila, 1930-1951. 14v.
- 125 PHILIPPINE studies, a quarterly. v. 1- (June 1953- ). Manila, 1953+ 3v. Some historical articles including several by Horacio de la Costa on Church and State.
- 126 La POLITICA de España en Filipinas; quincenario defensor de los intereses españoles en las colonias del extremo Oriente . . . año 1-5; 2. época, año 6-8. Madrid, 1891-1898. 8v.  
Founded and edited by W. E. Retana (with Feced until 1895), to combat any liberal program for the Philippines. It reflected pro-friar, anti-filipino sentiment.
- 127 REVISTA de Filipinas. t. 1-3, no. 7. (July 1, 1875-Sept. 30, 1877). Manila, 1875-1877. 3v. plates.  
Founded and edited until July 1877 by J. F. del Pan. Many articles of historical and ethnological interest. Pan's "Apuntes para un diccionario de la administracion del comercio . . . en Filipinas" published in v. 1.
- 128 REVISTA de Indias; editada por el "Instituto Gonzalo Fernández de Oviedo". Año 1- [Madrid], 1940+ 14v. illus., plates, maps.  
Articles concerning the Philippines listed separately.
- 129 SOCIEDAD GEOGRAFICO DE MADRID. Boletín. t. 1- . Madrid, 1876+ 91v.  
Articles on Philippine subjects listed separately.
- 130 La SOLIDARIDAD, quincenario democratico. año 1, núm. 16 (Sept. 30, 1899). Barcelona, 1899. 1 no. (p. [177]-188).  
Founded by Graciano Lopez Jaena, who edited it until Oct. 31, 1899. In this issue articles by Rizal, Blumentritt, and Del Pilar.

## II. POLITICAL HISTORY

### A. PRE-SPANISH PERIOD

- 131 AGANDURU MÓRIZ, RODRIGO DE, d. 1626, O.R.S.A. Historia general de las islas occidentales á la Asia adyacente, llamadas Philipinas. (in *Col. doc. ined. hist. España*, 78 (1882) 1-546; 79 (1882) 1-229).  
From a ms. in library of Mariano de Zabalburu. Chiefly about the Moluccas.
- 132 ALIP, EUFRONIO MELO, 1904- . Philippine civilization (before the Spanish conquest). Manila, 1936. 107p.  
Text-book.
- 133 ARTIGAS Y CUERVA, MANUEL, 1866-1925. La civilizacion filipina. Conferencia dada el 9 de octubre de 1912 en el "Columbia Club" ante la "Philippine Academy". Manila, 1912. 91p.  
Notes, p. 21-91.
- 134 BEYER, H. OTLEY. The Philippines before Magellan. *Asia* 21 (1921) 861-66, 890-92, 924-28, 964-70.  
Popular article on Hindus in Malaysia and Chinese relations with Malay lands.



- 135 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. De los estados indígenas . . . en Filipinas, en tiempo de la conquista española. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 21 (1886) 200-36.  
Translated by Ramón Jordana. Includes material on slavery and Moros.
- 136 CALKINS, CARLOS GILMAN. Prehistoric politics in the Philippines. *The Land of Sunshine*, 13 (1900) 392-406.  
Popular description of early Filipinos based on writings of Plasencia, Santa Inés, and Chirino.
- 137 CRAIG, AUSTIN, 1872- . A thousand years of Philippine history before the coming of the Spaniards . . . [Manila, 1914] 14p.  
Survey of records of contacts between the Philippines and China.
- 138 GUMMA Y MARTI, ALFREDO. El archipiélago Dondiin, el nombre de Luzon y los orígenes del Christianismo en Filipinas. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 39 (1897) 21-46.  
Concerns theory that Odorico da Pordenone visited the Philippines in the 12th and 13th centuries.
- 139 GUMMA Y MARTI, ALFREDO, 1872- . Le Dondiin et les Philippines . . . [Barcelone, 1897] 122p. front.  
French translation of the previous item. This copy lacks the map.
- 140 PATERNO, PEDRO ALEJANDRO, 1857-1911. La antigua civilización tagálog (apuntes) . . . Madrid, 1887. 411p.  
Part 1 (p. 3-30) "Época de los aborígenes", is based on native myths;  
Part 2 (p. 31-411) "Época de la civilización tagálog", is divided into 3 topics: Religion, the Individual, and Society.
- 141 PATERNO, PEDRO ALEJANDRO, 1857-1911. El barangay, con la Relación de fr. Juan de Plasencia escrita en 1589 de cómo se gobernaban los Tagalos en la antigüedad, y una Carta de d. Miguel Villalba Hervás. Madrid, 1892. 122p.  
Plasencia's Relación (p. 87-112) copied from ms. first printed by Pardo de Tavera in *Revista Contemporánea*, April 1892.
- 142 REYES Y FLORENTINO, ISABELO DE LOS. Historia de Filipinas . . . tomo I. Manila, 1889. viii, 101p. (Biblioteca de la "Revista católica de Filipinas").  
Second volume planned, but never printed. This is the "Prehistoria de Filipinas".
- 143 ROBERTSON, JAMES ALEXANDER, 1873-1939, comp. Social structure of, and ideas of law among early Philippine peoples; and a recently discovered prehispanic criminal code of the Philippine Islands. (in *The Pacific Ocean in History*, (1917) p. 160-191).  
Includes English version of a 1433 Bisayan Code of Laws, tr. into Spanish by J. M. Pavón in 1837-38.
- 144 RUSSELL, CHARLES EDWARD, 1860-1941. The outlook for the Philippines . . . New York, 1922. 411p. plates, ports., facsim.  
First 64 pages characterize pre-Spanish civilization. Pages 9-19 give useful chronological list of revolts against Spanish rule.
- 145 SALEEBY, NAJEEB MITRY, 1870- . Origin of the Malayan Filipinos. Manila, 1912. 37p. (Papers of the Philippine Academy, v. I, pt. I).  
An attempt to reconstruct pre-Spanish history through ethnological study.
- 146 SANCHO, SYLVESTRE, O.P. Las creencias de los primitivos filipinos. *Missionalia hispanica* 2 (1945) 5-40.  
Based on writings of early missionaries.
- 147 SANTAREN, TOMAS, 1828-1886. Bisayan accounts of early Bornean settlements in the Philippines . . . Tr. from the Spanish by Enriqueta Fox. [Chicago, 1954] iii, 24 leaves. (Philippine Studies Program, Transcript no. 4).

Santaren, an Augustinian missionary in P.I., 1853-1886, was stationed on Panay Island where he found 2 accounts of early Bornean settlements, which he translated into Spanish. These, published in Angel Perez' *Igorrotes*, 1902, are here translated into English.

## B. DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION PERIOD

### I. GENERAL MATERIAL

- 148 ARTECHE, JOSÉ DE. Urdaneta (el dominador de los espacios del océano Pacífico) Madrid, 1943. 197p.  
Emphasis on his life in the P.I.
- 149 BALLESTEROS GAIBROIS, MANUEL. España en los mares. 2. ed. Madrid, 1943. 115p.  
Popular account of early Spanish discoveries.
- 150 BELTRÁN Y RÓZPIDE, RICARDO, 1852-1928. Descubrimiento de la Oceanía por los Españoles. Conferencia . . . pronunciada el día 10 de marzo de 1892. Madrid, 1892. 38p.
- 151 [BROSSES, CHARLES DE], 1709-1777. Histoire des navigations aux Terres Australes. Paris, 1756. 2v.  
Shortened accounts of voyages edited by Brosse: Pigafetta's Magellan expedition I, 125-47; Herrera, of Saavedra's I, 158-59; Dampier's account of the Philippines, II, 79-87, 377-89; Gaetano, the Villalobos expedition I, 203-12.
- 152 [CHURCHILL, AWNSHAM], d. 1728, comp. A collection of voyages and travels. London, 1704. 4v. illus.  
Philippine voyages listed separately.
- 153 [CHURCHILL, AWNSHAM], d. 1728, comp. A collection of voyages and travels . . . 3. ed. London, 1744-46. 6v. illus., plates, maps.
- 154 GALVÃO, ANTONIO, d. 1557. The discoveries of the world . . . vnto . . . 1555. London, 1601. [12], 97p.  
From current reports Galvão, a Portuguese, wrote this chronological account, first published in 1563: 1512—Serrano on Mindanao; 1519—Magellan; 1525—Loaisa; 1528—Saavedra; 1542—Villalobos. Translated by Richard Hakluyt.
- 155 GALVÃO, ANTONIO, d. 1557. Tratado dos descobrimentos antigos e modernos feitos até a era de 1550 . . . Lisboa Occidental, 1731. [16], 100p. illus.  
2d Portuguese edition, Miguel Lopes Ferreira, editor.
- 156 GALVÃO, ANTONIO, d. 1557. The discoveries of the world . . . unto . . . 1555. (in Osborne's *Collection of voyages* . . . II (1745) 353-402).  
Reprint of Hakluyt translation.
- 157 GALVÃO, ANTONIO, d. 1557. The discoveries of the world . . . unto . . . 1555. (in Osborne's *Collection of voyages* . . . II (1747) 353-402).
- 158 GALVÃO, ANTONIO, d. 1557. The discoveries of the world . . . unto . . . 1555. (in Clarke's *The progress of maritime discovery*, (1803) appendix p. 3-74).
- 159 GALVÃO, ANTONIO, d. 1557. The discoveries of the world. (in Hakluyt's *Collection of early voyages*, 4 (1812) 395-451).  
Reprint of 1601 ed.
- 160 GALVÃO, ANTONIO, d. 1557. Summary deduction of the discoveries of the world . . . to the year 1555. (in Kerr's *A general history*, 2 (1824) 23-116).

- 161 GALVÃO, ANTONIO, d. 1557. The discoveries of the world . . . London, 1862. 242p.  
Reprint of Hakluyt 1601 ed., Portuguese text included.
- 162 GALVÃO, ANTONIO, d. 1557. Tratado dos descobrimentos. [Pôrto, 1944] 506p. plates, ports., facsimis.  
Third Portuguese edition, a reprint of the first, ed. by the Visconde de Lagoa and Elaine Sanceau.
- 163 GÓMARA, FRANCISCO LÓPEZ DE, 1510-1560? The debate and stryfe betwene the Spanyardes and Portugales for the diuision of the Indies and the trade of spices and also for the Ilands of Molucca . . . (in Eden's *Decades of the newe worlde*, (1555) f. 240-244.)
- 164 GÓMARA, FRANCISCO LÓPEZ DE, 1510-1560? The debate and stryfe betwene the Spanyardes and Portugales for the diuision of the Indies, and the trade of spyces and also for the Ilandes of Molucca. (in Eden's *History of trauallye in the West and East Indies* (1577) f. 448-54).
- 165 GÓMARA, FRANCISCO LÓPEZ DE, 1510-1560? Primera y segunda parte de la Historia general de las Indias . . . Caragoça, 1553. cxxi, cxxxix leaves.  
Part I discusses the expeditions of Magellan, Loaysa, Saavedra, Cabot, and Villalobus; Part 2 concerns Mexico.
- 166 [GÓMARA, FRANCISCO LÓPEZ DE], 1510-1560? Hispania victrix. Primera y segvnda parte de la Historia general de las Indias . . . hasta el año de 1551. Medina del Campo, 1553. cxxii, cxxxix leaves.
- 167 [GÓMARA, FRANCISCO LÓPEZ DE], 1510-1560? La Historia general de las Indias. Anuers, 1554. 300 leaves. map.
- 168 [GÓMARA], FRANCISCO LÓPEZ DE, 1510-1560? . . . La Historia general de las Indias . . . Çaragoça, 1555. xcix leaves.
- 169 GÓMARA, FRANCISCO LÓPEZ DE, 1510-1560? La Historia generale delle Indie Occidentali . . . Roma, 1556. 211 leaves.  
Translated by Agostino di Cravaliz.
- 170 GÓMARA, FRANCISCO LÓPEZ DE] 1510-1560? Histoire generale des Indes Occidentales . . . tr. . . . par M. Fumée, sieur de Marly le Chastel. Paris, 1569. 252 [i.e. 258], [12] leaves.
- 171 GÓMARA, FRANCISCO LÓPEZ DE, 1510-1560? Histoire generale des Indes Occidentales . . . Paris, 1587. 485 leaves, [37]p.  
Reprint of Paris, 1569, ed.
- 172 GÓMARA, FRANCISCO LÓPEZ DE, 1510-1560? Hispania victrix. Primera y segunda parte de la Historia general . . . (in *Col. hist. de Chile*, 27 (1901) 267-93).
- 173 GÓMARA, FRANCISCO LÓPEZ DE, 1510-1560? Hispania victrix . . . (in Vedia's *Historiadores primitivos de Indias*, 1 (1928) 155-455).
- 174 GÓMARA, FRANCISCO LÓPEZ DE, 1510-1560? Historia general de la Indias. Madrid, 1932. 2v.
- 175 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. Historia general de los hechos de los castellanos. Madrid, 1601-15. 8v. illus., maps.  
Covers 1492-1554.
- 176 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. Primera [-tercera] parte de la Historia general del mundo. Madrid, 1601-1612. 3v.  
Extended to 1598.
- 177 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. Histoire generale des voyages et conquestes des castillans . . . Tr. . . . par N. de la Coste . . . Paris, 1671. [18], 790, [12]p.
- 178 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. Twee verscheyde scheeps-



togten gedaan na de Moluccos en St. Martha in't jaar 1525 en vervolgens . . . Leyden, 1707. 114p. plates, map.

Pages 1-76, account of Loaisa's voyage, tr. from Herrera.

- 179 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. The general history of the vast continent and islands of America . . . London, 1725-1726. 6v. plates, ports., maps.  
Translated by John Stevens.
- 180 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. Historia general de los hechos de los castellanos. Madrid, 1726-1739. 8v. map.  
Ed. by Andres González de Barcia Carballido y Zuñiga.
- 181 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. Historia general de los hechos de los castellanos . . . Madrid, 1934-1954. 13v. maps.  
Ed. by Angel de Altolaquirre y Duvale.
- 182 IBÁÑEZ Y GARCÍA, LUIS DE. Historia de las islas Marianas . . . y de las Carolinas y Palaos desde el descubrimiento por Magallanes en el año 1521 hasta nuestros dias. Granada, 1886. xvii, 207p.  
Pages 1-42, Magellan, Loaisa, and Saavedra expeditions.
- 183 ILLESCAS, GONZALO DE, fl. 1565. Historia pontifical y catholica en la qual se contienen las vidas y hechos notables de todos los Summos Pontifices Romanos . . . con mas vna breve recapitulacion de las cosas de España . . . hasta Don Philippe Segundo. Salamanca, 1569. 2v.  
V. 2, Magellan, Loaysa, Urdaneta and Legazpi.
- 184 LEONARDO Y ARGENSOLA, BARTOLOMÉ JUAN, 1562-1631. Conqvista de las islas Malvcas. Madrid, 1609. 407p.  
Argensola was commissioned by Conde de Lemos of the Council of the Indies, to write this history and was given access to the archives. He includes the history of Sarmiento's expedition and touches upon other Philippine matters. English synopsis in BR 16:217-317.
- 185 LEONARDO Y ARGENSOLA, BARTOLOMÉ JUAN, 1562-1631. Histoire de la conquête des Isles Moluques par les Espagnols, par les Portugais & par les Hollandois. Amsterdam, 1706. 3v. illus., plates, port., maps.  
Translated by Jacques Desbordes, who adds many dates.
- 186 LEONARDO Y ARGENSOLA, BARTOLOMÉ JUAN, 1562-1631. The discovery and conquest of the Molucco and Philippine Islands. (in Stevens' *A new Collection of voyages*, I (1711) 1-260).  
Tr. of first 10 books.
- 187 LEONARDO Y ARGENSOLA, BARTOLOMÉ JUAN, 1562-1631. Conquista de las islas Malucas . . . Zaragoza, 1891. clxiii, 407p.  
Ed. by Miguel Mir. Tr. of first 10 books.
- 188 MARCH Y LABORES, JOSÉ. Historia de la marina Real Española. Madrid, 1954. 835p.  
Forms v. 2 of Ferrer de Couto's *Historia de la marina real Española*. Includes expeditions of Loaisa, Cabot, Saavedra, Villalobos, and Legaspi. Pages 344-76 describe the Philippines, and p. 697ff cover the English in Manila.
- 189 MERRIMAN, ROGER BIGELOW, 1876- . . . The rise of the Spanish empire in the old world and in the new. V. 3, The Emperor. New York, 1925. xxiv, 695p. maps. Philippines, p. 433-458.
- 190 NAVARRETE, MARTIN FERNANDEZ DE, 1765-1844. Colección de los viages y descubrimientos que hicieron por mar los españoles desde fines del siglo XV . . . Madrid, 1825-37. 5v. port., maps.

V. 4-5 contain various documents from manuscripts, pertaining to the Philippines. A few of the longer Relations have been listed separately. The mss. are now in the Museo Naval, Madrid. Index for them published in 1946.

- 191 PENROSE, BOISE, 1902- . Travel and discovery in the Renaissance, 1420-1620. Cambridge, Mass., 1952. xvi, 369p. illus., maps.  
Popular account.
- 192 [RAMUSIO, GIOVANNI BATTISTA], 1485-1557. Delle navigationi et viaggi. Primo volume. Venetia, 1554. 436 leaves. maps.  
Includes accounts of Magellan's voyage by Maximilianus, Pigafetta, and an anonymous Portuguese; and Gaetano's account of voyage of Villalobos.
- 193 RAMUSIO, GIOVANNI BATTISTA, 1485-1557. Delle navigationi et viaggi. Volume primo. Venetia, 1606. 394 leaves. maps.
- 194 RAMUSIO, GIOVANNI BATTISTA, 1485-1557. Delle nauigationi et uiaggi. Volume primo. Venetia, 1613. 394 leaves. maps.
- 195 RUGE, SOPHUS, 1831-1903. Geschichte des Zeitalters der Entdeckungen. Berlin, 1881. 542p. illus., maps, facsim.  
Accounts of Magellan and Legaspi expeditions.
- 196 VENERO, ALONSO DE, 1488-1545. Enchiridion; o, Manval de los tiempos . . . continuando las cosas mas dignas de memoria, que han sucedido desde el año de 1582 hasta el de 1640. Alcala, 1641. [16], 353, [11] leaves.  
First edition, 1526. A summary history of Europe.
- 197 WAGNER, HENRY RAUP, 1862- . Spanish voyages to the northwest coast of America in the sixteenth century. San Francisco, 1929. viii, 571p. illus., maps.  
Bibliographic discussion of Philippine sources for the early expeditions, p. 338-352. The log of Rodrigo Espinosa's return voyage to Mexico in 1565 is given in facsimile (p. 464-480) with English translation of a part (p. 114-117).

## 2. MAGELLAN

See also: 316, 344

- 198 ALAUX, JEAN PAUL. Magellan; le premier voyage autour du monde d'après le récit de Antoine Pigafetta. Paris, 1925. 28, 160p. illus., maps.  
Popular account; reproductions of Pigafetta's maps of the Philippines.
- 199 ALBERTO, CAETANO, 1843-1924. Descobrimento das Filippinas pelo navegador portuguez, Fernão de Magalhães. Lisboa, 1898. 147p. port., plates.  
Chiefly concerns last voyage and death of Magellan.
- 200 ALBO, FRANCISCO. Diario ó derrotero del viage de Magallanes desde el cabo de San Agustin en el Brasil, hasta el regreso á España de la nao Victoria . . . (in Navarrete's *Col. de los viages*, 4 (1937) 209-47).  
Covers Nov. 29, 1519-Sept. 4, 1522.
- 201 ALBO, FRANCISCO. Extracts from a Derrotero or log-book of the voyages of Fernando de Magallanes (in Stanley's *The first voyage round the world*, (1874) 211-36).
- 202 BARROS ARANA, DIEGO, 1830-1907. Vida e viagens de Fernão de Magalhães, tr. de Fernando de Magalhães Villas-Boas . . . Lisboa, 1881. 192p. map.
- 203 BARROS ARANA, DIEGO, 1830-1907. Vida e viagens de Fernão de Magalhães (in his *Obras completas*, 6 (1909) 183-368).  
Extensive introduction and notes.



- 204 BAUMGARDT, RUDOLF, 1896- . Fernando Magallan; die Geschichte der ersten Weltumseglung. Berlin, [1938]. 358p. plates.  
Popular account.
- 205 BENSON, EDWARD FREDERIC, 1867-1940. Ferdinand Magellan. London, [1929]. 262p. port., maps.  
Popular account.
- 206 CLADERA, CRISTÓBAL, 1760-1816. Investigaciones históricas sobre los principales descubrimientos de los españoles en el mar oceano en el siglo XV. y principios del XVI. Madrid, 1794. xxxii, 218p. ports., map.  
Magellan, p. 82-92.
- 207 DENUCE, JEAN, 1878- . Magellan; la question des Moluques et la première circumnavigation du globe. [Bruxelles, 1911]. 433p. maps.  
Includes return voyages of the Trinidad and the Victoria. Bibliographical introduction discusses ms. material in the Spanish and Portuguese archives and printed sources.
- 208 EDEN, RICHARD, 1521?-1576, ed. & tr. The Decades of the newe worlde or West Indía. [London, 1555]. [24], 361 (i.e. 362), [13] leaves. illus.  
Includes accounts of Magellan by Pigafetta, Maximillianus, and Gomara.
- 209 EDEN, RICHARD, 1521?-1576, ed. The History of trauayle in the VWest and East Indies . . . London, 1577. [10], 466, [6] leaves. diagr.
- 210 EDEN, RICHARD, 1521?-1576, ed. & tr. The Decades of the newe worlde or West India (in Arber's *The first three English books on America*, (1885) p. 43-398).
- 211 GUILLEMARD, FRANCIS HENRI HILL, 1852- . The life of Ferdinand Magellan and the first circumnavigation of the globe, 1480-1521. New York, 1890. vii, 353p. illus., plates, ports., maps.
- 212 GUTIÉRREZ DE SANTA CLARA, PEDRO. fl. 1544-1603. Los cinco libros llamados quinquenarios (in *Col. hist. de Chile*, 27 (1901) 557-87).  
Magellan in Libro V, p. 557-63.
- 213 GUTIÉRREZ DE SANTA CLARA, PEDRO. fl. 1544-1603. Los cinco libros llamados quinquenarios. Madrid, 1904-1925. 5v.
- 214 HILDEBRAND, ARTHUR STURGES, 1887-1924? Magellan. New York, [1924] vii, 261p. port.  
Popular account.
- 215 ISPIZÚA, SEGUNDO DE, 1869-1924. Historia de la geografía y de la cosmografía en las edades antigua y media con relación a los grandes descubrimientos marítimos realizados en los siglos XV y XVI por españoles y portugueses. Madrid, 1922-26. 2v. illus., port., map.  
Vol. 2 includes voyages of Magellan and Elcano, and map of Sebastian Cabot, 1544.
- 216 KOELLIKER, OSCAR. Die erste Umseglung der Erde durch Fernando de Magallanes und Juan Sebastian del Cano, 1519-1522. München und Leipzig, 1908. 297p. plates, port., maps.  
Appendix lists documents in the Archives of Spain and Portugal.
- 217 LAGO, JOÃO ANTONIO DE MASCARENHAS JUDICE, visconde DE, 1898- . Fernão de Magalhães (a sua vida e a sua viagem). Com um estudo náutico do roteiro, pelo almirante J. Freitas Ribeiro . . . Lisboa, 1938. 2v. illus., plates, port.  
Portuguese translation of the Ambrosiana text of Pigafetta in comparative study with the Bib. Nat. text, Ms. 5650, carefully annotated, II, 6-215; Ribeiro's study, II, 216-36.

- 218 LATINO COELHO, JOSÉ MARIA, 1825-1891. Fernão de Magalhães. Lisboa, [1917]. 226p. port.  
Popular biography.
- 219 LLORENS Y ASENSIO, VICENTE, 1869- . Errores históricos. *Rev. Arch. Bib. Mus.* 3d época, 2 (1898) 388-91.  
Magellan's attempts at the Spanish Court to outfit his expedition.
- 220 LLORENS Y ASENSIO, VICENTE, 1869- . La primera vuelta al mundo. Relacion documentada del viaje de Hernando de Magallanes y Juan Sebastián del Cano—1519-1522. Sevilla, 1903. 179p. facsimis.  
Memorial of Magellan and Faleiro to the King; King's order for the voyage; Catalog of documents referring to the voyage in AGI.
- 221 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. De Molvccis insulis. [Coloniae, 1523]. [15] leaves.  
First printed book mentioning the P.I., with account of Magellan's voyage, and Del Cano's return to Spain. Sometimes called "Epistle" of Maximilianus.
- 222 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. De Molvccis Insulis . . . Parrhisijis, 1523. [Boston, 1921]. 31 leaves. (Americana series, no. 38).  
Photostat of Henry E. Huntington copy.
- 223 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. . . Epistola . . . [Romae, 1524]. [36]p.
- 224 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. Epistola . . . (in his *Il viaggio fatto da gli Spagnivoli*, (Venice, 1536) ff. A1-C4).
- 225 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. Epistola . . . (in Ramusio's *Delle navigationi* . . . 1 (1554) f. 383-89).
- 226 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. Epistole. (in Eden's *The Decades of the newe worlde* (1555) f. 215-16).
- 227 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. Epistle. (in Eden's *The History of Trauayle* . . . (1577) f. 430-31).
- 228 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. Epistola . . . (in Ramusio's *Delle navigationi*, 1 (1606) f. 347-52).
- 229 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. Epistola . . . (in Ramusio's *Delle nauigationi* . . . 1 (1613) f. 347-52).
- 230 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. Relacion . . . (in Navarrete's *Col. de los viages*, 4 (1837) 249-84).
- 231 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. A letter . . . to the . . . Cardinal of Salzburg (in Stanley's *First voyage round the world*, (1874) p. 179-210).
- 232 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. De Moluccis insulis (in Wieser's *Magalhães-Strasse*, (1881) p. 109-115).  
Latin text, with introd.
- 233 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. Relacion . . . (in *Col. de doc. ined. para hist. Chile*, 1 (1888) 256-97).
- 234 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. De Molvccis insulis . . . (in Schöner's *Reproduction of his globe of 1523*, (1888) p. 57-90, 103-46).  
Text of Cologne, 1523, ed. in facsim. with translation.
- 235 MAXIMILIANUS, Transylvanus. Il viaggio fatte da gli Spagnivoli atorne a'l mondo. Venice, 1536. 52 leaves.  
Includes his "Epistola" and "Relation" of Pigafetta, see nos. 224 and 249.
- 236 MEDINA, JOSÉ TORIBIO, 1852-1930. El descubrimiento del Océano Pacifico. Santiago [I] de Chile, 1920. ccclxiii, 220p. illus., ports., maps, facsimis.  
Extensive biog. of Magellan. 220p. of documents from Archives and extracts from Castanheda, Las Casas, Correa, Barros, Goes, Garibay y Zamalloa, San Román, Argensola, Zurita, Faria y Sousa, and San Agustín.

- 237 MELÓN Y RUIZ DE GORDEJUELA, AMANDO. Magallanes-Elcano; o, La primera vuelta al mundo. Zaragoza, 1940. 240p. ports.  
Popular account.
- 238 MELÓN Y RUIZ DE GORDEJUELA, AMANDO. Los primeros tiempos de la colonización; Cuba y las Antillas, Magallanes y la primera vuelta al mundo. Barcelona, [1952]. x, 748p. illus., plates, maps.
- 239 [NARRATIVE OF A PORTUGUESE]. Narratione di vn Portoghese . . . (in Ramusio's *Delle navigationi*, I (1554) f. 408v-409v).  
Differs from "Roteiro d'un Portoghese" published by De Jong in 1937.
- 240 [NARRATIVE OF A PORTUGUESE]. Breve et ristretta narratione di un Portoghese . . . (in Ramusio's *Delle navigationi*, I (1606) f. 370).
- 241 [NARRATIVE OF A PORTUGUESE]. Breve et ristretta narratione di vn Portoghese . . . (in Ramusio's *Delle navigationi*, I (1613) f. 370).
- 242 [NARRATIVE OF A PORTUGUESE]. Narrative of a Portuguese . . . (in Stanley's *First voyage round the world* (1874) p. 30-32).
- 243 NOVO Y COLSON, PEDRO DE, 1846-1931. Magallanes y Elcano. Madrid, 1892. 25p.  
Lecture before the Ateneo de Madrid.
- 244 OBERHUMMER, EUGEN, 1859- . Ferdinand Magellan und die Bedeutung der ersten Erdumseglung. Wien, 1921. 35p. maps.
- 245 [OVIEDO Y VALDÉS, GONZALO FERNÁNDEZ DE], 1478-1557. Segvnda parte de la Natural y general historia de las Indias, Yslas y tierra firme del mar oceano. [Valladolid, 1557]. lxiiij leaves.  
Entitled by Antonio and Pinelo "La historia del Estrecho de Magallanes".  
Concerns early expeditions to Philippines and Moluccas.
- 246 OVIEDO Y VALDÉS, GONZALO FERNÁNDEZ DE, 1478-1557. Historia general y natural de las Indias, islas y tierra firme del mar océano. Madrid, 1851-55. 3pts. in 4v. plates, map, plans.
- 247 OVIEDO Y VALDÉS, GONZALO FERNÁNDEZ DE, 1478-1557. Historia general y natural . . . (in *Col. Hist. de Chile*, 27 (1901) 1-254).
- 248 PARR, CHARLES MCKEW. So noble a captain; the life and times of Ferdinand Magellan. New York, [1953]. xv, 423p. illus., ports., maps.  
Popular.
- 249 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Descrittione seconda del spor dette viaggio, quale . . . cominciosi nel 1519 & il ritorno su nel 1522 . . . (in Maximilianus' *Viaggio fatto da gli Spagnivoli*, (Venice 1536) ff. D1-M3).  
Journal of Pigafetta, who accompanied Magellan. This is the first Italian ed.
- 250 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Viaggio atorno il mondo . . . (in Ramusio's *Delle navigationi*, I (1554) f. 389-408).
- 251 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. A briefe declaration of the vyage or nauigation made abowte the worlde (in Eden's *Decades of the newe worlde* (1555) leaves 216-232).  
Abridged from his "Primo viaggio intorno al globo terracques".
- 252 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. A briefe declaration of the viage . . . (in Eden's *History of trauayle* . . . (1577) ff. 430-447).
- 253 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Viaggio atorno il mondo . . . (in Ramusio's *Delle navigationi*, I (1606) ff. 352-369).
- 254 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Viaggio atorno il mondo . . . (in Ramusio's *Delle navigationi*, I (1613) ff. 352-369).
- 255 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Of Fernandvs Magalianes; the



- occasion of his voyage and the particulars of the same . . . (in *Purchas his pilgrimes*, I (1625) 33-46).  
From Ramusio and Eden.
- 256 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Primo viaggio intorno al globo . . . corredato di note da Carlo Amoretti. Milano, 1800. lii, 237p. illus., maps.  
First appearance in print of Italian ms. in Biblioteca Ambrosiana. Textual changes by editor to modernize.
- 257 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Premier voyage autour du monde . . . Paris, [1801] lxiv, 415p. maps.  
French translation of Amoretti's ed.
- 258 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Voyage round the world . . . (in Pinkerton's *Gen. Col. of voyages*, II (1812) 288-381).  
English tr. of Amoretti's ed.
- 259 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Anthony Pigapheta . . . to the . . . Grand Master of Rhodes . . . (in Stanley's *First voyage round the world*, (1874) p. 35-163).  
Three ms. texts used: BN Ms. 5650 and BN Ms. 24224, and Ambrosiana Italian text (Amoretti ed.).
- 260 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. A briefe declaration of the vyage or navigation made abowte the worlde (in Arber's *First three English books on America*, (1885) p. 249-262).  
From Eden's 1555 ed.
- 261 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Navegacion y descubrimiento de la India Superior . . . (in *Col. doc. ined. hist. Chile*, 2 (1888) 417-524).  
Based on Amoretti's French ed. of the Ambrosiana ms., ed. by J. T. Medina.
- 262 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Il primo viaggio intorno al globo . . . [ed.] per Andrea da Mosto. Roma, 1894. 154p. illus., maps. (Italy. R. Commissione colombiana. Raccolta di documenti . . . , pt. 5, v. 3.)  
New ed. of the Ambrosiana Ms., and variant readings from BN Ms. 5650 and BN Ms. 24224, and the Colines ed. Includes life of Pigafetta.
- 263 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Of Fernandus Magalianes: the occasion of his voyage and the particulars of the same . . . (in Purchas, *Hakluytus posthumus*, 2 (1905) 84-119).
- 264 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Magellan's voyage round the world. [Ed. by J. A. Robertson] Cleveland, 1906. 3v. port., maps, charts, facsim. Original text of the Ambrosiana Ms., with parallel English translation, annotated. Extensive index and bibliography.
- 265 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Relation du premier voyage autour du monde . . . Ed. par J. Denucé. Anvers, 1923. 290p. maps.  
Reproduction of BN Ms. 5650 with notes on variant readings in BN Ms. 24224, the Ambrosiana Ms., printed text of Colines, and Philipps Ms. 16405.
- 266 PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, ca. 1480/91-ca. 1534. Relazione del primo viaggio intorno al mondo . . . seguita del Roteiro d'un pilota genovese. A cura di Camillo Manfroni. Milano, 1928. 337p. illus., maps.  
Ambrosiana Ms., annotated.
- 267 PLISCHKE, HANS, 1890- . Fernão de Magalhães; die erste Weltumsegung. Nach zeitgenössischen Quellen bearbeitet von Dr. Hans Plischke. Leipzig, 1926. 158p. illus., plates, maps.  
P. 29-117 retell Pigafetta's narrative, Letter of Maximilianus included.
- 268 QUÉIROZ VELLOSO, JOSÉ MARIA DE, 1860- . Fernão de Magalhães, a vida e a viagem. Lisboa, 1941. 118p. illus., ports., maps, facsim.

- 269 [RELATION OF A GENOESE PILOT] Navigation and voyage which Fernando de Magalhães made from Seville to Maluco in the year 1519 . . . (in Stanley's *First voyage round the world*, (1874) p. 1-29).  
Stanley's tr. for Hakluyt Society of a Portuguese ms., of which 3 copies are known: BN—Paris, Acad. Hist.—Madrid, library of monks of S. Bento da Saude. Authors suggested—Leon Pancaldo or Juan Bautista, genoese pilots with Magellan.
- 270 [RELATION OF A GENOESE PILOT]. Navegacion y viage que hizo Fernando de Magallanes desde Sevilla para el Maluco en el año de 1519 (in *Col. doc. ined. hist. Chile*, 2 (1888) 398-417).  
Ed. by J. T. Medina.
- 271 [RELATION OF A GENOESE PILOT]. Navigazione e viaggio che fece Fernando de Magalhães da Siviglia verso le Molucche nell'anno del Signore 1519 . . . (in Pigafetta's *Relazione del primo viaggio*, (Milan, 1928) p. 293-328).  
Ed. by Camillo Manfroni.
- 272 Um ROTEIRO inédito da circumnavegação de Fernão de Magalhães [ed. pelo M. de Jong] Coimbra, 1937. 27p.  
Anonymous relation of probably 2d half of 16th c., from ms. Cod. n. 41 Cat. Voss. Lat. Fo. Bibl. Univ. Lugduno-Batavae, ff. 239-254.
- 273 SÁNCHEZ RODRIGO, LUIS. Magallanes y Elcano. Serradilla (Cáceres), 1933. 88p. plates.
- 274 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1516-1556 (Charles I) Capitulacion que se tomó con Hernando de Magallanes y el bachiller Luis Falero para el descubrimiento de la Speciera . . . (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 22 (1874) 46-52).  
Dated Valladolid, March 21, 1519.
- 275 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1516-1556 (Charles I) Capitulacion que se tomo con los armadores sobre la dicha Speciería, año de 1522. (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 22 (1874) 52-74).  
Dated Valladolid, Nov. 30, 1522.
- 276 STANLEY, HENRY EDWARD JOHN STANLEY, baron, 1827-1903. The first voyage round the world by Magellan. London, 1874. 257p. plates, maps.  
Translation of various contemporary accounts and documents for the Hakluyt Society.
- 277 STEFANSSON, VILHJALMUR, 1879- . . . ed. Great adventures and explorations from the earliest times to the present as told by the explorers themselves. New York, 1947. xii, 788p. maps.  
Includes translation of part of Pigafetta.
- 278 SYKES, Sir PERCY MOLESWORTH, 1867- . . . A history of exploration from the earliest times to the present day. London, 1934. xiv, 374p. plates, ports., maps.
- 279 SYKES, Sir PERCY MOLESWORTH, 1867- . . . ed. The story of exploration and adventure. London, [1939?] 4v. illus., plates, ports.  
Enlarged version of no. 278.
- 280 VAZ, LOPO. The historie of Lopez Vaz, a Portugall (in *Purchas his pilgrimes*, 4 (1625) 1432-1447).  
Includes discovery of the P.I., see p. 1446.
- 281 VAZ, LOPO. Lopez Vaz his discourse (in *Purchas' Hakluytus posthumus*, 17 (1906) 247-92).
- 282 VOYAGE of Ferdinand Magellan round the world in 1519-1522. (in Kerr's *A general history*, 10 (1824) 4-26).  
Includes return voyage after Magellan's death.

## 3. LOAISA

See also: 316

- 283 MARKHAM, Sir CLEMENTS ROBERT, 1830-1916, ed. *Early Spanish voyages to the Strait of Magellan*. London, 1911. xii, 288p. maps.  
Includes Urdanete's narrative of Loaisa expedition, Vicencio's of Alvarez de Saavedra.
- 284 URDANETA, ANDRES DE, 1498-1568; O.E.S.A. *Declaraciones dadas por Andres de Urdaneta y Macías del Poyo en el interrogatorio que se les hizo por el Consejo de Indias sobre el viage de Loaisa . . .* (in Navarrete's *Col. de los viages*, 5 (1837) 376-96).  
23 questions with answers.
- 285 URDANETA, ANDRES DE, 1498-1568; O.E.S.A. *Relacion escrita y presentada al Emperador . . . de los sucesos de la armada del comendador Loaisa, desde 24 de julio de 1525 hasta el año 1535* (in Navarrete's *Col. de los viages*, 5 (1837) 401-39).  
Dated Valladolid, Feb. 26, 1537.
- 286 URDANETA, ANDRES DE, 1498-1568; O.E.S.A. *Relaciones del viaje hecho á las islas Molucas ó de la Espercieria por la armada á las órdenes del comendador García Jofre de Loaysa* (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 5 (1866) 5-67).  
Same as no 285.

## 4. SAAVEDRA

See also: 316

- 287 NÁPOLES, VICENTE DE. *Relacion que presentó en Madrid el año 1534 . . . sobre los sucesos de la armada de Saavedra . . .* (in Navarrete's *Col. de los viages*, 5 (1837) 476-86).  
Account of expedition, Nov. 1, 1526-Aug. 1534.
- 288 NÁPOLES, VICENTE DE. *Relacion . . . del viaje que hizo la armada que Hernan Cortés envió en busca de las Islas de la Especiera.* (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 5 (1866) 68-96).  
Different account.
- 289 RELACION ó derrotero de la navegacion que hizo el bergantin que salió de Zacatula en Nueva España para descubrir la costa del mar del sur . . . (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 14 (1870) 65-69).  
Brief account of Saavedra's expedition.
- 290 WRIGHT, IONE STUESSY, 1905- . *Voyages of Alvaro de Saavedra Cerón, 1527-1529*, Coral Gables, 1951. 127p. map.  
Includes translations of many documents.

## 5. VILLALOBOS

See also: 316, 464

- 291 ALVARADO, GARCIA DESCALANTE. *Relacion del viaje que hizo desde la Nueva-España á las Islas del Poniente Ruy Gomez de Villalobos por órden del virey d. Antonio de Mendoza* (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 5 (1866) 117-209).

Dated Lisbon, Aug. 1, 1548. Concentrates on later portion of Villalobos expedition. Brief summary in BR 2: 67-73.

- 292 ALVARADO, PEDRO DE, 1485?-1541. Carta á S.M. . . . acerca de la nueva espedicion que iba á emprender (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 24 (1875) 339-42).

Dated Santiago de Guatymala, Nov. 18, 1539. Alvarado, Gov. of Guatemala, planned the Villalobos expedition with Mendoza.

- 293 ASIENTO y capitulacion de compañía que celebraron Don Antonio de Mendoza, virey de Nueva España, y el adelantado Don Pedro de Alvarado, sobre el descubrimiento que este ofreció hacer en el mar del sur . . . (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 16 (1871) 342-55).

Dated Nov. 29, 1540.

- 294 GAETANO, GIOVANNI, fl. 1542. Relazione di Ivan Gaetan piloto castigliano del discoprimiento dell'Isole Molucche per la via del'Indie occidentali (in Ramusio, *Delle navigationi*, 1 (1554) f. 416-17).

Gaetano, an Italian, accompanied Villalobos.

- 295 GAETANO, GIOVANNI, fl. 1542. Relazione . . . (in Ramusio, *Delle navigationi*, 1 (1606) f. 375-77).

- 296 GAETANO, GIOVANNI, fl. 1542. Relazione . . . (in Ramusio, *Delle navigationi*, 1 (1613) f. 375-7).

- 297 SANTISTEBAN, JERONIMO DE, O.E.S.A. Carta escrita . . . á don Antonio Mendoza . . . relacionando la pérdida de la armada que salió en 1542 para las islas del Poniente, al cargo de Ruy Lopez de Villalobos . . . (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 14 (1870) 151-165).

Dated Cochín, Jan. 22, 1547. Summarized in BR 2: 64-67.

- 298 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1516-1556 (Charles I) Real cédula por la que permite a Don Pedro de Alvaro . . . el poder castigar y penar, á los que acompañandole en la conquista de las islas y provincias de la mar del sur, no le obedecieren é hicieron algun mal . . . (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 14 (1870) 550-2).

Dated Valladolid, April 16, 1538.

## C. SPANISH COLONY

### I. GENERAL MATERIAL

- 299 ALCALÁ ZAMORA Y TORRES, NICETO, pres. Spain, 1877- . Nuevas reflexiones sobre las leyes de Indias. Buenos Aires, 1944. 172p.

Manila galleon: p. 95-96.

- 300 ALCÁZAR, JOSÉ DE. Historia de los dominios españoles en Oceanía: Filipinas. Madrid, 1897. 188p. plates, ports., map.

- 301 ALIP, EUFRONIO MELO, 1904- . The government of our republic. [Manila?, 1951]. xx, 387p. illus., ports.

- 302 ALIP, EUFRONIO MELO, 1904- . Political and cultural history of the Philip-pines. Manila, 1949-50. 2v. illus., port., map.

College text-book.

- 303 [ALMODÓVAR DEL RIO, PEDRO JIMÉNEZ DE GONGORA Y LUJAN, duque DE] 1727-1794. Historia politica de los establecimientos ultra-marinos de las naciones europeas, por Eduardo Malo de Luque [pseud.] Madrid, 1784-90. 5v. illus., maps.

According to J. Arias y Miranda's "Examen Critico-historico . . .", p. 119, an imitation rather than an abridged translation of Raynal's "Histoire



- philosophique . . .". V. 5 deals with the Philippines. Includes 18th cent. documents.
- 304 ALTAMIRA Y CREVEA, RAFAEL, 1866- . *Análisis de la Recopilación de las leyes de Indias de 1680*. Buenos Aires, 1941. 447p.  
Vol. I of his "Estudios sobre las fuentes de conocimiento del derecho indiano".
- 305 ATKINSON, FRED WASHINGTON, 1865- . *The Philippine Islands*. Boston, [c1905]. v, 426p. illus., map.  
Popular, many photographs.
- 306 BARROWS, DAVID PRESCOTT, 1873- . *The governor-general of the Philippines under Spain and the United States* (in *The Pacific Ocean in Hist.* (1917) p. 238-65).
- 307 BARROWS, DAVID PRESCOTT, 1873- . *History of the Philippines*. [2. ed.] Indianapolis, [1907]. 332p. illus., maps.  
Text book for use in P.I.
- 308 BARROWS, DAVID PRESCOTT, 1873- . *History of the Philippines*. Rev. ed. Chicago, 1925. viii, 406p. illus., maps.
- 309 BENNETT, IRA ELBERT, 1868- . *History of the Panama Canal*. Washington, 1915. 543p. illus., maps.  
Early history of the Philippines.
- 310 BIBLIOTECA histórica filipina. Manila, 1892-93. 4v.  
Ed. by José Gutiérrez de la Vega. Analyzed in this list.
- 311 BLAIR, EMMA HELEN, d. 1911, ed. *The Philippine Islands, 1493-1803; explorations by early navigators, descriptions of the islands . . . history and records of the Catholic missions, as related in contemporaneous books and manuscripts . . . tr. from the originals, ed. and annotated by Emma Helen Blair and James Alexander Robertson . . .* Cleveland, 1903-09. 55v. plates, ports., maps, facsimils.  
The only extensive collection of sources in translation, including an extensive bibliography in v. 53.
- 312 BLANCO HERRERO, MIGUEL. *Política de España en ultramar*. 2. ed. Madrid, 1890. 674p.  
First ed. appeared in 1888.
- 313 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. *Die Philippinen. Eine übersichtliche Darstellung der ethnographischen und historisch-politischen Verhältnisse des Archipels . . .* Hamburg, 1900. 77p.
- 314 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. *The Philippines; a summary account of their ethnographical, historical and political conditions*. Chicago, 1900. 69p. map.  
Translation by David J. Doherty of Blumentritt's "Die Philippinen".
- 315 BROWNE, GEORGE WALDO, 1851-1930. *The pearl of the Orient; the Philippine Islands*. Boston, [1900]. 152p.  
Popular history from discovery through the Spanish domination.
- 316 BURNEY, JAMES, 1750-1821. *A chronological history of the discoveries in the South Sea or Pacific Ocean*. London, 1803-17. 5v. maps.  
Magellan's voyage, I: 57-94; Loyasa's and Saavedra's, I: 127-61; Villalobos', I: 226-43; Legaspi's, I: 250-72; Drake's voyage & capture of Manila galleon, I: 338; Cavendish's capture of Manila galleon, II: 87; Wreck of Manila galleon off Calif. coast, II: 182; Van Noort in Islands, II: 226-33; Capture of galleon in Ladrones, II: 235-36; Morga's voyage from P.I. to New Spain, II: 260-67; Spilbergen in P.I., II: 350-51; Luiz Vaez de Torres'



- Relation concerning discoveries of Quiros, II: 467-78; Dampier in the P.I., IV: 241-50; Dampier's attack on galleon, IV: 477-80; Woodes Rogers' capture of galleon, IV: 477-80; Manila galleon trade, V: 60-61; Anson's capture of galleon, V: 81-4.
- 317 CÁNOVAS DEL CASTILLO, MÁXIMO, 1833-1891. *Noticias históricas, geográficas, estadísticas, administrativas y militares de las Islas Filipinas*. Madrid, 1859. 98p.  
Canovas was an infantry officer in Manila, Mindanao and Basilán.
- 318 COURSEY, OSCAR WILLIAM, 1873- . *The Philippines and Filipinos; a treatise on the history, the civics, and the mathematical, physical and political geography of the Philippine archipelago . . .* [2. ed.] Mitchell, S.D., [c1914]. 200p. plates, ports., maps.  
1st. ed. 1903 with title: *History and geography of the Philippine Islands*.
- 319 CRAIG, AUSTIN, 1872- . *The Filipinos' fight for freedom; true history of the Filipino people during their 400 years' struggle . . .* [Manila, c1933]. 408p. front.  
Includes "The teachings of Rizal", by Emilio Jacinto; "Epilogue", by Sergio Osmeña; "The rise and fall of the Philippine Republic", by Apolinario Mabini; "Foundation of the Philippine Republic", by Andres Bonifacio; "The background of the Philippine revolution . . .", by Antonio M. Regidor and Joaquin P. de Tavera.
- 320 CRAIG, AUSTIN, 1872- ed. *The former Philippines thru foreign eyes*. Manila, 1916. 552p.  
Articles by Europeans and Americans (1778-1890). Listed separately.
- 321 CRAIG, AUSTIN, 1872- . *Philippine progress prior to 1898*, by Austin Craig and Conrado Benitez. Manila, 1916. 136p. maps.  
Includes Elsdon Best's *Pre-historic civilization in the Philippines*, W. W. Rockhill's translation of a Chinese book of 1349, José Rizal's *The Tagalog tongue*, Blumentritt's *Philippine tribes and languages*, Pilar's *The friar domination in the Philippines*, Archbishop Martinez's secret defense of his Filipino clergy, and John Foreman's *The rebellion in the Philippine Islands*.
- 322 CRAWFURD, JOHN, 1783-1868. *History of the Indian archipelago . . .* Edinburgh, 1820. 3v. plates, map.
- 323 CROW, CARL, 1883- . *America and the Philippines*. Garden City, N.Y., 1914. xi, 287p. plates.
- 324 CUBA. *Laws, statutes, etc. Translation of the civil code in force in Cuba, Porto Rico, and the Philippines*. Washington, 1899. 322p.  
Royal decree of July 31, 1889.
- 325 CUBA. *Laws, statutes, etc. Translation of the code of commerce in force in Cuba, Porto Rico, and the Philippines . . .* Washington, 1899. 291p.  
Royal decrees of Aug. 22, 1885, Dec. 26, 1885, Dec. 31, 1885, Jan. 28, 1886, Aug. 6, 1888, and April 25, 1892.
- 326 CUBA. *Laws, statutes, etc. Translation of the mortgage law for Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines (1893)*. Washington, 1899. 90p.  
Rev. mortgage law as applied to P.I.
- 327 CUNNINGHAM, CHARLES HENRY, 1885- . *The audiencia in the Spanish colonies as illustrated by the audiencia of Manila (1583-1800)*. Berkeley, 1919. ix, 479p.
- 328 ELLIOTT, CHARLES BURKE, 1861- . *The Philippines to the end of the military régime*. Indianapolis, [1916]. 541p. ports.  
Includes discussion of the Spanish colonial system (p. 1-285).
- 329 FERNÁNDEZ ARIAS, EVARISTO, 1854-1908. *Paralelo entre la conquista y domina-*

ción de América y el descubrimiento y pacificación de Filipinas . . . Madrid, 1893. 62p.

First published in 1892 simultaneously in the Manila periodicals *La Oceania Española* and *La Voz Española* in celebration of the 4th century of the discovery of America. Reprinted in *La Política de España en Filipinas* in Madrid, also appeared as a book in 1892.

- 330 FERNÁNDEZ DURO, CESÁREO, 1830-1908. Armada española desde la unión de los reinos de Castilla y de Leon. Madrid, 1895-1903. 9v. plates, ports., maps, facsimis.

Arranged chronologically 1515-1830.

- 331 FISKE, AMOS KIDDER, 1842- . . . The story of the Philippines; a popular account of the islands from their discovery by Magellan to the capture by Dewey. New York, 1898. vii, 158p. plates, port., map.

- 332 FORBES-LINDSAY, CHARLES HARCOURT AINSLIE, 1860- . . . The Philippines. Philadelphia, 1906. 566p. illus.

- 333 FOREMAN, JOHN. The Philippine Islands. A historical, geographical, ethnographical, social and commercial sketch of the Philippine archipelago and its political dependencies. London, 1890. xiii, 495p. illus., map.

Based on personal observation. Not always accurate.

- 334 FOREMAN, JOHN. The Philippine Islands . . . 2. ed. New York, 1899. xvi, 653p. plates, ports., maps.

Includes history through the Spanish evacuation.

- 335 FULGOSIO, FERNANDO, 1831-1873. Cronica de las Islas Filipinas. Madrid, 1871. 133p. illus., ports., maps.

Retana considers this full of errors.

- 336 GUILLAS, VICENTE. Philippine government: development, organization, functions and comparative organic studies . . . 2. ed. Cebu City, [1946]. [8], 137, vi, [6]p. ports.

- 337 HAKLUYT, RICHARD, 1552?-1616. The principal navigations, voyages, traffiques, and discoveries of the English nation . . . London, 1598-[1600]. 3v. map.

Francisco de Gualle's voyages between Acapulco and Manila and to Macao, III: 442-47; letter of Hieronymo de Nabares, Aug. 24, 1590 on trade to P.I., III: 564-65; Drake's capture of Manila galleon, III: 736; Lopez Vaz's description of Manila, III: 801; Cavendish's capture of galleon and description of Manila, III: 816-18.

- 338 HAKLUYT, RICHARD, 1552?-1616. . . . Collection of early voyages, travels and discoveries of the English nation. London, 1809-12. 5v.

Reprint of 1598-1600 ed., with additions.

- 339 HAKLUYT, RICHARD, 1552?-1616. The principal navigations, voyages, traffiques, & discoveries of the English nation . . . Glasgow, 1903-05. 12v. illus., plates, maps.

Reprint of 1598-1600 ed. by Hakluyt Society.

- 340 HALL, ARTHUR D. The Philippines. New York, [c1898]. 174p. map.

A resumé for the American public, hastily written and inaccurate.

- 341 HALSTEAD, MURAT, 1829-1908. The story of the Philippines . . . [Chicago, 1898]. 416p. illus., plates, ports., maps.

Also issued with title: Our new possessions. Another book hastily written at the time of Spain's surrender, based on personal observations, with little research.

- 342 HANKE, LEWIS. The Spanish struggle for justice in the conquest of America. Philadelphia, 1949. xi, 217p. ports., maps.

Analysis of writings of early Spaniards reflecting their concern for the justice of their actions toward natives.

- 343 HARING, CLARENCE HENRY, 1885- . The Spanish empire in America. New York, 1947. viii, 388p.
- 344 HARRIS, JOHN, 1667?-1719. *Navigantium atque itinerantium bibliotheca*; or, A complete collection of voyages and travels. London, 1744-48. 2v. plates, maps. Magellan's voyage, I: 6-14; Cavendish's capture of the galleon and description of Manila, I: 27-8; Van Noort in P.I., I: 34-5; Dampier's capture of galleon & description of P.I., I: 103-8; Rogers' capture of galleon, I: 170-2; Anson's capture of galleon, I: 355-7; Portuguese in P.I., I: 685, 689, 690; Mandelsloe's description of P.I., I: 790.
- 345 HART, ROBERT WATSON, 1889- . The Philippines today . . . New York, 1928. 191p. plates, ports., map.
- 346 [HENRY, DAVID], 1710-1792, ed. An historical account of all the voyages round the world, performed by English navigators . . . London, 1773-1774. 4v. plates, maps.  
Drake's capture of Manila galleon, I: 113; Cavendish's capture of galleon. I: 203-220; Dampier's capture of galleon & description of P.I., I: 365-401; Rogers' capture of galleon, II: 51-65; Anson's capture of galleon, II: 335-42, 347, 403-409; Carteret's description of Mindanao, III: 147-150.
- 347 [HERRERO, CASIMIRO] bp., 1824-1886; O.E.S.A. Filipinas ante la razon del indio; obra compuesta por el indigena Capitan Juan para utilidad de sus paisanos, y publicada en castellano por el español p. Caro [pseud.] Madrid, 1874. 293, [2]p.  
Philosophical ideas of Herrero.
- 348 JUAN de la Concepción, 1724-1787; O.R.S.A. Historia general de Philipinas. Conqvistas espirituales y temporales de estos españoles dominios, establecimientos, progresos y decadencias. Manila, 1788-92. 14v. map, plans.  
The author came to the P.I. in 1753 and remained till his death. He includes much valuable information about far Eastern areas. Portions translated in BR 53: 130-31.
- 349 KERR, ROBERT, 1755-1813, ed. A general history and collection of voyages and travels. Edinburgh, 1824. 18v. maps.  
Analyzed by author in this list.
- 350 LALA, RAMON REYES. The Philippine Islands. New York, 1899. 342p. illus., maps.  
A popular history by a native exiled by the Spaniards. Anti-Spanish and anti-friar in viewpoint.
- 351 LOPEZ DEL CASTILLO, JOSÉ. Malolos y sus prohombres. Estudio critico historico. Manila, 1950. x, 369p.
- 352 MALCOLM, GEORGE ARTHUR, 1881- . The commonwealth of the Philippines. New York, 1936. xviii, 511p. illus., map.  
A general survey, with some historical and anthropological background.
- 353 MALCOLM, GEORGE ARTHUR, 1881- . First Malayan Republic; the story of the Philippines. Boston, [1951] 460p. ports.
- 354 MALCOLM, GEORGE ARTHUR, 1881- . Philippine government; development, organization and functions by G. A. Malcolm . . . and M. M. Kalaw . . . Manila, [1923]. xxii, 373p. illus., ports.
- 355 MALLAT DE BASSILAN, JEAN BAPTISTE, 1808-1863. Les Philippines; histoire, géographie, moeurs, agriculture, industrie et commerce des colonies espagnoles dans l'Océanie. Paris, 1846. 2v. tables.



Excellent general discussion drawn upon heavily by Buzeta, Bravo and others. The atlas contains a map, plans of harbors and forts, and plates showing Filipino types.

- 356 MARTÍNEZ ALCUBILLA, MARCELO, 1821-1900. *Diccionario de la administración española* . . . 5. ed. Madrid, 1892-94. 9v.

- 357 MARTÍNEZ DE ZUÑIGA, JOAQUIN, 1760-1818; O.E.S.A. *Historia de las Islas Philipinas*. Sampaloc, 1803. 687 (i.e. 655)p.

The author was in the P.I. 1786-1818. His history ends with the British invasion, 1762. Parts in BR 43: 113-27, and 48: 140-93.

- 358 MARTÍNEZ DE ZUÑIGA, JOAQUIN, 1760-1818; O.E.S.A. *An historical view of the Philippine Islands: exhibiting their discovery, population, language, government, manners, customs, productions and commerce*. Tr. by John Maver. London, 1814. 2v. map.

Tr. of no. 357, with tr. of extract from Sonnerat's *Voyage aux Indes et a la China*.

- 359 MONTALBÁN, FRANCISCO JAVIER, 1895- . *Das spanische Patronat und die Eroberung der Philippinen, nach den Akten des Archivs von Indien in Sevilla*. Freiburg im Breisgau, 1930. xi, 131p.

- 360 MONTERO Y GAY, CLAUDIO. *Conferencias sobre las Islas Filipinas*. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 1 (1876) 297-337.

Two lectures: a survey of the history from time of Magellan; and, history of Moros of Mindanao and Jolo, with map.

- 361 MONTERO Y VIDAL, JOSÉ. *Historia general de Filipinas desde el descubrimiento de dichas islas hasta nuestras días*. Madrid, 1887-95. 3v.

Documents in Appendices.

- 362 MOSES, BERNARD, 1846- . *Spain overseas* . . . New York, 1929. 114p.

- 363 MURILLO VELARDE, PEDRO, 1696-1753; S.J. *Cursus juris canonici hispani et indici*. 2. ed. Ed. by Vicente Garcia Hernandez. Matriti, 1763. 2v. illus.

Murillo was in the P.I. 1718-1749. His book, first pub. 1743, is a discussion of the general application of the Laws of the Indies to the Spanish colonies.

- 364 NIETO AGUILAR, JOSÉ. *Estado actual y porvenir del archipiélago filipino*. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 36 (1894) 129-153.

General survey with warning that P.I. might be lost to Spain.

- 365 OLAGUER-FELÍU Y RAMÍREZ, JOSÉ DE, 1857-1929. *Discursos leídos ante la Real Academia Hispano-Americana en la recepción pública del sr. d. José M.<sup>a</sup> de Olaguer-Felíu y Ramírez el día 10 de marzo de 1918*. Cadiz, 1918. 58p.

Panorama of Philippine history from discovery to 1898.

- 366 [OSBORNE, THOMAS], d. 1767, comp. *A collection of voyages and travels*. London, 1745. 2v.

Analyzed, see nos. 156 and 1411.

- 367 OSBORNE, THOMAS, comp. *A collection of voyages and travels* . . . London, 1747, 2v.

Reprint of 1745 ed.

- 368 PALMA, RAFAEL, 1874-1939. *Our history*. Manila, 1929. 29p.

Paper by the President of the University of the Philippines.

- 369 PALMA, RAFAEL, 1874-1939. *Nuestra historia*. Manila, 1929. 30p.

- 370 PASTELLS, PABLO, 1846-1932; S.J. *Historia general de Filipinas* (in *Catalogo de los doc. relativos a las Islas Filipinas*, Barcelona, 1925-36?, 9v.).

Comprehensive history running serially throughout the "Catalogo", preceding the listing of the documents; section in each vol. covering same period as documents in that vol.



- 371 P.I. Bureau of forestry. Spanish public land laws (English translation) in the Philippine Islands and their history to August 13, 1898. Washington, 1901. 61p.  
Tr. and comp. by George P. Ahern.
- 372 P.I. Dirección General de Administración Civil. Reales decretos sobre creacion de gobiernos civiles en las provincias de la isla de Luzon y adyacentes é instrucciones en los ramos de gobernacion y fomento. Manila, 1886. 26p.  
Issued by Terrero, governor 1885-1888.
- 373 P.I. Ejército. Escalafon general por antigüedad en 1.º de enero de 1887. Manila, 1886. 190p.  
Handbook—history of various army divisions.
- 374 P.I. Gobernador general. Documentos para la historia de la administracion de Filipinas. Las ordenanzas de buen gobierno de Corcuera [1642], Cruzat [1696], y Raon [1768] . . . Manila, 1891. 183p.  
Ed. by José Felipe del-Pan.
- 375 PINKERTON, JOHN, 1758-1826, ed. A general collection of the best and most interesting voyages and travels in all parts of the world. London, 1808-1814. 17v. plates, maps.  
Individual voyages are listed by author.
- 376 PODHORSKY, JOSEF MOJMIR. Španělsko a Filipíny . . . Praze, 1899. 23p.  
Dedicated to Professor Blumentritt.
- 377 PURCHAS, SAMUEL, 1577?-1626. Pvrchas his Pilgrimage. London, 1613. [28], 752 (i.e. 754), [20]p.  
In the 5th book, chapter 16 (p. 449-456) description of Philippine Islands, based on Francis Pretty, van Noort, Spilbergen, and others.
- 378 PURCHAS, SAMUEL, 1577?-1626. Pvrchas his Pilgrimage . . . 2. ed. London, 1614. [28], 918 (i.e. 900), [36]p.
- 379 PURCHAS, SAMUEL, 1577?-1626. Pvrchas his pilgrimage . . . 3d. ed. London, 1617. [40], 1102 (i.e. 1096), [20]p.
- 380 PURCHAS, SAMUEL, 1577?-1626. Pvrchas his Pilgrimes. London. 1625. 4v. illus., maps.  
Works of various travelers, listed separately. Hondius' map of the East Indies included.
- 381 PURCHAS, SAMUEL, 1577?-1626. Pvrchas his Pilgrimage . . . 4. ed. London, 1626. [40], 1047 (i.e. 1051), [34]p. illus., maps.  
Sometimes called "volume 5" of the 1626 ed.; a reprint of the 1613 ed.
- 382 PURCHAS, SAMUEL, 1577?-1626. Hakluytus posthumus; or, Purchas his pilgrimes. Glasgow, 1905-07. 20v. illus., maps.  
Reprint of 1625 ed., with extensive index.
- 383 [REGIDOR Y JURADO, ANTONIO MARÍA] 1845-1910. To the press of the United States. Civilized condition of the Philipinos. [n.p., 1898]. 8p.  
Concise survey of Philippine civilization, 16th to 19th centuries.
- 384 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924, ed. Archivo del bibliofilo filipino . . . Madrid, 1895-1905. 5v.  
Chiefly unpublished manuscripts and rare printed items. Listed separately.
- 385 RYDELL, RAYMOND A. Cape Horn to the Pacific; the rise and decline of an ocean highway. Berkeley, 1952. ix, 213p. map.  
Chapter 1 contains a resumé of voyages from Magellan to Cook.
- 386 SALINAS Y ANGULO, IGNACIO, 1843-1910. Legislacion militar aplicada al ejército de Filipinas . . . Manila, 1879. 5v.  
Includes military history.

- 387 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc. Códigos antiguos de España . . . publicada d. Marcelo Martinez Alcubilla . . . Madrid, 1885-[86] 2v.  
Companion volume to editor's "Diccionario de la administración española". Contains Codex Visigothica, Laws of Alfonso el Sabio, and "Novísima Recopilacion" with its supplement, etc. Each part has own index.
- 388 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc. Recopilacion de leyes de los reynos de las Indias . . . Madrid, 1681. 4v.
- 389 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc. Recopilacion de leyes de los reynos de las Indias . . . Madrid, 1756. 4v.
- 390 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc. Recopilacion de leyes de los reynos de las Indias . . . 3d. ed. Madrid, 1774. 4v.
- 391 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc. Recopilacion de leyes de los reynos de las Indias . . . 4. impresion. Madrid, 1791. 3v.
- 392 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc. Recopilacion de leyes de los reynos de las Indias . . . 5. ed. Madrid, 1841. 4v.
- 393 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc. Recopilacion de leyes de los reynos de las Indias . . . 1791. [Madrid, 1943]. 3v.  
Reproduction of 1791 ed.
- 394 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1556-1598 (Philip II). Real cédula concediendo el título de "Insigne e sempre leal" á la cibdad de Manila; e del "Nuevo reino de Castilla" á la isla de Luzon. (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. I, 34 (1880) 70-1).  
Madrid, June 21, 1574.
- 395 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1556-1598 (Philip II). Real cédula concediendo el uso de un escudo de armas á la cibdad de Manila (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. I, 34 (1880) 95-8).  
Aranjuez, March 20, 1596.
- 396 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1556-1598 (Philip II). Real cédula erixiendo el Obispado de Manila, en Arzobispado; e creando tres Obispados sufraganeos en Cebú, Nueva-Cáceres e Nueva-Segovia (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. I, 34 (1880) 86-95).  
Madrid, June 17, 1595. Includes substance of 4 Papal Bulls, Sept. 19, 1595, concerning bishoprics.
- 397 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1556-1598 (Philip II). Real cédula haciendo merced a la cibdad de Manila, del oficio de corredor de Lonxa [Coux] para propios de la cibdad (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. I, 34 (1880) 68-69).  
Madrid, June 21, 1574.
- 398 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1556-1598 (Philip II). Real cédula señalando 500,000 maravedises al Arzobispo de Manila (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. I, 34 (1880) 84-85).  
Madrid, June 14, 1595.
- 399 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1556-1598 (Philip II). Real cédula señalando la renta del Obispado de Nueva-Cáceres e las obligaciones e residencia del Obispo (in *Col. Doc. ined.*, ser. I, 34 (1880) 99-100).  
Ateca, May 15, 1596.
- 400 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1556-1598 (Philip II). Real cédula señalando la renta del Obispado de Nueva-Segovia e las obligaciones e residencias del Obispo (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. I, 34 (1880) 101-3).  
Ateca, May 15, 1596.
- 401 SPAIN. Ministerio de fomento. Cartas de Indias . . . Madrid, 1877. xvi, 877, [134]p. plates, maps.  
Includes letter of Francisco Domingo de Salazar. See item 1426.
- 402 TERNAUX-COMPANS, HENRI, 1807-1864. Archives des voyages; ou, Collection d'anciennes relations, inédites ou très-rares. Paris, [1840-41] 2v.

- Contains a "Relation" of Loarca (see item 1419), a letter of Mastrilla (item 690) and an account of events in Mindanao (item 697).
- 403 THÉVENOT, MELCHISÉDECH, 1620?-1692. *Relations de divers voyages curieux* . . . Paris, 1696. 2v. illus., plates, port., maps, facsim. **1513184**  
Items of Philippine interest listed separately.
- 404 TOLENTINO, ARTURO M. *The government of the Philippines*. Manila, [1950]. xvii, 554p. illus., ports.
- 405 TORAL, JUAN. *Tradiciones filipinas* [por] Juan y Jose Toral. Manila, 1898. 233p. illus.  
Historical tales of early Spanish occupation.
- 406 TOROS y cañas en Filipinas en 1623 . . . Barcelona, 1903. 25p.  
Part of an unpublished ms., dated 1625, in possession of the Compañía General de Tabacos de Filipinas, ed. by José Sánchez Garrigós. An account of festivities on accession of Philip IV. BR 22: 50-61. BR credits this work to Diego de Rueda y Mendoza.
- 407 TORRES, LUIS VAEZ DE, fl. 1606. A letter . . . to His Majesty. (in *The voyages of Pedro Fernandez de Quiros*, 2 (1904) 455-66).  
Manila, July 12, 1607—account of discoveries of 1606 Queiros expedition.
- 408 WHITE, TRUMBULL, 1868- . . . Our new possessions . . . a graphic account, descriptive and historical, of the tropic islands . . . which have fallen under our sway. Chicago, [1898]. 676p. illus.
- 409 YBOT LÉON, ANTONIO. *La iglesia y los eclesiasticos españoles en la empresa de Indias* . . . I. Las ideas y los hechos . . . Barcelona, [1954]. xii, 768p. illus., plates.
- 410 ZAIDE, GREGORIO F. *The Philippines since pre-Spanish times*. Manila, 1949. xv, 486p.  
To end of 19th cent. Includes extensive bibliography.
- 411 ZAIDE, GREGORIO F. *The Philippines since the British invasion*. Manila, 1949. xiv, 507p.  
From 1762 through World War II.

## 2. HISTORY TO 1699

## a. General material

- 412 ARIZA TORRES, CRISTOBAL, 1881- . . . *Datos historicos sobre don Rodrigo de Vivero y el general Sebastián Vizcaino encontrados en el Archivo de Indias*. Madrid, 1926. 146p. facsim.
- Documents concerning appointment of governor Vivero, his arrival in Manila in 1608, his experiences in Japan, his return to Mexico, also some on Spanish-Japanese relations.
- 413 BENAVIDES, MIGUEL DE, 1552-1607; O.P. *Ynstruccion para el gobierno de las Filipinas y de como los an de regir y gobernar aquella gente* (in Hanke, *Cuerpo de doc.*, (1943) p. 193-270).  
Benavides, in the P.I. 1587-1590, returned to Spain as procurator, to P.I. 1592 as Bishop of Nueva-Segovia, and in 1602 named Archbishop of Manila.
- 414 BOXER, CHARLES RALPH, 1904- . . . *The Christian century in Japan, 1549-1650*. Berkeley, 1951. xv, 535p. illus., ports., maps.  
Includes Japanese-Filipino relations.
- 415 CAVALLERO, SEBASTIÁN. *Informe del licenciado don Sebastian Cauallero, fiscal de Su Magestad en esta Real Audiencia de Manila* . . . Manila, 1644. 4 leaves.



- Protest against Gov. Corcuera's imposition of "fortification taxes" on Sangleyes. BR 35: 184-95.
- 416 COLECCIÓN de documentos inéditos para la historia de Chile . . . colectados y publicados por J. T. Medina. Santiago de Chile, 1888-1902. 30v.  
Material on the Magellan and Loaisa expeditions, on Del Cano and the Moluccas in v. 1-3.
- 417 COLECCION de documentos ineditos relativos al descubrimiento, conquista, y organizacion de las antiguas posesiones españolas de América y Oceania sacados de los archivos del reino . . . [ser. 1] Madrid, 1864-1884. 42v.  
Ed. by Luis Torres de Mendoza. Documents of Philippine interest listed separately.
- 418 COLECCIÓN de documentos inéditos relativos al descubrimiento, conquista y organización de las antiguas posesiones españoles de ultramar. 2. ser. publicada por la Real Academia de la Historia. Madrid, 1886-1932. 25v.  
Vols. 2-3 on the Philippines, 1518-1567.
- 419 CRASSET, JEAN, 1618-1692. Histoire de l'église du Japon. 2. ed. Paris, 1715. 2v. plates.  
Philippine-Japanese relations during the 17th century.
- 420 HANKE, LEWIS, comp. Cuerpo de documentos del siglo XVI sobre los derechos de España en las Indias y las Filipinas. Descubiertos y anotados por Lewis Hanke, ed. por Agustin Millares Carlo. México, [1943] lxvi, 364p. ports.  
Analyzed in this list.
- 421 MORGA, ANTONIO DE, 1595-1636. Svcessos de las Islas Filipinas. Mexico, 1609. [6], 172 leaves.  
Morga, a Spanish soldier in the Philippines, 1595-1603, is considered the best of the early historians. BR v. 15-16.
- 422 MORGA, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1636. The Philippine Islands, Moluccas, Siam [etc.] at the close of the sixteenth century . . . Tr. . . by Henry E. J. Stanley. London, 1868. xxiv, 431p. plates.  
In appendices translator adds information about the Philippines in the 1850's and 1860's; summary concerning Mindanao and Sulu; account of the Chinese in the Philippines; taxation in the islands; letter from Luis Vaez de Torres on the discovery of Torres Straits, 1607; etc.
- 423 MORGA, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1636. Svcesos de las Islas Philipinas . . . [Madrid, 1887]. [8], 202 leaves.  
Reprint of the 1609 ed. without notes.
- 424 MORGA, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1636. Sucesos de las Islas Filipinas . . . anotada por José Rizal. Paris, 1890. xxxvi, 374p.  
Heavily annotated.
- 425 MORGA, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1636. Sucesos de las Islas Filipinas. Nueva ed. . . por W. E. Retana. Madrid, 1909. 180\*, 591p. facsimis.  
Contains hitherto unpublished material. "Glosario General" of native and foreign words in the text and biographical section identifying many persons included.
- 426 [POVEDANO, DIEGO LOPEZ], fl. 1542-1578. The Robertson text and translation of the Povedano manuscript of 1572. Ed. by E. D. Hester. Chicago, [1954]. [3], viii, 63 leaves. (Philippine Studies Program. Transcript no. 2).  
Ms. entitled "La isla de Negros y las costumbres de los Visayos y Negritos". Contains facsim. of 1572 map showing Buglas Island and the route taken round the island. Little is known of Povedano, who apparently accompanied both Villalobos and Legazpi.



- 427 RIOS CORONEL, HERNANDO DE LOS, fl. 1600. Memorial y relacion para su magestad, del procurador general de las Filipinas, de lo que conuine remediar y de la riqueza que ay en ellas, y en las islas del Maluco. Madrid, 1621. 87 leaves.  
The author was in the Philippines from 1588-1605, and 1611-18. BR 19: 183-297.
- 427A RIOS CORONEL, HERNANDO DE LOS, fl. 1600. Relation et memorial de l'estat des Isles Philipines et des isles Moluques (in Thevenot, *Relations de divers voyages*, 1 (1696) 7-29).  
Tr. of pts. 1-2 of *Memorial* of 1621.
- 428 SALAZAR, DOMINGO DE, bp., 1512-1594; O.P. Tratado del titulo que los reyes de España tienen para ser señores de las Indias (in Hanke, *Cuerpo de doc.*, (1943) p. 185-92).  
Salazar spent many years in New Spain, was named bishop of P.I. in 1579. He spent 1581-1591 in the P.I. This treatise deals with tribute.
- 429 SALAZAR, DOMINGO DE, bp., 1512-1594; O.P. Tratado en que se determina lo que se ha de tener acerca de llevar tributos a los infieles de las Islas Filipinas (in Hanke, *Cuerpo de doc.*, (1943) p. 117-84).  
Concerns right of Spain to exact tribute.
- 430 SPANISH plantation of the Philippines and what entercourse hath thence hapned betwixt them and the Chinois (in *Purchas his pilgrimes*, 3 (1625) 282-310).  
Contains: First discoveries of the Philippines by Fr. Ivan Gonzales de Mendosa. First plantation . . . by Legaspi. Of Limahon. Fr. Martin de Herrada and other Spaniards entertayment in China . . .
- 431 SPANISH plantation of the Philippines and what entercourse hath thence hapned betwixt them and the Chinois (in *Purchas, Hakluytus posthumus*, 12 (1906) 142-222).
- 432 VÁZQUEZ DE ESPINOSA, ANTONIO, d. 1630; O. Carm. Compendium and description of the West Indies, tr. by Charles Upson Clark. Washington, 1942. xii, 862p.  
Espinosa spent some years in Mexico and Peru. Book VI, Part I, of this work deals with the Circuit Court of the Philippines, Manila.
- 433 VÁZQUEZ DE ESPINOSA, ANTONIO, d. 1630; O. Carm. Compendio y descripción de las Indias Occidentales. Transcrito del manuscrito original por Charles Upson Clark. Washington, 1948. xii, 801p.
- 434 VIVERO, RODRIGO DE, 1556?-1636. Relación . . . Barcelona, 1904. 47p.  
Vivero, gov. of the P.I., 1608-1609, left for Mexico in 1609, was wrecked on coast of Japan, where he remained until Aug. 1, 1610. An account of his stay there.

*b. Legaspi*

- 435 CABRERA DE CORDOBA, LUIS, 1559?-1623. Historia del Señor Rey de España, don Felipe Segundo. [Madrid, 1619]. 1176, [60]p.  
Account of Legaspi expedition to Cebú and its conquest, Libro VII, Cap. VIII (p. 422-4).
- 436 CABRERA DE CORDOBA, LUIS, 1559?-1623. Historia del Señor Rey de España don Felipe Segundo. Madrid, 1876-77. 4v.
- 437 COPY of a letter from Seville to Miguel Salvador of Valencia, which tells of the happy discovery which the Mexicans have accomplished, sailing with the fleet His Majesty ordered built in Mexico . . . (in Wagner, *Spanish voyages to the northwest coast*, (1929) p. 432-4).  
The Legazpi expedition. First pub. in Barcelona, 1566; Spanish and English texts in BR 2: 220-31.

- 438 CUEVAS, MARIANO, 1879- . Monje y marino; la vida y los tiempos de fray Andrés de Urdaneta. México, [1943]. xv, 417p. illus., plates, maps, facsimis.  
Urdaneta, as a Spanish soldier, accompanied Loaiza to Mindanao in 1526, and, as an Augustinian, accompanied Legaspi to the P.I. in 1565.
- 439 FERNÁNDEZ DURO, CESÁREO, 1830-1908. Como y por qué se conquistaron las Islas Filipinas. *Bol. Soc. Geog., Madrid*, 38 (1896) 81-7.
- 440 FREITAS, SERAPHIM DE, fl. 1625. De ivsto imperio Lvsitanorvm asiatico . . . Vallisoleti, 1625. [8], 190, [28] leaves.  
Freitas, a Portuguese, intended his work as an answer to Grotius' *Mare Liberum*.
- 441 FREITAS, SERAPHIM DE, fl. 1625. De ivsto imperio Lusitanorum asiatico. Reimpressa . . . Tr. de don José Zurita. Valladolid, 1925. xviii p., 366 leaves. Latin and Spanish facing.
- 442 GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN, 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. Historia de las cosas mas notables, ritos y costumbres, del gran reyno dela China. Roma, 1585. [30], 440p.  
First popular European book to include an account of the P.I. Gonzalez compiled his work from narratives of Gaspar da Cruz, Martin de Rada, and Pedro de Alfaro, adding Martin Ignacio de Loyola's "Itinerary".
- 443 GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN, 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. Historia de las cosas mas notables . . . [2. ed.] Valencia, [1585]. [32], 526p.
- 444 GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN. 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. Dell' historia della China . . . tr. nell'italiana dal magn. m. Francesco Auanzo . . . Venetia, 1586. [30], 462, [40]p.
- 445 GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN, 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. Historia de las cosas mas notables, ritos y costumbres del gran reyno de la China . . . Madrid, 1586. [12], 116, 244, [12] leaves. woodcuts.  
One of the most complete editions.
- 446 GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN, 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. Dell' historia della China . . . tr. . . . dal mag. m. Francesco Auanzo . . . Genova, 1586. [47], 280p.
- 447 GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN, 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. Historia de las cosas mas notables . . . Çaragoça, 1587. [16], 556, [12]p.  
Colophon date, 1588.
- 448 GONZALEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN, 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. Histoire dv grænd royavme de la Chine . . . mise en françois . . . par Lvc de La Porte . . . Paris, 1588. [12], 112, 8, 121-323 leaves, [49]p.  
First French ed.
- 449 [GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN] 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. The historie of the great and mightie kingdome of China . . . tr. . . . by R. Parke. London, 1588. [8], 410p.  
First English ed.
- 450 GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN, 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. Histoire dv grand royavme de la Chine . . . mise en françois . . . par Lvc de La Porte . . . Paris, 1589. [12], 112, 8, 121-323, [24] leaves.
- 451 GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN, 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. Dell' historia della China . . . tradotta . . . dal magn. m. Francesco Auanzo . . . Venetia, 1590. [16], [54], 462p.
- 452 GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN, 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. Historia de las cosas mas notables . . . Anvers, 1596. [24], 380p.
- 453 GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN, 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. Histoire dv grand royavme de la Chine . . . Lyon, 1509 [i.e. 1608]. [18], 388 (i.e. 392), [23], 25p.  
BN Catalogue and 1925 Palau give date as 1608, Retana and 1953 Palau as 1609.
- 454 GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN, 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. Rervm morvmqve in

- regno Chinensi maxime notabilivm historia . . . Ex hispanica lingua in latinam transtulit f. Ioachimvs Brvliivs . . . Antverpiæ, 1655. 176, 222, [14]p.
- 455 GONZÁLEZ DE MENDOZA, JUAN, 1550-1620; O.E.S.A. The history of the great and mighty kingdom of China . . . Reprinted from the early tr. of R. Parke. Ed. by Sir George T. Staunton . . . London, 1853-54. 2v.
- 456 LEGAZPI, MIGUEL LOPEZ DE, 1524-1572. Carta á Su Magestad de Miguel Lopez de Legazpi y otras personas que le acompañaban en la isla de Zebú (29 de mayo de 1565) (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 13 (1870) 527-8).  
BR 2: 176-178.
- 457 LEGAZPI, MIGUEL LOPEZ DE, 1524-1572. Carta á Su Magestad de . . . Legazpi y otras personas . . . pidiendo se haga merced al p. fr. Andrés de Hurdanedaneta y que vuelva á aquella isla (1.º de junio de 1565) (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 13 (1870) 529-31).  
BR 2: 178-182.
- 458 LLOYD, CHRISTOPHER. Pacific horizons, the exploration of the Pacific before Captain Cook. London, [1946]. 188p. plates, maps.  
Includes route of the Manila galleons.
- 459 MCCARTHY, EDWARD JAMES, 1912- ; O.S.A. Spanish beginnings in the Philippines, 1564-1572. Washington, 1943. ix, 145p.  
A doctoral dissertation.
- 460 RELACIÓN de la conquista de la isla de Luzón. Escrita en Manila y fechada a 20 días de abril de 1572 años (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 4 (1898) 1-37).  
From ms. in AGI: Est. I, Caj. I, Leg. 2/24.
- 461 RELACIÓN de las encomiendas existentes en Filipinas el día 31 de mayo de 1591 años (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 4 (1898) 39-111).  
By order of Gov. Dasmariñas. Arranged by provinces. BR 8: 96-141.
- 462 ROBERTSON, JAMES ALEXANDER, 1873-1939. Legazpi and Philippine colonization. *Am. Hist. Assoc. Rep.* 1907, 1 (1908) 143-55.
- 463 RUBIO MORENO, LUIS. Pasajeros a Indias; catálogo metodológico de las informaciones y licencias de los que allí pasaron, existentes en el Archivo General de Indias. Madrid, [1930?+]. 2v. plates, ports., maps, facsimis.  
Names of 2456 persons for years 1534-1588 arranged chronologically with year of departure, marital status, place of birth, destination, etc. Includes documents and laws pertaining to the New World.
- 464 SALAS Y RODRÍGUEZ, FRANCISCO JAVIER DE, 1832-1890, ed. [Documentos inéditos] de las Islas Filipinas (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 2, 2-3 (1886-1887).  
Expeditions of Villalobos and Legazpi.
- 465 SANDE, FRANCISCO DE, d. 1602. Carta-relación de las Islas Filipinas (con noticias de la China) dirigida al rey Felipe II . . . fecha en Manila el día 7 de julio de 1576 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 2 (1895) 1-75).  
Sande was Governor, 1575-1580. Tr.: BR 4: 21-93.
- 466 SANZ Y DIAZ, JOSÉ, 1907- . Legazpi (el conquistador de Filipinas). Barcelona, 1940. 187p. plates, port.
- 467 SANZ Y DÍAS, JOSÉ, 1907- . Lopez de Legazpi (primer adelantado y conquistador de Filipinas). Madrid, 1950. 213p. port.

*c. Chinese in the Philippines*

See also: 1317, and section on Ecclesiastical history

- 468 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. Die Chinesen auf den Philippinen. Eine historische Skizze. [Leitmeritz, 1879]. 33p.



Extract from the *Dreizehnter Jahres-Bericht der Communal-ober Realschule in Leitmeritz*, 1879. Emphasis on 16th century.

- 469 BOXER, CHARLES RALPH, 1904- , ed. *South China in the sixteenth century, being the narratives of Galeote Pereira, fr. Gaspar da Cruz . . . [and] fr. Martín de Rada . . . (1550-1575)*. London, 1953. xci, 388p. illus., maps, facsim.  
A large portion of the Introduction deals with Philippine-Chinese relations.
- 470 CARO Y MORA, JUAN, d. 1899. *Ataque de Li-ma-hong a Manila en 1574 . . . Manila, 1894*. 52 (i.e. 72)p. plates.
- 471 CARO Y MORA, JUAN, d. 1899. *Ataque de Li-ma-hong á Manila en 1574*. 2. ed. Manila, 1898. 155p. illus.
- 472 COMENGE Y DALMAU, RAFAEL, 1856- . *Cuestiones filipinas. 1ª parte. Los Chinos . . . Manila, 1894*. 470p.  
History of the Chinese in the P.I. from before the Spanish discovery.
- 473 LAUFER, BERTHOLD, 1874-1934. *The relations of the Chinese to the Philippine Islands (in Smithsonian misc. coll., 50 (1908) 248-84)*.  
From Chinese sources.
- 474 MONTERO DIAZ, SANTIAGO. *Aportaciones geográficas del gobernador de Filipinas, Guido Lavezares. Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid, 73 (1933) 57-91*.  
Lavezares accompanied Villalobos, returned with Legazpi in 1564, and served as governor, 1572-75. Includes his letter to Phillip II, July 30, 1574 and 2 Chinese maps. BR 3: 272-85.
- 475 MONTERO DIAZ, SANTIAGO. *Aportaciones geográficas del gobernador de Filipinas, Guido Lavezares. Madrid, 1933*. 27p. maps.  
Reprint of item 474.
- 476 PELAEZ, PEDRO, 1812-1863. *Discurso que en la solemne festividad con que analmente celebra la . . . ciudad de Manila la victoria alcanzada por las armas españolas el día de San Andres de 1574 contra el pirata Lim-aong . . . el día 30 de noviembre de 1855*. Manila, 1855. 15p.  
Pelaez was Spanish and Tagalog. One time administrator of the Archdiocese of Manila, he was one of the early champions of the Filipino clergy.
- 477 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. *Sublevacion de los chinos en Manila el año de 1603. Arch. Ibero-amer., 25 (1926) 145-72*.  
Perez uses Colin, Navarrete, etc., and the ms. of Antonio de Padua de la Llave from the Franciscan archives in Pastrana.
- 478 ROMÁN Y ZAMORA, JERÓNIMO, 1536?-1597; O.E.S.A. *Relación del descubrimiento de las Philipinas y del ataque á Manila por el pirata Lima-hon, con noticias de fr. Martin de Rada . . . impresa en Salamanca por Juan Fernández 1595 (in his Repúblicas de Indias, 2 (1897) 255-67)*.  
The author, though never in the P.I., as chronicler of his Order had access to the missionary archives.
- 479 ROMERO ARIZA, DOMINGO, O.F.M. *Sermon panegerico [!] que en los anales cvltos que la . . . ciudad de Manila . . . dirige á su patrón San Andres Apóstol por la victoria conseguida contra Limahon . . . [Manila, 1802]. [4], xvi p., 28, [1], 12 leaves*.  
Anniversary of Limahon's attack on Manila, Nov. 30, 1574.
- 480 SALAZAR, DOMINGO DE, bp., 1512-1594; O.P. *Carta-relación de las cosas de la China y de los chinos del parían de Manila, enviada al Rey Felipe II . . . desde Manila, á 24 de junio de 1590 (in Retana, Archivo del bibliófilo filipino, 3 (1897) 47-80)*.  
BR 7: 212-38.



- 481 SCHURZ, WILLIAM LYTLE, 1886- . The Chinese in the Philippines (in *The Pacific Ocean in hist.*, (1917) p. 214-22).

d. Dutch and the Philippines

See also: 951, 1317

- 482 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. Filipinas. Ataques de los holandeses en los siglos XVI, XVII y XVIII . . . traducido . . . por d. Enrique Ruppert. Madrid, 1882. 69p.  
First ed., 1880. Comprehensive, dealing mainly with 17th century.
- 483 [COMMELIN, IZAÄK], 1598-1676, ed. Begin ende voortganch van de Vereenighde Nederlandtsche geotroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie . . . [Amsterdam], 1646. v. 1. plates, maps.  
Part 3: Voyage of van Neck & Warwijck to East Indies in 1598 (56p.);  
Part 5: van Noort's voyage in 1600 (56p.).
- 484 GUERRAS en las Filipinas y el Japón y hechos de Don Fernando de Silva. Sevilla, 1626 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 1 (1895) 1-8).  
Wars with the Dutch in 1626.
- 485 KEUNING, J., ed. De tweede schipvaart der Nederlanders naar Oost-Indië onder Jacob Cornelisz. van Neck en Wybrant Warwijck 1598-1600. Journalen, documenten en andere bescheiden uitgegeven en toegelicht door J. Keuning. 's-Gravenhage, 1938-1951. 9v. maps.  
Published by the Linschoten-Vereeniging. V. 3 includes the Philippines.
- 486 L'HONORÉ NABER, SAMUEL PIERRE, 1865- ed. Reisebeschreibungen von deutschen Beamten und Kriegsleuten im Dienst der Niederländischen West- und Ost-Indischen Kompagnien, 1602-1797. Haag, 1930-32. 13v. illus., ports., facsimis. P.I. material in v. 2-3; listed separately.
- 487 MADRID, MANUEL DE. Relacion verdadera de la gran vitoria qve el armada española de la China tuuo contra los olandeses piratas . . . sacada de vna cartá . . . al señor Marques de Quadalcaçer visorey de la Nueva España. [Seuilla, 1618]. [4]p.  
Madrid was an official of the Audiencia of Manila 1603-1617. His "Relacion", written Jan. 10, 1618 on board ship on his return to Spain, gives number of ships, personnel, and account of encounter off Cavite and Ternate between the Spanish and Dutch.
- 488 MADRID, MANUEL DE. Relacion verdadera de la gran vitoria qve el armada española de la China tuuo contra los olandeses pirates . . . (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 2 (1895) 77-87).
- 489 MERKLEIN, JOHANN JACOB. Reise nach Java, Vorder- und Hinter-Indien, China und Japan 1644-1653. Haag, 1930. xv, 129p. facsim.  
Account of Dutch attacks on P.I. in 1646-48, p. 27-39.
- 490 SLOOS, DIRK ABRAHAM. De Nederlanders in de Philippijnsche wateren vóór 1626 . . . Amsterdam, 1898. 148p.
- 491 SUCESOS felices que por mar y tierra ha dado Ntro. Señor á las armas españolas en las Islas Filipinas contra el Mindanao y en las de Terrenate contra los Holandeses, por fin del año de 1636 y principio del de 1637 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 4 (1898) 113-36).
- 492 TERPSTRA, HEERT, 1884- . De factorij der Oostindische Compagnie te Patani . . . 's Gravenhage, 1938. 250p. map.

Includes account of Dutch attack on Manila under Admiral Wittert in 1610, and of Spilbergen in 1616.

- 493 [VERKEN, JOHANN]. *Indiæ Orientalis pars IX . . . descriptionem navigationis ab Hollandis & Selandis in Indian Orientalem . . .* (in De Bry, *India orientalis*, 9 (1612) 1-49).

Spanish in Manila, p. 41.

- 494 VERKEN, JOHANN. *Eylffte Schiffart: oder, Kurtze Beschreibung einer Reyse so von den Holländern vnd Seeländern in die Ost Indien . . . vnder der Admiral-schaft Peter Wilhelm Verhuffen . . .* (in Hulsius, *Sammlung von sechs und zwanzig Schiffahrten*, 2 (1623) 1-96).

- 495 VERKEN, JOHANN. *Molluken-Reise, 1607-1612*. Haag, 1930. viii, 146p. facsim. Original ed. pub. by J. T. de Bry in 1612.

- 496 VOYAGE of Oliver van Noort round the world in 1598-1601 (in Kerr, *A general history*, 10 (1824) 112-148).

Van Noort in P.I., p. 124-126.

*e. Portuguese and the Philippines*

- 497 COELHO DE BARBUDA, LUIS. *Empresas militares de Lvsitanos . . .* Lisboa, 1624. 334 leaves.

A court historian's account, 1090-1607. Includes discovery of P.I. by Francisco Serrano in 1512.

- 498 MAFFEI, GIOVANNI PIETRO, 1533-1603; S.J. . . . *Historiarvm Indicarvm libri XVI . . . Florentiae*, 1588. 570, [23]p.

Maffei, called to Lisbon to write the history of the Portuguese in the Far East, had access to archival documents. Important background material for history of P.I. Ms. notes.

- 499 MAFFEI, GIOVANNI PIETRO, 1533-1603; S.J. *Le istorie delle Indie Orientali . . . tradotte di latino in lingua toscana del m. Francesco Serdonati, fiorentino . . .* Fiorenza, 1589. [52], 930, [6]p.

- 500 MAFFEI, GIOVANNI PIETRO, 1533-1603; S.J. . . . *Historiarvm Indicarvm libri XVI . . . Lvgdvni*, 1589. [4], 688, [32]p.

- 501 MAFFEI, GIOVANNI PIETRO, 1533-1603; S.J. *Historiarvm Indicarvm libri XVI . . . Venetiis*, 1589. [28], 281 (i.e. 283), 211 leaves.

- 502 MAFFEI, GIOVANNI PIETRO, 1533-1603; S.J. . . . *Historiarvm Indicarvm libri XVI . . . Coloniae Agrippinae*, 1593. 541, [34]p. map.

- 503 MAFFEI, GIOVANNI PIETRO, 1533-1603; S.J. *L'histoire des Indes Orientales et Occidentales . . . tr. . . par . . . M.D.P. [Michel de Pure]*. Paris, 1665. 2v.

- 504 MAFFEI, GIOVANNI PIETRO, 1533-1603; S.J. *Le istorie dell'Indie orientali . . . tradotte di latino in lingua toscana da m. Francesco Serdonati, fiorentino . . .* Milano, 1806. 3v.

- 505 MAFFEI, GIOVANNI PIETRO, 1533-1603; S.J. *Opera omnia latine scripta . . . Bergomi*, 1747. 2v.

- 506 [MAFFEI, GIOVANNI PIETRO], 1533-1603; S.J. *Rerum a Societate Iesu in Oriente . . . Coloniae*, 1574. [32], 472p. illus.

First ed., 1571. Includes tr. from portuguese of Manuel da Costa's "Historia das missoes do Oriente", and letters from Jesuits in Far East.

- 507 MARTÍNEZ DE LA PUENTE, JOSÉ, fl. 1681. *Compendio de las historias de los descubrimientos, conquistas, y guerras de la India Oriental, y sus islas . . . y la introduccion del comercio portugues en las Malucas . . .* Madrid, 1681. [16], 380, [34]p.

Includes P.I., p. 44-50.

## 3. 18TH CENTURY HISTORY

*a. General material*

- 508 ALCÁZAR MOLINA, CAYETANO, 1897- . Los virreynatos en el siglo XVIII . . . Barcelona, 1945. xxviii, 496p. illus., plates, ports., maps.
- 509 APARATO fúnebre, y real pyra de honor, que erigió la piedad, y consagro el dolor de la muy insigne, y siempre leal ciudad de Manila a las memorias del serenissimo príncipe de España Don Balthassar Carlos . . . Manila, 1649 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 2 (1895) 105-8).
- 510 AYERBE DE LIERTA Y DE RUBI, JUAN MARIA JORDÁN DE URRIES Y RUIZ DE ARANA, marqués DE, 1851-1908. Tres hechos memorables de la marina española en el siglo XVIII . . . Madrid, 1907. 239p. facsim.  
Sitio y conquista de Manila (1762); Combate naval entre españoles y portugueses en 1776; Sucesos ocurridos en Nootka en 1789.
- 511 BARRAS DE ARAGON, FRANCISCO DE LAS, 1868- . Un documento curioso de nuestro período colonial en Filipinas. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 80 (1944) 356-69).  
Concerns naval expedition under Ignacio de Alava.
- 512 CASTILLO Y NEGRETE, MANUEL DEL, b. 1750. Remedio político y civil para corregir los defectos de una republica, que insuado por el rei . . . en su real orden de 18. de noviembre de 1777 . . . Sampaloc, 1779. 68, [4], 71, [13]p.  
Memorial concerning establishment of an institution for poor, vagrant, and dissolute persons in Manila, and a manual for its management.
- 513 DELGADO, JUAN JOSÉ, 1697-1755; S.J. Historia general sacro-profana, política y natural de las Islas del Poniente, llamadas Filipinas . . . Manila, 1892. xvi, 1009p. map. (Biblioteca histórica filipina, v. 1.)  
Delgado was in the P.I. 1718-1755. His history, finished in 1754, was not printed until this ed. Excerpts in BR 17: 314-22; 28: 163-91; 40: 283-95.
- 514 PAZ, JUAN DE, d. 1699; O.P. Consultas y resoluciones varias, theologicas, juridicas, regulares, y morales . . . Nueva ed. emendada . . . Amberes, 1745. 623p.  
First ed., Seville, 1689. Paz was in the P.I. 1648-1699; he was one of the ablest theologians of 17th cent. Oceanica.
- 515 P.I. Gobernador General. . . Aviendose dignado su Magestad . . . por su real cedula de doce de mayo de mil setecientos cinquenta, y vno, nombrarme superintendente general, del Ramo de Limosna de bullas de Santa Cruzada, y gracias anexas, con la facultad de establecer, y arreglar su administracion en estas Islas . . . [Manila, 1753]. [9]p.  
Report of Gov. Ovando y Solis, Jan. 22, 1753.
- 516 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1759-1788 (Charles III). Real cedula . . . en que se declara y manda quéde solo á cargo de las justicias remitir los reos rematados, aunque sean los destinados para Filipinas, hasta la respectiva Cabeza de Partido . . . Madrid, 1788. [8]p.  
Aranjuez, May 29, 1788.
- 517 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1759-1788 (Charles III). Real cedula . . . en que se declara y manda quede solo á cargo de las justicias remitir los reos rematados, aunque sean los destinados para Filipinas, hasta la respectiva Cabeza de Partido . . . Huesco, 1788. [7]p.  
Aranjuez, May 20, 1788.
- 518 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1759-1788 (Charles III). Real cedula . . . en que se manda guardar y cumplir la resolucion tomada para que se remitan de España



á las Islas Filipinas, á el servicio de los cuerpos veteranos de ellas, el número de desertores del ejército, y otros reos . . . Madrid, 1787. [8]p.

San Lorenzo, Nov. 4, 1787.

- 519 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1759-1788 (Charles III). Real cedula . . . Sevilla, [1787]. [6]p.

Another ed. of item 518.

- 520 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1759-1788 (Charles III). Reglamento para el gobierno del Monte Pio de viudas, y pupilos de ministros de la Audiencia, y Real Hacienda de la comprehención del gobierno de las Islas Philipinas. Aprobado por Sv Magestad en 27 de marzo de 1776 . . . Manila, 1791. 62p.

*b. British in Manila, 1762*

See also: 188

- 521 AYERBE DE LIERTA Y DE RUBI, JUAN MARIA JORDÁN DE URRIÉS Y RUIZ DE ARANA, marqués DE, 1851-1908. Sitio y conquista de Manila por los Ingleses en 1762. Zaragoza, 1897. 135p.

Based mainly on a ms. diary of Alfonso Rodriguez de Ovalle, who was at Manila with royal despatches of the peace treaty between England and Spain, and with instructions for the evacuation of the British troops.

- 522 [CORNISH, Sir SAMUEL], d. 1770, supposed author. A plain narrative of the reduction of Manila and the Phillippine [!] Islands. [London, 1764]. 30p.

The "Conditions" for the surrender of the city of Manila. Partly reprinted, BR 49: 309-318.

- 523 DRAPER, Sir WILLIAM, 1721-1787. Colonel Draper's answer to the Spanish arguments, claiming the galeon, and refusing payment of the ransom bills, for preserving Manila from pillage and destruction . . . London, 1764. 43p.

Parallel French and English texts. Draper's defense of his actions in the capture of Manila in 1762, also the text (English only) of the conditions for surrender of Manila.

- 524 LEEBRICK, KARL CLAYTON, 1885- . The English expedition to Manila in 1762 and the government of the Philippine Islands by the East Indian Company. Berkeley, Calif., 1915. 296 (i.e. 329)p.

Microfilm (negative) from a doctoral dissertation in the Univ. of California.

- 525 LEEBRICK, KARL CLAYTON, 1885- . Troubles of an English governor of the Philippine Islands (in *The Pacific Ocean in Hist.*, (1917) p. 192-213).

Concerns Dawsonne Drake, governor 1762-1764.

- 526 MERINO, MANUEL, O.S.A. Páginas misioneras de antaño. *Missionalia hispanica*, 9 (1952) 123-39.

Discussion and text of Agustín María de Castro's ms. "Relación clara . . .".

- 527 OLAVIDE, IGNACIO. Don Simón de Anda y Salazar y la toma de Manila en 1762. *Rev. arch. bibl. mus.*, 3d. epoca, 1 (1897) 565-658.

Letter from AHN, Bocalor, Aug. 29, 1763.

- 528 PERKINS, EUGENE ARTHUR. The British expedition to Manila and freemasonry, 1762-1764 . . . New York, 1926. 73p.

- 529 VIVAR, PEDRO DEL, 1731-1771; O.E.S.A. Relacion de los alzamientos de la ciudad de Vigan en los años de 1762 y 1763. [Manila, 1893]. 280-491p. (Biblioteca histórica filipina, v. 4.)

Vivar went to the P.I. in 1752, and was stationed in Ilocos where he died in 1771.



## 4. 19TH CENTURY HISTORY

*a. General material*

- 530 ALVAREZ Y TEJERO, LUIS PRUDENCIO. *De las Islas Filipinas*. Valencia, 1842. 92p.  
Alvarez, elected in 1837 delegate from Manila to the Spanish Cortes, arrived in Spain after the passing of the law excluding Philippine representation from the Cortes.
- 531 ARCINAS, SALVADOR SANTIAGO DE. *Discurso gratulatorio que en la solemne entrada del real retrato de . . . señor d. Fernando 7.º en la ciudad de Manila, pronunciò en la santa iglesia cathedral . . . el memorial dia 18 de diciembre de 1825*. Sampaloc, 1826. 23p.
- 532 BOWRING, Sir JOHN, 1792-1872. *A visit to the Philippine Islands*. London, 1859. vi, 434p. plates.  
Extensive work by an English official interested in possibilities of trade with the Philippines, who visited the P.I. after serving as governor of Hong Kong.
- 533 BOWRING, Sir JOHN, 1792-1872. *Una vista á las Islas Filipinas . . . Manila, 1876*. xiii, 460p. port.  
Text incomplete; ed. by José Felipe del Pan.
- 534 BRYAN, WILLIAM SMITH, 1846- . . . ed. *Our islands and their people as seen with camera and pencil . . . with special descriptive matter and narratives by José de Olivares . . . photographs by Walter B. Townsend . . . St. Louis, [1899-1900]*. 2v. (776p.) illus., plates, port., maps.  
"The Spanish official history of the Philippine Islands", p. 548-768.
- 535 CABEZAS DE HERRERA, JOSÉ. *Apuntes históricos sobre la organizacion politico-administrativa de Filipinas*. Manila, 1883. 29p.  
Written for the Colonial Exposition at Amsterdam.
- 536 CANGA-ARGÜELLES Y VILLALBA, FELIPE. *Immigración española al sur de Filipinas*. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 24 (1888) 201-33.  
Arguments in favor of Spanish immigration, especially to the southern islands.
- 537 ESCOSURA, PATRICIO DE LA, 1807-1878. *Memoria sobre Filipinas y Joló*, redactada en 1863 y 1864 . . . [por] Francisco Cañamaque. Madrid, 1882. xl, 447, [2]p. map.  
Escosura served in the P.I. about 1863 as Royal Commissary. An excellent study of Philippine administration.
- 538 ESCOSURA, PATRICIO DE LA, 1807-1878. *Memoria sobre Filipinas y Joló . . . 3. ed.* Madrid, 1883. xl, 445p. map.  
Reprint, not a new ed.
- 539 FERNÁNDEZ GINER, JOSÉ, 1850-1888. *Filipinas; notas de viaje y de estancia . . . Madrid, [1889]*. xvi, 207p.  
The author, lawyer and judge, was temporary president of the Audiencia of Manila. To the account of his voyage to the P.I., he adds miscellaneous notes on various subjects.
- 540 FILIPINAS en las Cortes. *Discursos pronunciados en el Congreso de los Diputados sobre la representación parlamentaria del archipiélago Filipino*. Madrid, 1890, 56p.  
By Francisco Calvo y Muñoz, Manuel Becerra (Minister de Ultramar), and Antonio Ramos Calderón. Ed. by Marcelo H. del Pilar y Gatmaitan.
- 541 FITÉ, VITAL. *Les desdichas de la patria: Nuestra decadencia.—Insurrecciones de Cuba y Filipinas.—Guerra y censura militar.—Pérdidas y responsabilidades*.

- Exposiciones á S.M. la reina regente.—Patriotismo.—Nuestra regeneración. Programa de gobierno. Madrid, 1899. 361p. plates, ports.  
 Defense of Filipino revolution, grievances against the friars, also an account of Rizal with his last verses.
- 542 GARCÍA CAMBA, ANDRÉS, 1790-1861. Los diez y seis meses de mando superior de Filipinas. Cádiz, 1839. 101, 53p.  
 The author lived in Manila 1825-1835, when he went to Madrid as representative to the Cortes. He remained only until 1837, when he was appointed Gov.-gen. of the P.I., serving until Dec. 31, 1838.
- 543 [GARCÍA CAMBA, ANDRÉS], 1790-1861, supposed author. Filipinas y su representación en Cortes. [Madrid, 1836]. 19p.  
 Activities of García Camba at Spanish Cortes, 1835-1836. Both Retana and Palau give García Camba as author. BR 51: 293-7.
- 544 ILES Philippines. Extrait d'un ouvrage publié à Manille (in *Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*, 42 (1829) 5-12).  
 Administration and ecclesiastical conditions.
- 545 MANILA y las Filipinas. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 13 (1882) 413-16.  
 Translation of article in *Revista Germánica*, which quotes the *Leipziger Zeitung*, on German designs for colonization in P.I.
- 546 MARCEL, GABRIEL ALEXANDER, 1843-1909. Les Isles Philippines . . . Paris, 1874. 16p.  
 "Extrait du *Contemporain* du 1<sup>er</sup> octobre, 1874". French notice of Prussian interest in colonial expansion.
- 547 [MARTINEZ NUBLA, ELIAS]. Los voluntarios de ultramar. El libro azul. Apuntes para la historia. Madrid, 1903. 22p.  
 Concerns Spanish army in the P.I. during latter half of 19th cent.
- 548 [MAS Y SANS, SINIBALDO DE], 1809-1868. Informe sobre el estado de las Islas Filipinas en 1842. Madrid, 1843. 2v. map, table.  
 Mas spent only a few months in Manila, and his "Informe" owes a good deal to earlier historians (Duke of Almodovar, and Zuñiga). The first two volumes were intended as background for the rare third volume, of which only a few copies were printed.
- 549 MAS Y SANS, SINIBALDO DE, 1809-1868. Internal political conditions of the Philippines, 1842 (in Blair and Robertson, *The Philippine Islands*, 52 (1907) 29-90).  
 Tr. of 3d v. of his "Informe". Original ed. printed for use of government officials only.
- 550 MOYA Y JIMENEZ, FRANCISCO JAVIER DE. Las Islas Filipinas en 1882; estudios históricos, geográficos, estadísticos y descriptivos. Madrid, 1883. vi, 362p.  
 Moya, an artillery officer, here collected articles which had appeared in *La Revista de España* 1882-83. Bibliography, p. 232-248.
- 551 [NAVARRO, EDUARDO], 1843-1910; O.E.S.A. Filipinas, estudio de algunos asuntos de actualidad, por el r.p. Procurador y Comisario de Agustinos Calzados misioneros . . . Madrid, 1897. 281p.  
 Essays with a pro-Filipino and anti-Spanish flavor.
- 552 OLAVE Y DíEZ, SERAFIN, 1830-1883. Cuestion de Cochinchina . . . Madrid, 1862. 31p.  
 Military expedition of Carlos Palanca y Gutierrez, 1858-1862.
- 553 P.I. Gobernador General. . . A los naturales de las Islas Filipinas, y especialmente a los del partido de Tondo . . . [Manila, 1820]. [20]p.  
 Proclamation issued by Gov. Folgueras, reprimanding natives of Tondo

- for their massacre of foreigners. Includes manifesto by Ayuntamiento of Manila acknowledging the proclamation and expressing loyalty to the Sp. government; also a decree of June 12, 1819 concerning a locust plague.
- 554 P.I. Gobierno Superior Civil. Circulars. Manila, 1861. 2 nos.  
1. Notification of change of governorship from Herrera Davila to Lemery, Feb. 2, 1861 (1p.). 2. Circular by Lemery concerning weights and measures, Nov. 1, 1861 (6p.).
- 555 P.I. Intendencia general de Ejercito. Decreto reglamentario de 14 de junio de 1839 determinando la forma en que se debe hacer el empadronamiento de chinos, y las bases para la recaudacion del tributo que les corresponde pagar. Manila, 1839. [8]p. table.  
Manila, June 14, 1839.
- 556 P.I. Intendencia de Hacienda Pública de las Islas Filipinas. Circular. Manila, 1866. [5]p.  
Manila, March 18, 1866, issued by Gabriel Alvarez to heads of the Administracion Economica advising that he is taking charge.
- 557 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. Abstract of the mining laws in force in the Philippine Archipelago . . . compiled by Charles H. Burritt. Manila, 1902. 231p.  
Royal decree of May 14, 1867. Appendix includes earlier decrees.
- 558 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. [Autos acordados de Real Audiencia Chancilleria. Manila, 1851]. [39]p.  
All dated Oct. 9, 1851.
- 559 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. Coleccion de autos acordados de la Real Audiencia Chancilleria de Filipinas . . . Manila, 1861-66. 5v.  
Decrees from 1696-1860.
- 560 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. Ley de enjuiciamiento civil para las Islas Filipinas y demás archipiélagos españoles de Oceania . . . Madrid, 1888. vi, 556p.  
Published by Ministerio de Ultramar as a codification of P.I. civil law.
- 561 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. No. 3. Por el Ministerio de la Guerra y de Ultramar se comunico con fecha 31 de julio del año prócsimo pasado á este gobierno superior civil la real orden siguiente . . . [Manila, 1861]. [12]p.  
Royal decree establishing military government for the Bisayas.
- 562 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. El procedimiento criminal. Compilacion de disposiciones sobre el enjuiciamiento en Filipinas con notas, referencias, antecedentes, concordancias y jurisprudencia del tribunal supremo. Obra practica . . . contiene las leyes antiguas y modernas . . . por don Diego Espinosa de los Monteros y Suarez. [Manila, 1897]. xxiii, 923p.
- 563 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. Real decreto de 13 de mayo de 1859, sobre clases pasivas de ultramar con copia de todas las disposiciones anteriores, que se mandan observar en él. Manila, 1859. 25p.  
Issued by Fernando de Norzagaray y Escudero, governor 1857-1860.
- 564 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. Reales decretos sobre creacion de gobiernos civiles en varias provincias de este archipiélago e instrucciones para los mismos en el ramo de Hacienda. Manila, 1886. 38p.  
Two decrees of April 19, 1886.
- 565 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. Translation of the mining law and regulations in force in the Philippines. Washington, 1900. 78p.  
Royal decree of May 14, 1867.
- 566 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. Translation of the Penal code in force in the Philippines . . . Washington, 1900. 155p.  
Royal decree of Sept. 4, 1884.



- 567 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. Translation; the notarial laws in force in the Philippine Islands, and appendices relating thereto . . . Washington, 1899. 72p.  
Royal decree of Feb. 15, 1889, extending the notarial law of May 28, 1862.
- 568 P.I. National Library, Manila. Planes constitucionales para Filipinas; colección de textos constitucionales, antiguos y modernos para información de los miembros de la Asamblea constituyente. Manila, 1934. vii, 480p. (Bib. Nac. de Filipinas. Manuales de información, ser. 1).  
Part. 1, Spanish regime; Pt. 2, the Filipino Republic.
- 569 P.I. Secretaria del Real Acuerdo de la Audiencia. Circulars. Manila, 1860. 3 nos. Organization of the Hacienda of the Philippines, Sept. 7, 1860 (3p.); Proposed reforms, dated Sept. 25, 1860 (10p.); Judicial procedures, Nov. 20, 1860 (4p.). All signed in ms.: Juan Antonio Gomez.
- 570 POLA DE LARA, ENRIQUE. Estudio social y politico de las Islas Filipinas . . . Con un prólogo de d. Manuel Diaz Martin. Sevilla, 1896. 164p.  
Polo de Lara, last Spanish governor of the Ilocos, includes comparison of English and Spanish colonial policy.
- 571 RECUR Y CARAZO, CARLOS, d. 1889. Filipinas; estudios administrativos y comerciales . . . Madrid, 1879. 135p.
- 572 REMARKS on the Philippine Islands, and on their capital, Manila, 1819 to 1822. By an Englishman . . . Calcutta, 1828. 104p. plates, maps.  
Severe condemnation of the treatment of the natives by the Spaniards. BR 51: 73-181. Otley H. Beyer attributes this to Henry Piddington (1797-1858) an Englishman in mercantile East India and China trade, appointed 1830 curator of Museum of Economic Geology in Calcutta and sub-secretary of Asiatic Society of Bengal.
- 573 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Avisos y profecías . . . Madrid, 1892. xvi, 367p. (Cuestiones filipinas).  
Part I, periodical articles by Retana, most of them against the politics of Despujol (governor 1891-1893); Part II, the "Petition of 1888".
- 574 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Documentos políticos de actualidad (primera [- segunda] series) . . . (in his *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 3 (1897) 81-441; 4 (1898) 81-365).  
116 documents, many concern Rizal.
- 575 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Mando del general Weyler en Filipinas, 5 junio 1888-17 noviembre 1891; apuntes y documentos para la historia política, administrativa y militar de dichas islas . . . Madrid, 1896. xxiii, 437p. port.  
Includes reports of expeditions to Mindanao.
- 576 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Reformas y otros excesos . . . Madrid, 1890. 95p. (Folletos filipinos, 4).  
"Verdades dulces y amargas" from *La Vos de España*, Manila, July 15, 1890, under heading "Progreso—Reformas"; "El filibusterismo" from *La Solidaridad*, May 31, 1889; and open letter to Manuel Becerra, originally published in *La Epoca*, Dec. 28, 1890.
- 577 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. Rizal's political writings . . . Ed. by Austin Craig . . . Manila, [1933]. [8], 15-445p. illus., plates, port., map.  
Collection of writings by and about Rizal, arranged to show his opinions on such political subjects as racial differences and Spanish colonial policies; includes a concordance of political Rizalisms. Many quotations from Hong Kong newspapers showing Rizal's friends' attempts to save him from death.



- 578 RODRIGUEZ BÉRRIZ, MIGUEL. Guía del comprador de terrenos baldíos y realengos de Filipinas; o sea, Compilacion general de las reales cédulas, leyes, ordenanzas, reglamentos, [etc.]. Manila, 1886. xxxviii, 470p.
- 579 RODRIGUEZ VARELA, LUIS. Proclama historial que para animar a los vasallos que el Señor don Fernando VII. tiene en Filipinas a que defiendan a su rey del furor de su falso amigo Napoleon . . . Sampaloc . . . 1809 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 2 (1895) 243-67).
- Rodriguez Varela, a Spaniard born in the P.I. and called the "Filipino Count", stirred Filipinos' aspirations for political and human rights; exiled to Spain in 1823, just before outbreak of Novales mutiny.
- 580 RUIZ, JOSE MARIA, 1849-1914; O.P. Discurso leído en la apertura anual de los estudios de la Real y Pontificia Universidad de Santo Tomas de Manila el día 2 de julio de 1890 . . . Manila, 1890. 55, xxxvi p.
- Ruiz went to P.I. in 1872. This is a general discussion of political economy. At end: "Datos estadísticos de facultad y segunda enseñanza", 1889-1890.
- 581 SASTRÓN, MANUEL, d. 1919. Colonización de Filipinas. Inmigración peninsular . . . Manila, 1897. 112, [3]p.
- Disadvantages of Spanish immigration to P.I.
- 582 SOLANO, RAMON MARIA, d. 1860. Habitantes de Filipinas. Manila, 1860. broadside.
- Solano, acting governor of P.I., Jan. 12-Aug. 30, 1860, issued this plea, Feb. 6, 1860, for voluntary contributions to defray expenses of Spanish-Morocco war.
- 583 SOLANO, RAMON MARIA, d. 1860. Soldados. Manila, 1860. broadside.
- March 29, 1860; Announcement of capture of Tetuan, Morocco.
- 584 SPAIN. Cortes, 1820-1823. Diario de las actas y discusiones de las Cortes . . . Madrid, 1820. 11v. tables.
- June 26-Nov. 8, 1820. Philippine representatives: Jose Maria Arnedo and Manuel Felix Camus y Herrera. Many discussions concerned the privileges and monopolies of the Compañía de Filipinas.
- 585 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc. Código penal y ley provisional para la aplicación de las disposiciones del mismo en las Islas Filipinas . . . Madrid, 1886. 219p.
- By decree of Sept. 4, 1884.
- 586 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1814-1833 (Ferdinand VII). Real cédula en que se establecan las reglas para el gobierno del Consulado de Manila espedita por S.M. en Madrid á 26 de agosto de 1828 . . . Madrid, 1828. 43p.
- "Consulado" established in 1772 by decree of Dec. 6, 1769.
- 587 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1886-1931 (Alfonso XIII). Código penal vigente en las Islas Filipinas y ley provisional dictando reglas de enjuiciamiento precedido de la exposition dirigida al gobierno . . . [Ed.] por Julio Bravo. Madrid, 1887. 276p.
- 588 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1886-1931 (Alfonso XIII). . . . Compilation of the organic provisions of the administration of justice in force in the Spanish colonial provinces, and appendices relating thereto. (1891) Translation. Washington, 1899. 170p.
- Royal decree of Jan. 5, 1891. Introduction by Ramón Sánchez de Ocaña.
- 589 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1886-1931 (Alfonso XIII). Ley de enjuiciamiento civil para las Islas Filipinas y demás archipiélagos españoles de Oceanía . . . Madrid, 1888. vi, 556p.
- Codification by Decree of Feb. 3, 1888.
- 590 TUERO Y MADRID, JOSE MARIA. A los oficiales de marina. Madrid, 1869. 29p.
- Account of services rendered by Tuero to Spanish navy.

- 591 U.S. Philippine commission, 1899-1900. Report . . . Jan. 31, 1900 [-Dec. 20, 1900]. Washington, 1900-01. 4v. plates, maps, diagr.  
V. 1, pt. IV, p. 43-81: "The Spanish government of the Philippines" gives governmental offices, qualifications, duties, etc.
- 592 WALLS Y MERINO, MANUEL. El general Despujol en Filipinas. Madrid, 1892. 31p. Eulogio Despujol, conde de Caspé, governor of P.I., 1891-93, whose many reforms aroused the wrath of the religious orders. This is an attack on his policies.
- 593 YABES, LEOPOLDO Y. The filipino struggle for political emancipation. [Manila, 1946?]. 10 leaves.

*b. Insurrections*

- 594 ABELLA Y CASARIEGO, ENRIQUE. Filipinas. Madrid, 1898. 22, 91p.  
The author, a Spaniard, was chief of the mining bureau in the P.I., 1889-1897; deals with the Philippine revolution.
- 595 AGUINALDO Y FAMY, EMILIO, 1869- . Proclamation of the intrepid Philippine leader, Emilio Aguinaldo, to his nation and all lovers of liberty throughout the world [Manila?, 1897]. broadside.  
Call to avenge wrongs done the Filipinos by the friars and by the corrupt government. Also issued in Spanish and French.
- 596 AGUINALDO Y FAMY, EMILIO, 1869- . Proclamation du général en chef des forces révolutionnaires. [Manila?, 1897]. broadside.
- 597 AGUINALDO Y FAMY, EMILIO, 1869- . True version of the Philippine revolution. Tarlak, 1899. 59p.  
Addressed to the American people asking for justice.
- 598 AL PUEBLO espanol. [n.p., 1897?]. broadside.  
Plea for justice to the Filipinos, dated mayo 1897.
- 599 BORES Y ROMERO, JAVIER. La insurrección filipina . . . Madrid, 1897. 82p.  
Claim that the insurrection of 1896 was not merely confined to the Tagalogs but existed elsewhere in the islands, caused by the laissez-faire attitude of the administration.
- 600 FERNÁNDEZ, LEANDRO HERIBERTO, 1889- . The Philippine republic. New York, 1926. 202p.  
Extensive account of Philippine insurrection.
- 601 FOREMAN, JOHN. Will the United States withdraw from the Philippines? Chicago, 1900. 16p.  
Includes Edward C. Pierce's "The 'single tribe' fiction", p. 14-16.
- 602 GUERRERO, RAFAEL. Crónica de la guerra de Cuba y de la rebelion de Filipinas . . . Barcelona, 1896-1897. 2v. illus., maps.  
Last two volumes of his five volume "Cronica de la guerra de Cuba", giving a detailed account of events to Oct. 1897.
- 603 GUTIERREZ, FLORENCIO LEON. Filipinas y su insurrección. Conferencia dada en el ateneo de la ciudad de Don Benito (Badajoz) en la noche del 18 de enero del corriente año de 1897. Badajoz, 1897. 38p.  
Speech concerning the 1896 insurrection in which the author condemns free-masonry, defends the friars, and denounces the Chinese population.
- 604 [HERRERO, CASIMIRO] Bp., 1824-1886; O.E.S.A. Reseña que demuestra el fundamento y causas de la insurreccion del 20 de enero en Filipinas . . . Madrid, 1872. 129p.  
Herrero discusses the Cavite insurrection of 1872.

- 605 NIETO, JOSÉ, 1772-1836; O.E.S.A. Extracto de la Memoria . . . sobre la insurrección acaecida en . . . el año 1815 . . . (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 4 (1898) 171-80).  
Nieto went to the P.I. in 1795. This, an extract from his "Manifiesto de la serie de sucesos acaecidos en la Alcaldía pasada y presente de esta provincia de Ilocos", refers to the Sarraat rebellion, 1815.
- 606 OTIS, ELWELL STEPHEN, 1838-1909. Filipino characteristics as manifested in diplomacy and war (in *Papers of the Military Hist. Soc. Mass.*, 14 (1918) 261-94). Insurrections of 1897 and 1898.
- 607 PEÑARANDA, CARLOS, 1848-1908. Por la patria; colección de artículos (Manila, 1895-1897) 2. ed. Manila, 1898. xii, 348p.  
1st. ed., 1897. In praise of Spanish army; p. 297-348, reprints of newspaper criticisms of the book.
- 608 REYES Y FLORENTINO, ISABELO DE LOS, 1865- . La sensacional Memoria . . . sobre la Revolución filipina de 1896-97 . . . Madrid, 1899. 128p. ports.  
Discussion of the causes of the insurrections by a partisan of Spain's retention of the P.I. and of the expulsion of the friars. Reyes was imprisoned for his "Memoria sobre la Revolución Filipina de 1896", in which he denounced the friars. He was removed in 1897 to Barcelona. Released after the treaty of peace, he returned to Manila in 1901.
- 609 ROBINSON, ALBERT GARDNER, 1855- . The Philippines; the war and the people; a record of personal observations and experiences . . . New York, 1901. 407p.  
Insurrections of 1872 and 1896, causes of the insurrection of 1898, and events of the war.
- 610 SASTRÓN, MANUEL, d. 1919. La insurrección en Filipinas. t.l. Madrid, 1897. 760p.  
Insurrection of 1896 by a pro-Spanish author. No more published.
- 611 SASTRÓN, MANUEL, d. 1919. La insurrección en Filipinas y guerra hispano-americana en el archipiélago . . . [2. ed.] Madrid, 1901. 606p.  
Enlarged ed., extended to cover the loss of the P.I.
- 612 SEXTON, WILLIAM THADDEUS, 1901- . Soldiers in the sun; an adventure in imperialism. Harrisburg, Pa., [1939]. 297p. illus., maps.  
Aguinaldo's revolt of 1897, p. 26-29.
- 613 TRIGO, FELIPE, 1868-1916. El general Blanco y la insurrección . . . Madrid, 1897. 92p. (his *La campaña filipina*, v.1.).  
Defense of Blanco, recalled after being defeated by the Filipino insurrectionists in Nov. 1896; includes reprints of many newspaper articles.

*c. Rise of the Katipunan*

- 614 ARTIGAS Y CUERVA, MANUEL, 1866-1925. Andrés Bonifacio y el "Katipunan". Reseña histórica bio-bibliográfica. Manila, 1911. 99p. plates (his *Glorias nacionales*, v. 2).  
Bonifacio, founder of the Katipunan, has been called the Father of the Revolution and of Philippine democracy.
- 615 CASTILLO Y JIMÉNEZ, JOSÉ M. DEL. El Katipunan ó El filibusterismo en Filipinas; crónica ilustrada con documentos, autógrafos y fotograbados. Madrid, 1897. 396p. illus., plates, facsimis.  
The rebellion of 1896, with documents proving the infamy of the Katipunan. Their source has never been ascertained; although once widely quoted, they are now considered spurious.



- 616 FORADADA, FRANCISCO, 1850-1918; S.J. *La soberanía de España en Filipinas; opúsculo de actualidad destinado á popularizar en el país las salvadoras ideas relativas á esta materia* . . . Barcelona, 1897. 302p.  
Written after the revolution of 1896 and declares the Filipinos had no right to rebel against Spain.
- 617 EL KATIPUNAN. *Notas katipunescas*. no. 1-3, 7-8 (Oct. 15-Nov. 10, Dec. 30, 1897-Jan. 11, 1898). [n.p.], 1897-98. 5 nos.  
Retana lists 10 issues, published at Hong Kong. These leaflets, each 1 leaf printed on both sides, gives revolutionary news. Issue no. 3, Nov. 10, 1897, contains an article by Aguinaldo; no. 7, Dec. 30, 1897, an article in memory of Rizal, with portrait.
- 618 LIANG, DAPEN, 1907- . *The development of Philippine political parties*. Hongkong, 1939. 286p.  
Ph.D. thesis, New York Univ., 1937. Covers freemasonry, La Liga Filipina, and the Katipunan.
- 619 REYES Y FLORENTINO, ISABELO DE LOS, 1865- . *Apuntes para un ensayo de teodicea filipina. La religion del "Katipunan"; ó sea la antigua de los Filipinos tal como ahora la resucita la Asociacion de los Hijos del Pueblo ("Katipunan")*, la promotora de la revolución filipina. Madrid, 1899. 29p. ports.  
Reyes, one of the founders of the Philippine Independent Church (Aglipayan Church), here presents some of his religious ideas.
- 620 REYES Y FLORENTINO, ISABELO DE LOS, 1865- . *Apuntes para un ensayo de teodicea filipina. La religión del "Katipunan"* . . . [2. ed.]. Madrid, 1900. 64p. ports.
- 621 ST. CLAIR, FRANCIS. *The Katipunan; or, The rise and fall of the Filipino commune* . . . Manila, 1902. 335p. illus.  
55 pages of text plus notes. The author's name may be fictitious. An attempt to give the Americans the friars' viewpoint of the revolutionists.

*d. Friar controversy*

- 622 CASAL Y OCHOA, EDUARDO P., d. 1892. *Cuestiones filipinas. Estudio político-social* . . . Madrid, 1888. 39p.  
Defense of the friars.
- 623 COLEMAN, AMBROSE, 1858- ; O.P. *The friars in the Philippines* . . . Boston, 1899. 162p. plates, ports.  
Originally magazine articles. A defense of the friars. Includes a version of the "Friars' Memorial" of 1898.
- 624 ¡CUIDADO paisanos, mucho cuidado! [Manila?], 1889. broadside.  
Warning against the friars. Spanish and Tagalog in parallel columns.
- 625 DÍAZ Y PÉREZ, NICOLÁS, 1841-1902. *Los frailes de Filipinas; entregan Manila y Cavite á los ingleses en 1763; antiespañolismo; tiranías para con el clero; Dominicos sobre Jesuitas; masonería y filibusterismo; crímenes; política de sangre; Nozaledas antiguos y modernos; escándalos administrativos, etc., etc.* . . . Publicados por Virato Díaz-Pérez. Madrid, 1904. 50p.  
Diatribes against the friars.
- 626 ELLIOTT, CHARLES BURKE, 1861- . *The Philippines to the end of the Commission government*. Indianapolis, [1917]. 541p. ports.  
History of the Islands from 1901 to 1916, but includes material concerning friar lands, the Church, etc.

- 627 ESCANDALOSO, horrendo y punible delito perpetrado en el monasterio de Santa Clara por un fraile franciscano, vicario de la misma. [Manila?, 1883?]. broadside.  
A typical anti-friar broadside.
- 628 [GIRAUDIER, BALTASAR]. Los frailes de Filipinas; breves consideraciones de actualidad, escritas por un español peninsular. Madrid, 1888. 24p.  
The author was one of the owners and publishers of the *Diario de Manila*. This essay is pro-friar.
- 629 [GUTIERREZ, MANUEL], 1844- ; O.E.S.A. Excmo. Sr. Ministro de Ultramar, los superiores de las corporaciones de Agustinos, Franciscanos, Recoletos, Dominicos y Jesuitas, establecidas en Filipinas . . . tenemos el honor de elevar esta Exposición a S. M. el Rey d. Alfonso XIII . . . [Madrid, 1898]. 43p.  
The "Friar Memorial of 1898". The joint work of the religious orders, giving the friars' view of the insurrection of 1896. 50 copies were printed, but it was never presented, since the Americans captured Manila before it could be sent to Spain. BR 52:227-86.
- 630 EL INDIO agraviado. (Opúsculo político) Sampáloc, 1821 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 5 (1905) 189-209).  
Defends the constitution, accuses the friars of withholding education from the natives. Published by an unknown, supposedly native, author, against the *Noticioso Filipino*, no. 2, Manila, Aug. 5, 1821. Only 2 nos. of this periodical are known to exist—nos. 5 and 6.
- 631 NOYES, THEODORE WILLIAMS, 1858- . Oriental America and its problems . . . Washington, 1903. ix, 236p.  
Considerable material concerning the friars and their power.
- 632 [PILAR GAT-MAYTAN, MARCELO HILARIO DEL], 1850-1896. La frailocracia filipina, por Mh. Plaridel [pseud.]. Barcelona, 1889. 72p.  
Directed against the power of the friars. Pilar was for many years the director of *La Solidaridad*.
- 633 [PILAR GAT-MAYTAN, MARCELO HILARIO DEL], 1850-1896. La soberanía monacal en Filipinas; apuntes sobre la funesta preponderancia del fraile en las islas, así en lo político, como en lo económico y religioso. [Barcelona], 1888. 76p.  
Another of Pilar's attacks on the friars, written under the pseudonym of Mh. Plaridel.
- 634 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Frailes y clérigos . . . [2. ed.]. Madrid, 1891. 142p. (his Folletos filipinos, 1).  
1st ed., 1890. A brief against secularization.
- 635 [RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO], 1862-1924. Los frailes filipinos, por un Español que ha residido en aquel país. Madrid, 1898. 138p.  
3d. ed. of his "Frailes y clérigos".
- 636 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. Filipinas dentro de cien años. Estudio político-social (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 5 (1905) 265-315).  
First pub. in *La Solidaridad*, Sept. 1889-Jan. 1890. Against the friars and Spanish repression. It supplements his "Noli me tangere", and its sequel "El filibusterismo".
- 637 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. The Philippines a century hence. Manila, 1912. 136p. map.  
Tr. by Charles Derbyshire; includes Rizal's Farewell Address, and a copy of Rizal's defense at the trial.
- 638 [RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ], 1861-1896. Por teléfono [por] Dimas Aláng [pseud.]. [n.p.], 1899. 20p.  
An anonymous satire against the friars.

- 639 VIVA España, viva el Rey, viva el ejército, fuera los frailes. [Manila], 1888. 38p.  
A series of letters to the Queen stating Filipino grievances against the friars.  
Dated Manila, March 20, 1888, but probably printed in Hongkong by a member of the Filipino colony.

*e. Revolution of 1898*

- 640 ALTAMIRANO Y SALCEDO, ENRIQUE. Filipinas. Relato histórico de actos y hechos realizados en los últimos días de nuestra dominación . . . Madrid, 1902. 118p.  
Altamirano was the last governor of Cagayan, 1894-1898.
- 641 ARROYO VEA-MURGUÍA, MANUEL. Defensa del sitio de Naic (Filipinas). Antes y despues. Madrid, 1904. 19p.  
Capture of Naic by Americans in 1898.
- 642 ARTACHO, ISABELO. Declaración, carta y proclama. Hongkong, 1899. 28p.  
Artacho, Secretary of Interior in revolutionary government under Aguinaldo in 1897, went to Hongkong with Aguinaldo but left him there. On his return to Manila he was imprisoned by Aguinaldo, but was released by the Americans. He states that the main force of the revolution was hate for the friars; that the Philippines were not ready for independence; and advises acceptance of the American regime.
- 643 BLANCO ERENAS RIERA Y POLO, RAMÓN, marqués de Peña Plata, 1833-1906. Memoria que al Senado dirige el general Blanco acerca de los últimos sucesos ocurridos en la isla de Luzón. Madrid, 1897. iv, 202p.  
Defense of Blanco's administration as governor.
- 644 BLOUNT, JAMES HENDERSON, 1869- . . . The American occupation of the Philippines . . . New York, 1912. xxi, 664p. maps.  
Includes account of Aguinaldo's December 1897 insurrection.
- 645 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. Consideraciones acerca de la actual situación política de Filipinas . . . Barcelona, 1889. 51p.  
Frequent references to Rizal and other Filipino writers.
- 646 BOTERO, FELIX. Al excmo. señor don Fernando Primo de Rivera y Sobremonte, marqués de Estella, gobernador y capitán general de las Islas Filipinas, y general en jefe de su ejército. [n.p., 1897]. [2]p.  
Accusation of Spanish misgovernment in the Philippines, July 10, 1897.
- 647 CALDERON, FELIPE GONZÁLEZ, 1868-1908, ed. Documentos para la historia de Filipinas. Epoca de la revolución (primera serie) (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 5 (1905) 317-417).  
15 documents, many signed by Aguinaldo, May 24-Aug. 6, 1898.
- 648 CHAMBERLIN, FREDERICK CARLETON, 1870- . . . The Philippine problem, 1898-1913. Boston, 1913. xiv, 240p. plates, ports.
- 649 CONCAS Y PALAU, VÍCTOR MARIA, 1845-1916. Causa instruída por la destrucción de la escuadra de Filipinas y entrega del arsenal de Cavite . . . Notas taquigráficas. Madrid, 1899. 112p.  
Concerns events following May 1898.
- 650 CONDUCT, ALICE BYRAM. Old glory and the gospel in the Philippines . . . Chicago, 1902. 124p. plates, port.  
Opinions on role of Church in insurrection, by an American missionary.
- 651 DUTCHER, GEORGE MATTHEW, 1874- . . . The political awakening of the East . . . New York, [1925]. 372p.  
Chapter 5, the Philippines.



- 652 HERRERO Y SAMPEDRO, ULPIANO, 1864- ; O.P. Nuestra prisión en poder de los revolucionarios filipinos . . . Manila, 1900. 892p. map.  
Experiences of friars in the hands of the Filipino revolutionists, May 1898-Dec. 4, 1899.
- 653 KALAW, MAXIMO MANGUIAT, 1891- . The development of Philippine politics (1872-1920) . . . Manila, 1926. xiii, 491p. (Philippine Political Science Series, 1).  
Kalaw quotes extensively from John R. M. Taylor's unpublished Philippine Insurgent records. Biac-na-bato Constitution, Nov. 1, 1897, in Appendix B.
- 654 LE ROY, JAMES ALFRED, 1875-1909. The Americans in the Philippines; a history of the conquest and first years of occupation, with an introductory account of the Spanish rule. Boston, 1914. 2v. port., maps.
- 655 MABINI, APOLINARIO, 1864-1903. La revolución filipina (con otros documentos de la época) . . . Manila, 1931. 2v. port., facsim. (Doc. Bibl. Nac. de Filipinas, no. 4-5).  
Many documents from the private library of Teodoro M. Kalaw. Chiefly material after the Americans entered the conflict.
- 656 MARTIN CEREZO, SATURNINO. El sitio de Baler, notas y recuerdos. 2. ed., corregida y aumentada. Madrid, 1911. 8, 276p. illus.  
1st ed., 1904. A detailed account of defense of the last stronghold of Spain in the P.I.
- 657 MARTINEZ GRACIANO, 1869-1925; O.E.S.A. El tiro por la culata. (Cartas abiertas á un gobernador de dos insulas) Manila, 1901. 52p.  
Acrimonious censure of Polo de Lara (the last Spanish governor of the Ilocos) and of his "En justa defensa", 1900.
- 658 MONTANER, PEDRO. De hace treinta años; crónicas filipino-ingenieriles de un ex-prisionero. Madrid, 1930. 75p.  
Account of a Spanish engineer, in P.I. before revolution of 1898, taken prisoner, held until Dec. 1899.
- 659 MONTEVERDE Y SEDANO, FEDERICO DE, 1858- . Campaña de Filipinas. La división Lachambre, 1897 . . . Madrid, 1898. 604p. illus., ports., plans.  
Account of Gen. José de Lachambre's army in Cavite campaign, 1897.
- 660 NOZALED A DE VILLA, BERNARDINO, Abp., 1844- ; O.P. Defensa obligada contra acusaciones gratuitas. Madrid, 1904. 93p.  
Nozaleda in the P.I. 1873-1904, became Archbishop in 1889. This is his defense against newspaper accusations naming him a traitor for his actions at the arrival of the Americans.
- 661 PHILIPPINE INFORMATION SOCIETY. Facts about the Filipinos. no. [1]-12, May 1, 1901, Dec. 25, 1900-Sept. 15, 1901. Boston, 1900-01. 13 nos.  
Issued as separate pamphlets. 1, The islands and the people (37p.); 2, Aguinaldo, a selection from his official documents (23p.); 3, Insurgent government of 1898 (58p.); 4-13, concern the American period.
- 662 PONCE, MARIANO, 1863-1918. Cartas sobre la revolución, 1897-1900. Manila, 1932. xxxiii, 476p. illus., ports., facsim, (Doc. de la Bibl. Nac. de Filipinas, IX).  
Ponce, historian and bibliographer, was a member of the Junta Revolucionario, and Aguinaldo's secretary in the Philippine Republic.
- 663 PONCE, MARIANO, 1863-1918. Cuestion filipina. Una exposition historico-critica de hechos relativos a la guerra de la independencia. Traducida por H. Miyamoto y S. Foudzita. [Yokohama, 1902], [218]p. illus., map.  
In Japanese, with title and some poems in Spanish.

- 664 PRIMO DE RIVERA Y SOBREMONTÉ, FERNANDO, marqués de Estella, 1831-1921. Memoria dirigida al senado . . . acerca de su gestión en Filipinas, agosto de 1898. Madrid, 1898. 196p. map.  
Primo, governor 1880-1883 and 1897-1898, gives in this memoir details of the Pact of Biaknabato.
- 665 REFUTACION forzosa á los insultos y atropellos hechos á los filipinos. [n.p., 1897?], broadside.  
Against the Spanish; signed: Josephine.
- 666 ROCA DE TOGORES Y SARAVIA, JOSÉ. Bloqueo y sitio de Manila en 1898 . . . Huesca, 1908. 338, vi p.  
1898 Manila fortifications; events preceding capitulation to the U.S.
- 667 SPAIN. Ministerio de estado. Documentos presentados á las Cortes en la legislatura de 1898, por el ministro de estado (Duque de Almodóvar del Río). Madrid, 1898-99. 2v.  
Diplomatic negotiations between Spain and the U.S., April 20-Dec. 10, 1898.
- 668 TORAL, JUAN. El sitio de Manila (1898). Memorias de un voluntario [por] Juan y José Toral. Manila, 1898. 321p. maps.  
Covers last half of 1898-Spanish viewpoint.
- 669 U.S. Bureau of insular affairs. Report on the organization for the administration of civil government instituted by Emilio Aguinaldo . . . Compilation and report by John R. M. Taylor . . . Washington, 1903. 101p.  
Report on Philippine insurgent records captured, giving summaries; some articles quoted.
- 670 [WARREN, FISKE], 1862- ed. A Massachusetts woman in the Philippines. Notes and observations. [Boston, 1903], 48p.  
Letters from Hongkong and Manila in 1903, by a sympathizer with the insurgents and Filipino nationalism.
- 671 WILDMAN, EDWIN, 1867- . Aguinaldo; a narrative of Filipino ambitions . . . Boston, [1901], 374p. plates, ports.  
Chiefly concerned with relations with the American government.

## 5. MORO WARS

- 672 [AMBROGI, ANTONIO MARIA] 1713-1788. Ragguaglio istorico della vita, virtù e morte del padre Marcello Francisco Mastrilli della Compagnia di Gesù . . . Firenze, 1749. 158p.  
Mastrilli, in the P.I. in 1636, accompanied Gov. Corcuera's expedition to Mindanao, before going on to Japan.
- 673 ARECHEDERRA, JUAN DE, d. 1751; O.P. Relacion de la entrada del sultan rey de Jolo, Mahamad Alimuddin, en esta ciudad de Manila . . . 1750 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, I (1895) 105-46).  
Arechederra went to the P.I. in 1713 and became Bishop of Nueva Segovia in 1750. The Sultan of Jolo sought refuge in Manila in 1749.
- 674 AVALOS, MELCHOR DE, fl. 1585-1590. Dos cartas al Rey contra los Moros de las Filipinas . . . (in Hanke, *Cuerpo de doc.* (1943) p. 65-115).  
Letters dated June 20, 1585. Avalos went to the P.I. as Oidor of the Audiencia in 1583.
- 675 AYALA VICENTE, 1810-1851; O.P. Discurso que en la solemne acción de gracias al Todo Poderoso por la victoria, que en los dias 28 de febrero y 1° de marzo del

presente año consiguió del perfido pirata joloano el valiente ejercito de Filipinas bajo . . . Antonio de Urbiztondo . . . Manila, 1851. 22p.

Ayala, a Dominican, was Rector of the University of Santo Tomas in 1841, and Provincial of his order, 1845-1849.

- 676 BERNÁLDEZ Y FERNÁNDEZ DE FOLGUERAS, EMILIO. *Reseña historica de la guerra al sur de Filipinas, sostenida por las armas españolas contra los piratas de aquel archipelago desde la conquista hasta nuestros dias . . .* Madrid, 1857. 243p. plates, maps, plan.

Description of Mindanao, Basilan, Joló, Paragua, and Tavi-Tavi, and a history of the Moro pirates.

- 677 [BOBADILLA, DIEGO DE], 1590-1648; S.J. *Relation de la grande isle de Mindanao, et de la conquête qu'en ont fait les espagnols* (in Thevenot, *Relations de divers voyages*, 1 (1696) no. 30, p. 14-16).

Tr. and adapted from the Mexico, 1638, ed. Eng. tr.: BR 29:90-101. Includes Mastrilli's letter from Taytay, June 2, 1637, concerning Corcuera's expedition. BR 27:253-304.

- 678 [BOBADILLA, DIEGO DE], 1590-1648; S.J. *Relación de la gran isla de Mindanao y de su conquista por los españoles* (in *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 22 (1887) 111-16).

From Thevenot.

- 679 CINAMO, LEONARDO, 1609-1675; S.J. *Vita e morte del padre Marcello Francesco Mastrilli . . . Viterbo*, 1645. [14], 176, [2]p.

The author, a missionary in India, includes Mastrilli's account of Gov. Corcuera's expedition.

- 680 COMPENDIO de los svcesos . . . en defensa de estas christiandades e islas de Bisayas, se consiguieron contra los mahometanos enemigos, por el armamento destacado al presidio de Yligan, sobre las costas de la isla de Mindanao . . . Manila, 1755. 12 leaves.

Raids of the Moros on missions of Mindanao, Bisayas, etc., in 1754. Includes account of the Jesuit Joseph Ducos' defense of the missions.

- 681 CONCAS Y PALAU, VÍCTOR MARÍA, 1845-1916. *Conferencia sobre la Sultanía de Joló. Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 16 (1884) 153-82.

General survey of Moro-Spanish conflicts, especially in Joló.

- 682 CONCAS Y PALAU, VÍCTOR MARÍA, 1845-1916. *Conferencia sobre las relaciones de España con Joló. Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 16 (1884) 400-24.

Continuation of no. 681. Includes more detailed description of Joló and the 1876 expedition.

- 683 GAINZA, FRANCISCO, bp., 1818-1879; O.P. *Memoria y antecedentes sobre las expediciones de Balanguingui y Joló . . .* Manila, 1851. 149p. tables.

Claveria's expedition against Balanguingui in 1846, and Urbistondo's against Jolo in 1851.

- 684 [GIRAUDIER, BALTASAR]. *Expedición á Joló 1876. Bocetos del cronista del Diario de Manila. Madrid*, [1877]. 28 leaves. plates, map.

Pictorial account; personalities of Malcampo's expedition against Jolo in 1876.

- 685 GUERRAS piráticas de Filipinas contra Mindanaos y Joloanos, corregidas é ilustradas por don Vicente Barrantes . . . Madrid, 1878. xvi, 448p (Bibl. hisp.-ultra marina, 3).

Printed from an anon. ms. Covers 1579-1806. Includes letters of Francisco Lopez (Sept. 15, 1637) and Pedro de Estrada (July 8, 1748), also a bibliography.



- 686 HELMER, MARIE. Malte contre Mindanao pirates et contrebandiers (in *Hommage a Lucien Febvre* . . . 2 (1953) 381-8).  
Based on a ms., "Sur les pirates de Mindanao", by Pedro de la Santísima Trinidad, Abp. of Manila, on a projected expedition in 1724 against the Moros by the Order of Malta. Ms. 1753, Bibl. Pal. Royal, Madrid.
- 687 HUERTA, HIPOLITO, 1825-1861; O.E.S.A. Discurso pronunciado . . . en las solemnes exéquias celebradas el 26 de mayo de 1851 por el descanso de los que gloriosamente perecieron en las jornadas de 1.º de enero, 28 de febrero, y 1.º de marzo de dicho año en las operaciones practicadas contra Tonquil, Bocotuan y Joló . . . Manila, 1851. 8p.  
For Pascual Ibañez, a Recolet missionary at Zamboanga, with Urbiztondo's expedition of 1851.
- 688 LEONOR, GABINO. Ultimos momentos del . . . fr. Pascual Ibañez; o, La conquista de Joló. Memoria histórico-poética . . . Manila, 1851. [14], 31p. illus.  
Prose and verse accounts of Padre Ibañez.
- 689 LORENTE, JOSÉ, ed. Biografía y retrato del . . . padre fr. Pascual Ibañez de Santa Filomena . . . y muerte heroica del mismo acaecida en el asalto de Joló . . . Madrid, 1851. 74p.  
Reprinted from *Boletin del Clero Español*.
- 690 MASTRILLI, MARCELLO FRANCESCO, 1603-1637; S.J. Lettre au père Juan de Zalazar, provincial de la Compagnie de Jésus dans les îles Philippines, dans laquelle il rend compte de la conquête de Mindanao (in Ternaux-Compans, *Archives des voyages*, 1 (1840) 368-413).  
Letter dated Taytay, June 2, 1637.
- 691 MONTERO Y VIDAL, JOSÉ. Historia de la piratería malayo-mahometana en Mindanao, Joló y Borneo . . . Comprende desde el descubrimiento de dichas islas hasta junio de 1888 . . . Madrid, 1888. 2v.  
Standard authority on Spanish-Moro relations, indexed.
- 692 PAZOS Y VELA-HIDALGO, PIO A. DE, 1841-ca. 1903. Joló. Relato histórico-militar desde su descubrimiento por los españoles en 1578 á nuestros días . . . Burgos, 1879. 240, vi p.  
Ends with Malcampo's expedition in 1878.
- 693 PERINAT Y LASSO DE LA VEGA, ALFONSO. Operaciones militares en el Rio Grande de Mindanao . . . Manila, 1888. 139p. illus., map.  
Expedition of 1886, illus, by mounted photographs.
- 694 PERINAT Y LASSO DE LA VEGA, ALFONSO. Operaciones militares en Río Grande de Mindanao . . . 2. ed. Madrid, 1891-92. 139p. illus.  
A reprint.
- 695 P.I. Gobernador General. . . Atento a calificar la traycion del rey de Iolo, Mahamad Alimudin (aora Fernando primero) para tomar prompto expediente al desagravio de la se Española vulnerada . . . [Manila, 1751], [29]p.  
Issued Dec. 21, 1751 by Obando y Solis, governor 1750-1754. Gives the Sp. relationship with Sulu and Sultan Alimudin, who fled to Manila in 1749 and was baptized Fernando. He was about to return to Sulu when, his treachery being revealed, he was returned a prisoner to Manila.
- 696 P.I. Gobernador General. Manifiesto, en que succintamente se exponen los motivos, y feliz exito de la embajada à la Isla, y corte de Borney, despachada desde esta capital de Manila en 8. de abril de 1752. [Manila?, 1752]. [16]p.  
Attempt by Ovando y Solis to obtain a fortified place on southern Palawan from which to attack the Jolo pirates.

- 697 RECIT des événements de Mindanao, dans les Îles Philippines avant l'année 1734. (in Ternaux-Compans, *Archives des voyages*, 1 (1840) 351-67).  
Tr. of "Relación de la empresa contra la Sabanilla de Tuboc", Manila, 1734, telling of F. Cárdenas Pacheco's expedition against the Moros.
- 698 RELACION compendiosa de lo sucedido en Philipinas, y demás Islas de su jurisdiccion: de lo obrado por la Real Esquadra, que se halla en Iligàn, del volcàn de Taal, terremotos, lluvias de ceniza, y otros sucessos: escrita por algunos padres de la Compañia de Jesus en 1754 (in *Cartas edificantes y curiosas*, 16 (Madrid 1757) 1-31).  
Attempt of Jesuits to establish missions in Jolo in 1746-48, and suppression of Jolo pirates in 1754.
- 699 RELACION de la valerosa defensa de los naturales Bisayas del pueblo de Palompong en la ysla de Leyte, de la provincia de Catbalogan en las yslas Philipinas, que hicieron contra las armas mahometanas de Ylanos y Malanaos, en el mes de junio de 1754. [Manila, 1755?]. [14]p.  
Translation: BR 48:37-51.
- 700 TORRUBIA, JOSÉ, 1698-1761; O.F.M. Dissertacion historico-politica y en mucha parte geografica, de las Islas Philipinas, extension del mahometismo en ellas, grandes estragos, que han hecho los Mindanaos, Joloes, Camucones, y confederados de esta sexta en nuestros pueblos christianos, &c. . . . Madrid, 1753. [48], 115p.  
First ed. 1736. Torrubia, in the P.I. in 1721, returned to Spain as Procurator in 1733. His plan for protection against Moros here presented as a dialog between a Sp. courtier and a Filipino.
- 701 VAZQUEZ DE ALDANA, ANTONIO. España en la Oceania. (Páginas de la guerra de Jolo) por d. Antonio Vazquez de Aldana y d. Valentin Gonzalez Serrano . . . [Manila, 1876]. 133, 142p.  
Malcampo's conquest of Jolo in 1876. Malcampo was governor of P.I. 1874-1877, received title Count of Mindanao, Dec. 18, 1876.

### III. ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY

#### A. ORGANIZATION OF CHURCH, GENERAL HISTORY

##### I. GENERAL MATERIAL

- 702 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. De procuranda salute indorum, libri sex. (in his *De natura novi orbis*, (1589) p. 111-640).  
Concerns methods for conversion of natives. Acosta was in Mexico and Peru 1570-1586.
- 703 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. De procuranda salute indorum . . . (in his *De natura novi orbis libri duo*, [1596] p. 99-581).
- 704 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. De procuranda Indorum salute . . . Introduccion, traduccion y notas por Francisco Mateos. Madrid, 1952. 621p.
- 705 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. Historia natural y moral de las Indias. Seuilla, 1590. 535, [36]p.  
Chiefly concerned with Mexico and Peru.
- 706 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. Historia natvral y moral de las Indias . . . Barcelona, 1591. 345 leaves.

- 707 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *Historia natvrale e morale delle Indie . . . Venetia*, 1596. [24], 173 leaves.  
Tr. by Gio. Paolo Galvcci.
- 708 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *Historie naturael ende morael van de Westersche Indien*. Enchuysen, 1598. [7], 389, [8] leaves.  
Tr. by Jan Huygen van Linschoten.
- 709 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *Histoire natvrrelle et morale des Indes, tant Orientalles qu'Occidentalles*. Paris, 1598. [8], 375, [16] leaves.  
Tr. by Robert Regnault.
- 710 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *Histoire natvrrelle et morale des Indes, tant Orientalles qu'Occidentalles . . . Paris*, 1600. [7], 375, [17] leaves.  
Tr. by Robert Regnault.
- 711 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *The natvrall and morall historie of the East and West Indies . . . London*, 1604. 590p.  
Tr. by Edward Grimestone.
- 712 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *America; oder, Wie mans zu teutsch nennet die Neuwe Welt oder West India . . . Ursel*, 1605. 266p. maps.
- 713 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *Histoire natvrrelle et morale des Indes, tant Orientalles qu'Occidentalles*. Paris, 1606. [8], 352 leaves.  
Tr. by Robert Regnault.
- 714 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *Historia natvral y moral de las Indias*. Madrid, 1608. 535p.
- 715 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *Histoire natvrrelle et morale des Indes, tant Orientales qu'Occidentales . . . Paris*, 1616. [8], 375, [16] leaves.  
Tr. by R. Regnault.
- 716 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *Historie naturael en morael van de Westersche Indien . . . Amsterdam*, 1624. 177 leaves, illus.  
Tr. by I. H. van Linschoten.
- 717 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *Historia natural y moral de las Indias . . . 6. ed. Madrid*, 1792. 2v.
- 718 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *The natural & moral history of the Indies*. London, 1880. 2v.  
Reprint of Grimestone's ed. of 1604, ed. by Clements R. Markham.
- 719 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *Historia natural y moral de las Indias . . . Madrid*, 1894. 2v.  
Reprint of Seville, 1590, ed.
- 720 ACOSTA, JOSÉ DE, 1539 (ca.)-1600; S.J. *Historia natural y moral de las Indias . . . México*, [1940]. lxxxv, 638p.  
Ed. by Edmundo O'Gorman.
- 721 AMATI, SCIPIONE. *Relation und gründtlicher Bericht von dess Königreichs Voxu im japonischen Keyserthumb gottseliger Bekehrung . . . zu Teutsch verwendet durch . . . Thobiam Hendschelivm . . . Ingolstatt*, 1617. [8], 359p. port.  
"Indianischer Religionstandt der ganzten neuen Welt", p. 203-359, includes the Philippines.
- 722 AMERICAN ACADEMY OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE, Philadelphia. *American colonial policy and administration*. [Philadelphia, 1907]. 192p.  
Part 3: "The Position and work of the Roman Catholic Church in the Philippines", by T. B. Lawler.
- 723 BAYLE, CONSTANTINO, 1882-1953; S.J. *Expansión misional de España*. Reimpresión. Barcelona, 1946. 241p. plates, maps.  
Murillo Velarde's map in facsimile, plate XVI.



- 724 BERNARD, HENRI; S.J. *Les Iles Philippines du grand archipel de la Chine; un essai de conquête spirituelle de l'Extrême-Orient, 1571-1641* . . . Tientsin, 1936. viii, 227p.  
Critical study of missions by a Jesuit.
- 725 BOZAL LEJALDE, PABLO, 1858-1925; O.E.S.A. *Errores sociales. Tipos corrientes dibujados por sí propios* . . . Tambobong, 1892. 200p.  
Bozal was in the P.I. 1885-1894.
- 726 BREVES noticias acerca de la Virgen de Antipolo. [Manila, 1904]. 75p. illus.  
Pictures of the shrine with brief text.
- 727 BROWN, ARTHUR JUDSON, 1856- . . . *The new era in the Philippines*. New York, [1903]. 314p. plates, map.  
By the secretary of the Board of Foreign Missions of the Presbyterian Church.
- 728 CATHOLIC CHURCH. Pope, 1592-1605 (Clement VIII). *Bula erigiendo el Obispado de Nueva-Segovia* (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. I, 34 (1880) 103-10).  
Dated Rome, Aug. 14, 1599.
- 729 [CORREA Y VILLARREAL, JOSÉ], fl. 1724-1735. *Por la Messa de la Santa Misericordia de la ciudad de Manila, se responde al Manifiesto Jvridico, en qve sin aver precedido conocimiento de cavsa, se pretendio fyndar, y declarar el derecho, y jvrisdccion de el S. Jvez ordinario ecclesiastico a pedir, y tomar qventas de los testamentos y albaceazgos de el cargo de esta hermandad* . . . [Manila, 1728]. 54p.  
Correa, Oidor of Audiencia of Manila, criticizes Uriarte's Manifiesto . . . 1728 (see no. 1056).
- 730 [CORTÉS OSSORIO, JUAN]; S.J. *Reparos historiales apologeticos* . . . *Propuestos de parte de los misioneros apostolicos del imperio de la China* . . . Pamplona, [1677?]. 172, [2] leaves.  
First published in 1676 with title: "Memorial apologetico . . .", to refute Domingo Fernández Navarrete's "Tratados historicos . . .", 1676.
- 731 CUARTERON, CARLO. *Esposizione di una nuova missione apostolica nell'Oceania occidentale presentata alla S. Congregazione di Propaganda Fide* . . . [Roma, 1879]. 15p. map.  
Describes conditions in 1855.
- 732 ENDAYA Y RAYO, MARTÍN JOSÉ DE. *Sermón qve en el solemnisso dia de la pyblicación de las Bulas de la Santa Cruzada predico* . . . en la . . . Santa Iglesia Cathedral en la dominica primera de Adviento y dia 27. de noviembre de 1746 . . . Manila, 1747. [9], 13, [1] leaves.  
Endaya was a canon and later archdeacon of the Cathedral in Manila, 1731-1747.
- 733 GAINZA, FRANCISO, bp., 1818-1879; O.P. *Facultades de los obispos de Ultramar; su origen, naturaleza y extension* . . . 2. ed. Madrid, 1877. 530p.  
1st ed., Manila, 1860.
- 734 GAYO ARAGÓN, JESÚS. *Discurso leído en la solemne apertura del curso académico, 1950-1951. Tema: Ideas jurídico-teológicas de los religiosos de Filipinas en el siglo XVI sobre la conquista de las islas (ensayo)* . . . Manila, 1950. 242p. facsim.  
Covers 1565-1600.
- 735 HERNÁEZ, FRANCISCO JAVIER, 1816-1876, comp. *Colección de bulas, breves y otros documentos relativos a la iglesia de America y Filipinas, dispuesta, anotada e ilustrada por el p. Francisco Javier Hernaez* . . . Bruselas, 1879. 2v.  
Covers 1454-1871.

- 736 LATOURETTE, KENNETH SCOTT, 1884- . A history of the expansion of Christianity . . . New York, 1937-45. 7v. maps.  
P.I. covered in v. 3 and v. 5.
- 737 [LE TELLIER, MICHEL], 1643-1719; S.J. Defensa de los nvevos christianos y misioneros de la China, Japon y Indias. Contra dos libros intitutados La Practica Moral de los Jesuitas, y El Espiritu de M. Arnaldo . . . Madrid, 1690. [28], 266, [4]p.  
Tr. from the French by Gabriel de Parraga. Incidental references to the P.I.
- 738 MICHELIS, EDUARD, 1813-1855. Die Volker der Südsee und die Geschichte der protestantischen und katholischen Missionen unter denselben. Münster, 1847. xviii, 539p.  
P.I., p. 122-155.
- 739 MIDDLETON, THOMAS COOKE, 1842-1923. Religion and education in the Philip-pines; a review of the commissions' reports 1899 and 1900 . . . Philadelphia, [1903]. 40p.  
Reprinted from *Ecclesiastical Review* v. 28 and *Dolphin*, v. 3.
- 740 MORENO, FRANCISCO. Historia de la Santa Iglesia Metropolitana de Filipinas. Con las vidas de arzobispos y varones insignes, extensiva a hechos culminantes de la conquista y fundacion de varias instituciones en esta capital hasta 1650. Manila, 1877.  
Moreno Donoso, a native priest, compiled this history by order of dean of Manila Cathedral. The ms. is here ed. by Pedro de Govantes.
- 741 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Los Aetas e Ilongotes de Filipinas. *Arch. Ibero-am.* 28 (1927) 289-346; 30 (1928) 71-106.  
With information on Franciscan, Dominican and Augustinian missions. Appendix: Catechism in Ilongot and Spanish, and B. de Santa Rosa's "Costumbres de los Aetas" in Casigurano and Spanish.
- 742 PHELAN, JOHN LEDDY, 1924- . Pre-baptismal instruction and the administration of baptism in the Philippines during the sixteenth century. *The Americas*, 12 (1955) 3-23.
- 743 SANTA JUSTA Y RUFINA, BASILIO SANCHO DE, d. 1787; S.P. Alocucion que en el dia veinte de enero del año mil setecientos ochenta y tres, cumpleaños del rey . . . d. Carlos III . . . pronuncio á la Real Sociedad Patriotica de Manila. Manila, 1783. 23p.  
Santa Justa was Archbishop of Manila 1767-1787.
- 744 SANTA JUSTA Y RUFINA, BASILIO SANCHO DE, d. 1787; S.P. Carta pastoral en que a todas las personas de la diocesi de Manila exorta verbo, et exemplo á pagar pronta, y liberalmente á Su Magestad un donativo . . . Manila, 1782. 9p.  
Manila, May 24, 1782.
- 745 SANTA JUSTA Y RUFINA, BASILIO SANCHO DE, d. 1787; S.P. Carta pastoral, qve enseña las obligaciones del Christiano en orden à Dios . . . dividida en cinco doctrinas . . . Manila, 1775. [8], 240p.
- 746 SANTA JUSTA Y RUFINA, BASILIO SANCHO DE, d. 1787; S.P. Carta pastoral sobre la necesidad, y utilidad de los sacramentos de penitencia, y comunion, y la obligacion, que tienen los fieles de recibirlos por precepto de la Iglesia . . . Manila, 1776. 33 (i.e. 45)p.  
Dated Aug. 21, 1776.
- 747 TAYLOR, HAZEL C. In the wake of the friars. *Asia* 21 (1921) 1030-35.  
Popular description of old churches in P.I.
- 748 TOBAR, BALTHASAR DE, 1659?-1708? Compendio bulario indico. T.I. Estudio y edicion de Manuel Gutierrez de Arce. Sevilla, 1954. liii, 558p.  
From the ms. in the Bibl. del Pal. Real, Madrid.

- 749 U.S. War dept. Lands held for ecclesiastical or religious uses in the Philippine Islands . . . [Washington, 1901]. 283p.
- 750 La VIRGEN María, venerada en sus imágenes filipinas . . . Manila, 1904. 190p. illus.
- 751 ZAIDE, GREGORIO F. Catholicism in the Philippines. Manila, 1937. viii, 239p. plates, ports.  
By a layman who attempts an unprejudiced account.
- 752 ZAMORA MORILIA, ELADIO, 1853-1903; O.E.S.A. Las corporaciones religiosas en Filipinas. Valladolid, 1901. 504p.  
Zamora was in the P.I. 1875-1893, 1896-1898.

## 2. INQUISITION

- 753 INQUISITION. Philippine Islands. Por la ivrisdiccion del Santo Officio de Mexico en sv comissaria de Manila . . . sobre la vulneración de sv fvero y primordiales derechos, cavsada por el V.D. y C. sede vacante con el hecho de aver pvblicado . . . el día 11. de noviembre . . . de 1734, edicto, en que con diversas censuras theologicas, y ecclesiasticas prohibe, y condena por mal sonante &c. vn papel anonymo impresso, intitulado Dialogo Mixtifori . . . [Manila, 1734]. [83]p.
- 754 LEA, HENRY CHARLES, 1826-1909. The inquisition in the Spanish dependencies. New York, 1908. 564p.  
P.I., p. 299-317.
- 755 MEDINA, JOSÉ TORIBIO, 1852-1930. Historia del tribunal del Santo Oficio de la Inquisición en México . . . Santiago de Chile, 1905. 574p.  
Includes 16th cent. P.I.
- 756 MEDINA, JOSÉ TORIBIO, 1852-1930. El tribunal del Santo Oficio de la Inquisición en las Islas Filipinas . . . Santiago de Chile, 1899. 190p.  
Covers 1583-1835.
- 757 MEXICO. Archivo General de la Nación. Libro primero de votos de la Inquisición de México, 1573-1600. México, 1949. x, 310p.  
Records include persons sent to Mexico from the Philippines.

## 3. CHURCH AND STATE

- 758 AREVALO, ISIDORO DE. Papel en qve se intenta persuadir, no ser la intencion del V.D. y C. de Manila . . . introducirse en el nombramiento, y confirmacion de los capellanes de armadas . . . [Manila, 1734]. 22 leaves.  
A defense of the Cabilda in answer to Pedro Vedoya's "Alegato fiscal . . .".
- 759 [CORREA Y VILLARREAL, JOSÉ], fl. 1724-1735. La verdad defendida contra distinta proposiciones de el papel en qve el maestro d. Isidro de Arébalo . . . intento impugnar el Alegato del señor fiscal [Vedoya] de Su Magestad, y parecer de assessor en las diligencias, y autos tratados en el real patronato, sobre el nobramiento de capellanes de armadas, galeones, y otros . . . Manila, 1735. 41 leaves.  
A reply to No. 758.
- 760 CUNNINGHAM, CHARLES HENRY, 1885- . . . Origin of the friar lands question in the Philippines. *Amer. Pol. Sci. Rev.*, 10 (1916) 465-80.  
Assessment of the friar land question during the American occupation.



- 761 LA COSTA, HORACIO DE; S.J. Church and state in the Philippines during the administration of Bishop Salazar, 1581-1594. *Hisp. Am. Hist. Rev.*, 30 (1950) 314-35.
- 762 MARTINEZ, EDUARDO JULIÁ. Notas sobre el dr. d. Miguel de Poblete, Arzobispo de Manila. *Rev. de Indias*, 3 (1942) 223-49.  
Poblete was Archbishop of Manila, 1648-1667, but did not arrive in P.I. until 1653.
- 763 NOTICIAS de lo sucedido en la ciudad de Manila en octubre de 1719 (Asesinato de Bustamante). Manila 1721 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 5 (1905) 129-45).
- 764 PARDO DE TAVERA, TRINIDAD HERMENEGILDO, 1857-1925, ed. Una memoria de Anda y Salazar . . . Manila, 1899. 102p.  
Anda, acting Lt.-gov. 1762-64, returned to Spain and wrote this Memorial describing religious abuses, which won for him the enmity of the friars. He was governor of the P.I. 1770-1776.
- 765 SALAZAR, DOMINGO DE, Bp., 1512-1594; O.P. Memoria de una Junta que se hizo a manera de Concilio el año de 1582, para dar asiento a las cosas tocantes al aumento de la fe y justificacion de las conquistas hechas y que adelante se hicieren por los españoles (in Marin y Morales' *Ensayo de una sintesis de los trabajos realizados por las corporaciones religiosas espanolas de Filipinas*, Manila, 1901, p. 195-359).  
Photostat (negative).
- 766 SALAZAR, DOMINGO DE, Bp., 1512-1594; O.P. Relación de las cosas de las Filipinas . . . 1583 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 3 (1897) 1-45).  
From ms. report to King. Eng. version in BR 5:210-55.

## 4. PARDO CONTROVERSY

- 767 [ARNAULD, ANTOINE], 1612-1694. Histoire de la persecution de deux saints évêques par les Jesuites: l'un dom Bernardin de Cardenas . . . l'autre dom Philippe Pardo, archevêque de l'église de Manile . . . [n.p., 1691]. 503p.  
The account of Pardo includes letter of Gov. Cruzelaequi and Pardo's reply.
- 768 [ARNAULD, ANTOINE], 1612-1694. Histoire de la persecution de deux saints évêques par les Jesuites . . . 2. ed. [Cologne?, 1718]. xxiv, 594p.
- 769 BERART, RAIMUNDO, ca. 1635-1713; O.P. Manifiesto por la jvstificacion de d. fr. Phelipe Pardo, arzobispo de la civdad de Manila . . . en orden a la absolvcion y penitencia del maestro de campo d. Jvan de Vargas Hvrtado, y exhvmacion de los sverpos de los ministros togados. [Madrid, ca. 1689]. 92 leaves.  
Berart was in the P.I. from 1679 to about 1689. Palau dates this ca. 1689, but both Streit and the BM Cat. date it [1681?].
- 770 [BERART, RAIMUNDO], ca. 1635-1713; O.P. Relacion con insercion de avtos sobre todo lo qve a passado para restitvir a sv silla al illustrissimo señor maestro s. fr. Phelippe Pardo . . . y de las demas consecuencias segun consta en est iuzgado ecclesiastico . . . [Manila, 1685]. 77 leaves.
- 771 COPIA de vna carta escrita al padre fray Alonso Sandín, de la Orden de Predicadores, difinidor y procurador general de la prouincia del Santo Rosario de Philipinas en esta corte; en que dà noticia de el estado de aquellas Islas. [Madrid?, 1684?]. 14 leaves.  
Letter dated Manila, May 26, 1683.
- 772 INFORMACIÓN ivridica, qve remite la Prouincia de el SS.<sup>mo</sup> Rosario de Philipinas . . . à Su Magestad, à fauor de sus religiosos, por ocasion de auer intentado

sus emulos el desacreditarla en estos reynos y ante Su Magestad. [Madrid, 1682]. 10 leaves.

Leaves 1-2 contain 10 questions prepared by Juan Peguero (Dominican missionary 1666-1691) as Procurador General of his Order. Dated Dec. 31, 1681, it is the first in the series of documents in the Pardo controversy.

Leaves 3-10: Vicario General's answers to the questions.

- 773 [PEDROCHE, CRISTÓBAL], 1640-1715. Breve y compendiosa relación de la estrañez y destierro de el señor Arçobispo don fray Phelipe Pardo . . . que se executó miercoles quinto de quaresma treinta y vno de março del año de mil seiscientos y ochenta y tres à las tres de la mañana, por el oydor don Christoual Grimaldo, el alcalde ordinario Iuan de Veristain . . . [Madrid, 1683]. 12 leaves.

Pedroche, in the P.I. 1666-1715, favors Pardo against Audiencia and Governor.

- 774 RELACION de los progresos, y paraderos, qve an tenido los negocios, qve en años pasados se refirieron en otra Relacion impresa de orden del . . . fray Phelippe Pardo . . . à fin de que juntas se puedan remitir à los Tribunales, que manda su Illustrissima. [Manila, 1688]. 27 leaves.

Letters between Archbishop Pardo and Governor Cruzalaequi, Feb. 6-May 22, 1688.

- 775 SÁNCHEZ, JUAN, S.J. Relacion svmaria de los sucessos de la civdad de Manila . . . 1683. Ahora reimpressa (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 1 (1895) 81-104).

Signed by Sanchez, but Uriarte says author was Jerónimo de Ortega, S.J.

It concerns the Pardo-Vargas dispute. BR 39:149-75.

- 776 SANDIN, ALONSO, 1630-1701. Breve y compendiosa relación de lo obrado por don fr. Phelipe Pardo, arçobispo de la Iglesia Metropolitana de Manila . . . despues de restituído à su iglesia, sacada legalmente de los autos, que nuevamente han venido al consejo . . . [Madrid, 1686?]. 24 leaves.

Sandin was in P.I. 1671-1676, when he went to Madrid as Procurator. This defense concerns events after Pardo's return from exile.

- 777 [SANDIN, ALONSO], 1630-1701; O.P. Respuesta a vna relación sumaria, que salió a luz y se publicó en el reyno de la Nueva España, por parte de los ministros de su magestad de la Real Audiencia de la ciudad de Manila . . . en que ententan dar satisfación de lo obrado por dichos ministros, en las repetidas competencias, que estos años han tenido con don fray Phelipe Pardo . . . [Madrid, 1685]. 70 leaves.

Reply to J. Sanchez's "Relación . . .", see no. 775.

- 778 STORIA di don Filippo Pardo, arcivescovo di Manile nell' Isole Filippine. Lugano, 1760. 102p.

Pro-Pardo, anti-Jesuit account of controversy, with list of mss. and printed references in preface. Attributed to Francesco Fortunato di Genova by Palau.

- 779 TRASLADO de vna consvltta fecha a los illvstrissimos señores avxiliares por . . . fray Phelippe Pardo . . . de las respuestas de sus illustrissimas y de la provision real, que dió motiuo a dicha consulta . . . [Manila, 1687]. 145 leaves.

Correspondance of Pardo, royal decrees, etc., forming one of the important sources for his controversy with the Audiencia. This copy signed by Domingo Díaz, Pardo's secretary.

- 780 [XARAMILLO, ANTONIO MATEO], 1648-1707; S.J. Memorial al rey . . . por la provincia de la Compañía de Jesvs de las Islas Filipinas, en satisfación de varios escritos, y violentos hechos, con qve a dicha provincia ha agraviado el reverendo arzobispo de Manila . . . fray Felipe Pardo, del Orden de Santo Domingo. [Madrid, 1689]. 150p.

Xaramillo was in the Marianas and the P.I. 1678-1694, when he returned to Madrid as Procurator.

#### 5. VISITATION AND SECULARIZATION

- 781 CAMACHO Y AVILA, DIEGO, Abp., d. 1712. . . . Manifiesta á los mvy rr.pp. provinciales de las sagradas religiones de S. Domingo, S. Francisco, S. Avgvstin . . . y Compania de Iesvs de estas Islas Philipinas . . . [Manila, 1697]. [14]p.  
Camacho, arriving in the P.I. in 1697, immediately became involved with the religious orders over the visitation question. He left for Mexico to become Bp. of Guadalajara in 1706.
- 782 [CONTRERAS, SALVADOR DE], d. 1741; O.P. Representacion, que las religiones de Philipinas ponen a los reales pies . . . para que interponiendo su real autoridad con la Santa Sede, se sirva mandar Su Santidad de cierto Breve expedido por la de Clemente XI. en 30. de enero de 1705. por el que se declaró competer al reverendo don Diego Camacho, arzobispo, que fuè de Manila, y demàs obispos de aquellas Islas, el derecho de visitar, y corregir á los regulares ministros en todo lo concerniente á la administracion de las doctrinas de su cargo . . . [Madrid?, 1734]. 80 leaves.  
Contreras went to the P.I. in 1713 and returned to Spain as Procurator about 1730.
- 783 CUNNINGHAM, CHARLES HENRY, 1885- . The question of the ecclesiastical visitation in the Philippines (in *The Pacific Ocean in History*, (1917) p. 223-37).  
Discussion of the Audiencia.
- 784 JARO (Diocese) Committee of the clergy. Memoria que la Comisión del clero de la diócesis de Jaro presentó a Monseñor La Chapelle, delagado apostolico de S.S. en Manila. Manila, 1900. 13p.  
Signed by two Filipino clergy: Crispino Hinolan and Silvestre Apura.
- 785 MEMORIAL elevado á su santidad el papa Leon XIII por el pueblo Filipino. Manila, 1900. 13p.  
Request that Spanish bishops be replaced by Filipino clergy. Said to be by Felipe G. Calderon.
- 786 [OCIO Y OCAMPO, MANUEL ANTONIO], d. 1737, supposed author. Alegacion fiscal por la ivrisdiccion ecclesiastica en qve se fynda el derecho de los señores arzobispos de Manila en pedir la razon y quantas. A los hermanos de la mesa de la Misericordia de los albazeazgos y testamentos, cvya execucion y cvmplimento queda a su cargo . . . [Manila, 1728], 40, [2] leaves.  
Renewal of claim to administration of the Misericordia. Ocio y Ocampo, one-time Dean of the Cathedral of Manila, was Bp. of Cebu 1734-1737.
- 787 PONS Y TORRES, SALVADOR, 1859- . Defensa del clero filipino . . . y documentos de informacion histórica. Manila, 1900. 49, 218p.  
Five parts: 1, Defense of the Filipino clergy including titles of their books; 2, Relations by P. Gaerlan, P. Garcés, P. Mariano Dacanay, etc.; 3, Advice to Filipino clergy; 4-5, Documents, including letter of Abp. Santa Justa y Rufina, circular by Bp. Jaime Gil de Orduña, Royal decrees, etc.
- 788 SANTA JUSTA Y RUFINA, BASILIO SANCHO DE, Abp., d. 1787; S.P. Carta pastoral, qve en gracia, y fomento del bien temporal, y espiritual de la sociedad de los hombres dirige a los vicarios foraneos . . . Manila, 1783. 19p.  
The Archbishop championed secularization of Philippine parishes and enforcement of canonical visitations.



## B. MISSIONARY ORDERS IN THE PHILIPPINES

## I. AUGUSTINIANS

See also: 936

- 789 AGURTO, PEDRO DE, Abp., 1560-1608; O.E.S.A. Tractado, de qve se deven administrar los sacramentos . . . a los indios de esta Nueva Espana . . . Mexico, 1573. 90, [1] leaves.  
Photostat from the Huntington Library copy. Agurto, born in Mexico, became Bishop of Cebú in 1595. This work, reprinted in Manila in 1606, was much used as a manual.
- 790 AUGUSTINIANS. Estado general de los religiosos . . . [en] la provincia del Dulcísimo Nombre de Jesus, de PP. Agustinos calzados. Manila, 1878. broadside.  
Vital statistics, April 26, 1878.
- 791 AUGUSTINIANS. Estado general de los religiosos existentes en . . . la provincia de agustinos el Santísimo Nombre de Jesús tiene en Filipinas, China, España y Roma . . . Malabón, 1891-1898. 8v.  
Vital statistics, 1890/1-1897/8.
- 792 AUGUSTINIANS. Reglamento del Asilo de Huérfanos de Malabón fundado por los PP. Agustinos de la provincia del Ssmo. Nombre de Jesus de Filipinas. Tambobong, 1895. 13p.  
The orphan asylum at Malabon was established in 1892.
- 793 BELLOC Y SÁNCHEZ, VICENTE. Los misioneros en Filipinas, sus relaciones con la civilización y dominación española . . . Madrid, 1895. 56p.  
Survey to 1895.
- 794 BENEVENTE, ALVARO DE, 1646-1709; O.E.S.A. Particula epistolæ . . . ex vrbe Hanganfû 27. nouembris 1700, ad sacram congregationem de propaganda fide [n.p., 1700?]. 8p.  
Benevente in China in 1680 and died at Macao in 1709. Streit lists this work (7: no. 2222) with colophon: Panormi, apud Jos. Gramignani, 1702.
- 795 CANO, GASPAR, 1827-1896; O.E.S.A. Catalogo de los religiosos de n.p. S. Agustin de la provincia del Smo. Nombre de Jesus de Filipinas desde su establecimiento en estas islas hasta neustros dias. Manila, 1864. 336p.  
Arranged chronologically by year of arrival, with alphabetical index. Cano in the P.I. from 1845-1896. Retana says this biographical dictionary is based on a ms. by Agustín María Castro, an Augustinian missionary in the P.I., 1759-1801.
- 796 CARRILLO, MANUEL, 1707-1769; O.E.S.A. Breve relacion de las misiones de la quatro naciones llamadas Igorrotes, Tinguianes, Apayaos y Adanes, nuevamente fundadas en las Islas Philipinas, en los montes de las provincias de Ilocos y Pangasinan . . . Madrid, 1756. 28p.  
Carrillo in P.I., 1737-1769.
- 797 CARRILLO, MANUEL, 1707-1769; O.E.S.A. Breve relacion de las misiones de las quatro naciones llamadas Igorrotes, Tinguianes, Apayaos y Adanes . . . (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, I:147-84).
- 798 CARRILLO, MANUEL, 1707-1769; O.E.S.A. Breve y verdadera relacion de los progressos de las misiones de Igorrotes, Tinguianes, Apayaos, y Adanes . . . Madrid, 1760. 35p.  
Less extensive a report than his earlier work. P. 23-35, a letter of Juan Rodriguez, reporting on conditions in the China mission.

- 799 CASTRO, AGUSTIN MARIA DE, 1740-1801; O.E.S.A. Historia del insigne convento de San Pablo de Manila de la Orden de nro. p. S. Agustin. *Missionalia hispanica*, 8 (1951) 75-122.  
Castro was in the P.I. 1759-1801. He left several mss., among them this history of the convent, dated Aug. 15, 1780.
- 800 CASTRO, AGUSTIN MARIA DE, 1740-1801; O.E.S.A. Relación clara y verídica de la toma de Manila por la escuadra inglesa. *Missionalia hispanica*, 9 (1952) 123-39.  
Account of Augustinian missions on island of Leyte. Introduction by Manuel Merino.
- 801 CATHOLIC CHURCH. Liturgy and ritual. Directory. Augustinian. Ordo in divino officio missique servandus á ff. ordin. eremiter s.p.n. Augustini, provinciae Ssmi. Nominis Jesu, Insularum Philippinarum . . . Manilæ, [1878]-1900. 15v.  
Ecclesiastical calender for 1879, 1883-1885, 1887-1890, 1892-1895, 1897-1898, and 1901.
- 802 DÍAZ TOLEDANO, CASIMIRO, 1693-1746; O.E.S.A. Conquistas de las Islas Filipinas. Parte segunda. Valladolid, 1890. 854p.  
Casimiro Díaz served in the P.I. 1716-1746. This work covers 1614-1694 and is a continuation of San Agustín's "Conquistas" (no. 803). It remained in ms. until the 1881 ed. by fr. Tirso López, in the *Revista Agustiana*.
- 803 GASPAR DE SAN AGUSTÍN, 1650-1724; O.E.S.A. Conquistas de las Islas Philipinas. Madrid, 1698. [34], 544, [7]p. front.  
San Agustín was in the P.I. from 1668-1724. This work covers 1511-1614. Continued by Díaz, no. 802.
- 804 GRIJALVA, JUAN DE, d. 1638; O.E.S.A. Cronica de la Orden de n.p. S. Agustín en las provincias de la Nueva España, en quatro edades desde el año de 1533 hasta el de 1592. [Mexico, 1624] 218 leaves.  
Includes accounts of Villalobus and Legazpi expeditions.
- 805 HERNANDO, BERNARDINO, 1865-1914; O.E.S.A. Historia del real colegio-seminario de pp. Agustinos Filipinos de Valladolid . . . Valladolid, 1912. 2v. plates.  
Hernando went to the P.I. in 1889 and returned to Spain in 1897. The seminary in Valladolid was established in 1732 for the instruction of missionaries for the Far East. Vol. 2 contains documents.
- 806 ITINERARIO para el p. Comisario que fuere por religiosos para España. *Missionalis Hispanica*, 2 (1945) 307-64.  
Usually attributed to Manuel de la Cruz who led a group of 45 Augustinians to the P.I. in 1684, but attributed by Manuel Merino to Alvaro de Benevente who conducted a group of 28 in 1690.
- 807 JESUS, DIEGO DE, d. 1697; O.E.S.A. Manipvlvs orationvm qvibvs Christi domini sacerdotes tum ad preparationem, tum ad gratitudinem ante et post sacrosantum misse sacrificium exercitare se possint: ab omnium humillimo fratre Didaco a Iesv . . . Manile, 1675. [12], 216 leaves.  
Diego de Jesus was in the P.I. 1669-1697.
- 808 MAIGRET, GEORGES. Reiettons sacrés pullulants de la palme triumpante des premiers martyrs de l'ordre dit des frères éremites S. Augustin . . . Liege, 1612. 65 leaves. ports.  
Accounts of the martyrdoms of 27 Augustinians, two of whom died in the Philippines—Diego de Herrera in 1575, and "B. Illephonso" [Pedro Montejo] in 1610.
- 809 MAPA general de las almas que administran los padres Agustinos calzados en estas Islas Filipinas, sacado en el año de 1820. Madrid, 1820. 46p.

Survey of the Augustinian provinces, giving for each village a brief history and statistics.

- 810 MEDINA, JUAN DE, d. 1635; O.E.S.A. Historia de los sucesos de la Orden de n. gran p. S. Agustín de estas Islas Filipinas . . . Manila, 1893. viii, 279p. (Biblioteca histórica filipina, v. 4).

Medina was in P.I. 1610-1635. This work, written in 1630, covers 1565-1629. The author was an accurate and unbiased writer. Trans. and synopsis, BR 23:121-297 and 24:29-179.

- 811 MERINO, MANUEL; O.S.A. El alistamiento misionero en el siglo XVII o avisos para los comisarios reclutadores. *Missionalia Hispanica*, 2 (1945) 291-364.

Discussion of A. de Benavente as the author of the "Itinerario" usually attributed to p. de la Cruz. See no. 806.

- 812 MERINO, MANUEL; O.S.A. El convento Agustiniiano de San Pablo de Manila. *Missionalia Hispanica*, 8 (1951) 65-75.

Discussion of the ms. of A. M. de Castro on the history of the convent o. San Pablo. See no. 799.

- 813 MERINO, MANUEL; O.S.A. Los misioneros y el Castellano en Filipinas, *Missionalia Hispanica*, 5 (1948) 271-323.

Teaching of Spanish to the Filipinos, laws and Royal edicts to insure such teaching, and the results.

- 814 MERINO, MANUEL; O.S.A. Semblanzas misioneras, Fr. Martín de Rada, Agustino. *Missionalia Hispanica* 1 (1944) 167-212.

Life and labors of Martin de Rada (d. 1578), a member of the Legazpi expedition of 1565.

- 815 MERINO, MANUEL; O.S.A. En servicio de entrambas Majestades. *Missionalia Hispanica*, 11 (1954) 193-207.

Account of Miguel Rubio, who was in the P.I. 1712-1720. Included is the text of his "Memorial de los servicios prestados por los Agustinos en el Extremo Oriente", presented to the King in 1714 and 1715 by Rubio, as Procurador.

- 816 MOZO, ANTONIO, 1720-1794; O.E.S.A. Noticia histórico natural de los gloriosos triumphos y felices adelantamientos conseguidos en el presente siglo por los religiosos del orden de N. P. S. Agustín en las misiones que tienen à su cargo en las Islas Philipinas . . . Madrid, 1763. [16], 247p.

Mozo served in the P.I. 1739-1759, when he went to Spain and Rome as procurator; he returned in 1779 to remain until his death. This book has much ethnographical information about the Adangs, Apayaos, Baluga, Isinays, Italons, Tinguianas, and Igolotas. Tr. in part, BR 48:59-123.

- 817 PAPELES interesantes á los regulares, que en las Islas Filipinas administran la cura de almas. Valladolid, 1838 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 1:212-97).

Documents concerning the Augustinian missions, ed. by Francisco Villa corta, first pub. in 1826.

- 818 PÉREZ, ÁNGEL, 1858- . . . comp.; O.E.S.A. Relaciones Agustiniianas de las razas del norte de Luzon . . . Manila, 1904. 411p.

Reports and letter by Alejandro Cacho, Manuel Carrillo, Pedro de Vivar Manuel Alvarez, Benito Herosa, Sebastian Moreno, Eusebio Polo, Antolin Alzaga and others. Includes, "Diccionario etnografico" of northern Luzon, by Angel Perez.

- 819 PÉREZ, ELVIRO JORDE; O.E.S.A. Catálogo bio-bibliográfico de los religiosos Agustinos de la provincia del Santísimo Nombre de Jesús de las Islas Filipinas



- desde su fundación hasta nuestros días . . . Manila, 1901. xviii, 873, [2]p.  
Pérez served in P.I. 1884-1901. Catalog arranged chronologically by missions, with alphabetical index by surnames.
- 820 ROMÁN Y ZAMORA, JERÓNIMO, 1536?-1597. *Chronica de la orden de los ermitaños del glorioso padre Sancto Augustin, diuidida en doze cēturias*. Salamanca, 1569. [20], 157 leaves. illus.  
Chronicle of the Order to 1568. Includes Augustinians who accompanied Urdaneta to P.I. Among "Monasteries en los Indies", Cebu is listed.
- 821 ROMÁN Y ZAMORA, JERÓNIMO, 1536?-1597. *Addenda de las noticias relativas a Indias que hay en la Crónica de la Orden de los pp. ermitaños Agustinos . . . impresa en 1569* (in his *Repúblicas de Indias*, 2:231-54).  
Includes expedition of Urdaneta.
- 822 SICARDO, JOSÉ, 1643-1715; O.E.S.A. *Christianidad del Japon y dilatada persecucion qve padecio. Memorias sacras de los martyres de las ilvstres religiones de Santo Domingo, San Francisco, Compañia de Jesvs, y . . . especialidad de los religiosos del Orden de n.p. S. Augustin . . .* Madrid, 1698. 4 leaves, [8], 448, [13]p.  
Sicardo spent many years in Mexico, later was Procurator in Madrid and Rome. This work contains scattered references to the P.I.
- 823 UNCILLA ARROITA-JÁUREGUI, FERMIN DE, 1852-1904; O.E.S.A. *Urdaneta y la conquista de Filipinas, estudio histórico . . .* San Sebastián, 1907. xxxii, 432p. illus., plate, port.  
Includes also the Magellan and Villalobos expeditions.
- 824 VILLACORTA, FRANCISCO, 1770-1844; O.E.S.A. *Administracion espiritual de los padres Agustinos calzados de la provincia del Dulce Nombre de Jesus de las Islas Filipinas, con la especificacion de todos los religiosos individuos de ella, número de almas que estan á su cargo, conventos . . . misiones y curatos que administran, años de la fundacion de unos y otros, y estadística de ellos . . .* Valladolid, 1833. 208p.  
Villacorta went to the P.I. in 1795 and in 1818 returned to Spain as "Comisario y Procurador general".
- 825 [VILLACORTA, FRANCISCO], 1770-1844; O.E.S.A. *Sucinta relación de los progresos de misiones de los igorotes y tinguanos en la isla de Luzon, una de las llamadas Filipinas*. [Valencia, 1833], 12p.  
Reprint of an 1831 ed. Account of the work of Bernardo Lago, who went to the P.I. in 1817 and died there in 1839.
- 826 ZAMORA, FRANCISCO, 1649-1709; O.E.S.A. *Memorial del p. fr. Francisco de Zamora al gobernador de Manila sobre los progresos de las misiones de los agustinos en las naciones Italón y Abaca*. Madrid, 1708? (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 5:119-27).  
Zamora was in the P.I. 1663-1709.

## 2. DOMINICANS

- 827 ADUARTE, DIEGO, 1569-1636; O.P. *Historia de la provincia del Sancto Rosario de la Orden de Predicadores en Philippinas, Iapon, y China. Añadida por . . . fray Domingo Gonçalez*. Manila, 1640. 437, 427, [34]p.  
Aduarte arrived in the P.I. in 1595, and was made Bishop of Nueva Segovia in 1632. This history, 1st vol. in Dominican chronicles, is valuable for Dominican and for secular material, 1582-1637. Translation, partly in synopsis: BR:v. 30-32.

- 828 ADUARTE, DIEGO, 1569-1636; O.P. . . . Historia de la provincia del Santo Rosario do Filipinas, Iapon y China de la sagrada Orden de Predicadores. Tomo primero. Zaragoza, 1693. [8], 767, [53]p.  
Reprint of 1640 ed., issued with 2d volume by Baltasar de Santa Cruz, see no. 903.
- 829 ANDREU, JAIME, 1853- ; O.P. Discurso leído en la apertura anual de los estudios de la Real y Pontificia Universidad de Santo Tomás de Manila. Manila, 1889. 62p.  
Andreu went to the P.I. in 1877. This address covers his concept of freedom.
- 830 ARECHEDERRA, JUAN DE, d. 1751; O.P. La necesidad socorrida à expensas de la divina piedad deprecada en la devota milagrosa imagen de Iesu Christo . . . Manila, 1740. [34], 21 leaves.  
Arechederra was in the P.I. 1713-1750, serving as provincial, Bp. of Nueva Segovia, and governor. Includes "Relacion . . . con que . . . Manila en la prompta . . . avilitacion del abasto comun, consiguió libertar su republica de la grave necesidad, que prudentemente se hizo temer el año de 1738".
- 831 BENEDICTUS XIV, pope, 1675-1758. Allocutio sanctissimi domini nostri Benedicti Papæ XIV. habita in consistorio secreto die 16. septembris 1748. de pretiosa morte Petri Martyris ex Ord. Prædic. episcopi mauricastrensis, vicarii sinensi. Gerundæ, 1748. vii p.  
Concerns the martyr Pedro Martí Sanz, Bp. of Mauricastro, killed in China in 1747.
- 832 BONET, MIGUEL, 1831- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 28 (1894) 313-14.  
Microfilm. Bonet went to the P.I. in 1858. Letter dated at Cauayan, Luzon, Aug. 9, 1894.
- 833 BRUGUES, JOSÉ MARIA, 1850- ; O.P. [Carta] *Correo sino-annamita*, 29 (1895) 394-429.  
Brugues went to the P.I. in 1872. Letter, dated at Abulug, Dec. 24, 1895, reports expedition to Capinátan and Fotol.
- 834 BRUGUÉS, JOSÉ MARIA, 1850- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 30 (1897) 381-92.  
Microfilm. Dated at Pamplona, Cagayán, Aug. 22, 1896.
- 835 [BUITRAGO DE LA ROSA, JENARO], 1849- ; O.P. Memoria sobre la influencia del catolicismo en la conquista y civilizacion de los pueblos del Archipiélago filipino, y sobre las costumbres y prácticas supersticiosas de los infieles que existen aun por reducir en las principales montañas de las islas; escrita para ser presentada en la Exposicion Colonial que ha de verificarse en Amsterdam en mayo de 1883. Manila, 1883. 23p.  
Buitrago was in the P.I. 1873-1891.
- 836 CAMPA, BUENAVENTURA, 1852- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 14 (1880) 73-4.  
Microfilm. Campa went to the P.I. in 1873. Letter dated Diadi, Dec. 22, 1879.
- 837 CAMPA, BUENAVENTURA, 1852- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Vicario de Provincia. *Correo sino-annamita*, 15 (1881) 227-34.  
Microfilm. Dated at Diadi, Dec. 24, 1880.
- 838 CANO, RAFAEL, 1842-1886; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 7 (1872) 191-2.  
Microfilm. Cano was in the P.I. 1868-1886. Letter dated at Saptang, Feb. 1, 1871.

- 839 CARROZAL, FRANCISCO, 1838- ; O.P. [Carta] al p. Fonseca. *Correo sino-annamita*, 4 (1869) 155-9.  
Microfilm. Carrozal went to the P.I. in 1861. Letter dated Solano, May 17, 1868.
- 840 CHILLARÓN, EUSEBIO, 1865- ; O.P. [Carta] *Correo sino-annamita*, 29 (1895) 381-93.  
Chillarón came to the P.I. in 1891. Letter dated Claveria, June 1895.
- 841 CHILLARÓN, EUSEBIO, 1865- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 30 (1897) 408-13.  
Microfilm. Dated Claveria, Oct. 22, 1896.
- 842 COLLANTES, DOMINGO, Bp., 1747-1808; O.P. Historia de la provincia del Santísimo Rosario de Filipinas, China y Tunquin, Orden de Predicadores . . . [Manila], 1783. [94], 659p.  
Collantes went to the P.I. in 1769 and remained until his death. In 1788 became Bishop of Nueva Cáceres. This work is the 4th vol. of the Dominican Chronicles, covering 1700-1765; includes the Itui and Bataan missions.
- 843 [CORREA Y VILLARREAL, JOSÉ], fl. 1724-1735; O.P. La provincia de el Santo Rosario y convento de Santo Domingo . . . manifiesta su iusticia, y dice de nvlidad sobre la remision de autos, que el señor Metropolitano de estas islas hizo al señor subdelegado de Mexico, en la demanda qve el gen. d. Ioseph de Oscorta intento contra . . . fr. Bartholome Marron por ciertas cantidades que supuso extraydas de el cuerpo de bienes del gen. d. Marcos Quintero Ramos . . . [Manila], 1724. 24 leaves.
- 844 CORUJEDO, BONIFACIO, 1841- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 4 (1869) 161-2.  
Microfilm. Corujedo came to the P.I. in 1866, and was stationed in Lagáui, Kiáangan, Ibaáy, Carig, Diadi, etc. This letter dated Bayombong, Sept. 5, 1868.
- 845 DELGADO, ILDEFONSO, 1865- ; O.P. [Carta] *Correo sino-annamita*, 29 (1895) 471-5.  
Delgado came to the P.I. in 1889. This letter, dated Lagauí, Oct. 1, 1895, reports the establishment of the mission.
- 846 DELGADO, ILDEFONSO, 1865- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 30 (1897) 414-9.  
Microfilm. Dated Lagauí, Jan. 1, 1896.
- 847 DOMINICANS. Los Dominicos en el extremo oriente, Provincia del Santísimo Rosario de Filipinas . . . [Barcelona, 1916]. 391p. illus., ports.  
In Appendices, lists of Bishops and Provincials, and Dominican authors with titles of their works.
- 848 DOMINICANS. Third Order. Regla y constituciones de la V. Orden Tercera de Nuestro Padre Santo Domingo . . . Reimpresión. Manila, 1905. xviii, 234p.  
Ed. by Manuel Alonso, O.P., who went to the P.I. in 1895. Ed. based on 1875 ed. of R. Martínez Vigil, O.P.
- 849 DOMINICANS IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. Haec svnt acta capitvli provincialis provinciæ SS. Rosarij Philippinarum Ord. Prædicatorum. [Manilæ, 1777]. [42]p.  
Commissions, new assignments, deaths during past year, etc., signed by Prior Provincial Juan Fernandez, and the 4 Definitors: Francisco Perez, Francisco Garcia, Pedro à Sto. Petro, and José Muñoz.
- 850 ESTADO del Cristianismo del reino de Tunkin, y breve relacion de los martirios y persecuciones que ha sufrido la mision que la Provincia del Santísimo Rosario de Filipinas del Orden de Predicadores tiene en aquel reino. Madrid, 1841. 139p.



- Author is Juan Alvarez del Manzano, O.P., who was in the P.I., 1827-1838.
- 851 ESTADO general de los religiosos y religiosas existentes en los diversos conventos, colegios, parroquias, misiones y demas casas que la Provincia del Santísimo Rosario de PP. Dominicos tiene establecidos en Filipinas, Tung-kin, China, Formosa y España . . . durante el año de 1894. Manila, 1895. 44p.  
Signed: Fr. Buenaventura Campa, Procurador General.
- 852 FERNANDEZ, MANUEL ALONSO, 1859- ; O.P. Discurso leído en la Real y Pontificia Universidad de Sto. Tomás de Manila en la solemne inauguración del curso académico de 1892 á 1893. Manila, 1892. 116, lx p.  
Fernandez came to the P.I. in 1885. Included at end of address is: "Datos estadísticos de facultad, estudios superiores y segunda enseñanza del curso academico de 1891 á 1892".
- 853 FERNÁNDEZ NAVARRETE, DOMINGO, Abp., d. 1689; O.P. Tratados historicos, politicos, ethicos, y religiosos de la monarchia de China. Madrid, 1676. [20], 518, [25]p.  
Navarette was in the P.I. 1648-1656, when he went to China. Book 6, chap. 3-7, 31 and 32 concern the P.I.; chap. 31 is a criticism of Colin's work.
- 854 FERNÁNDEZ NAVARRETE, DOMINGO, Abp., d. 1689; O.P. An account of the empire of China (in Churchill's *A collection of voyages* [1704] I: 1-424).  
Translation of no. 853.
- 855 FERNÁNDEZ NAVARRETE, DOMINGO, Abp., d. 1689; O.P. An account of the empire of China (in Churchill's *A collection of voyages* [1732] I: 1-311).  
Contains 1st 5 books, and chap. 1-30 of Book 6.
- 856 FERNÁNDEZ NAVARRETE, DOMINGO, Abp., d. 1689; O.P. An account of the empire of China. [London, 1744?]. 311, 751-824p.
- 857 FERNÁNDEZ Y TRAPIELLO, VICENTE, 1845- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 30 (1897) 377-80.  
Microfilm. Fernández went to the P.I. in 1872. Letter dated Balanga, in Bataan, Sept. 28, 1897.
- 858 FERRANDO, JUAN, 1808-1854; O.P. Historia de los pp. Dominicos en las Islas Filipinas . . . corregida . . . por . . . Joaquin Fonseca con un apéndice hasta nuestros dias . . . Madrid, 1870-1872. 6v. plates, tables.  
Ferrando was in the P.I. 1834-1848. He left this extension of the Dominican Chronicles in ms. Fonseca, the editor, was in the P.I. 1842-1871. Vols. 1-4 are new ed. of the works of Aduarte, Santa Cruz, Salazar and Collantes. The last 2 vols. extend the history to 1870.
- 859 GAINZA, FRANCISCO, Bp., 1818-1879; O.P. Memoria sobre Nueva Vizcaya. Manila, 1849. 46p.  
Gainza in P.I. 1840-1879, became Bishop of Nueva Cáceres in 1862.
- 860 GÓMEZ, MARIANO, 1859- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 28 (1894) 392-8.  
Microfilm. Gómez went to the P.I. in 1882. This letter dated Santo Domingo de Basco in the Babuyan islands, Jan. 13, 1894.
- 861 GONZALEZ, JOSÉ MARIA; O.P. Misiones dominicanas en China (1700-1750) Madrid, 1952. 486p. illus., ports., facsim., map. (Biblioteca Missionalia Hispanica, v. 8).  
Includes some P.I. missionaries.
- 862 GOROSPE YRALA, DIEGO DE, Bp., d. 1715; O.P. Oración fvnebre en las exeqvias del illustrissimo señor doctor d. Diego Camacho y Avila . . . [Manila, 1713]. 26 leaves. illus.  
Gorospe, named Bp. of Nueva Segovia in 1699, arrived in the P.I. in 1704.

He delivered this funeral address at the services for Camacho, Abp. of Manila, 1696-1706. Camacho died in Mexico in 1712.

- 863 GOROSPE YRALA, DIEGO DE, Bp., d. 1715; O.P. Sermon que en la solemnisima declaracion de la jvra del . . . señor d. Lvys Fernando de Borbon, principe de Astvrias . . . acclamada en la coronada villa de Madrid el dia            del mes de            del año pasado de 1707 y proclamada en la mvy noble y leal civdad de Manila el dia XIV de enero de este año de M.DCCXII . . . predico en la Santa Iglesia Cathedral de dicha civdad . . . [Manila, 1712]. 22 leaves.

- 864 GUIXÁ, JOAQUIN, 1831-1888; O.P. [Carta del] vicario provincial de Nueva Vizcaya al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 4 (1869) 160.

Microfilm. Guixá came to the P.I. in 1858 and remained until 1876. Letter dated Bayombong, Aug. 16. 1868.

- 865 IDIGORAS, ANASTASIO, 1865-            ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 28 (1894) 399-410.

Microfilm. Idigoras went to the P.I. in 1888. This letter dated Magatas in the Babuyans, June 20, 1894. Map of Babuyane and Batane islands included.

- 866 IDIGORAS, ANASTASIO, 1865-            ; O.P. [Carta] *Correo sino-annamita*, 29 (1895) 483-516.

Letter dated Ibaná, Sept. 28, 1895, describes Batan Islands and Dominican missions there.

- 867 JIMENO, TEODORO, 1848-            ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 24 (1890) 483-5.

Microfilm. Jimeno went to the P.I. in 1872. This letter dated Bambang, July 27, 1890.

- 868 JIMENO, TEODORO, 1848-            ; O.P. [Carta] *Correo sino-annamita*, 25 (1891) 211-6.

Letter dated Bambang, Aug. 7, 1891, concerns mission to the Igorrotes in Nueva Vizcaya.

- 869 JIMENO, TEODORO, 1848-            ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 26 (1892) 152-61.

Microfilm. Dated at Bambang, Aug. 8, 1892.

- 870 JIMENO, TEODORO, 1848-            ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 28 (1894) 336-68.

Microfilm. Dated at Bambang, Aug. 17, 1894.

- 871 JIMENO, TEODORO, 1848-            ; O.P. [Carta] *Correo sino-annamita*, 29 (1895) 452-70.

Dated at Bambang, Sept. 17, 1895; concerns Igorrotes and immigration of Ilocanos into this territory.

- 872 JIMENO, TEODORO, 1848-            ; O.P. [Cartas] *Correo sino-annamita*, 27 (1893) 241-57, 264-78.

Dated at Bambang, May 3 and Aug. 29, 1893.

- 873 LÁZARO, JOAQUIN, 1852-            ; O.P. Carta. *Correo sino-annamita*, 22 (1888) 597-601.

Lázaro came to the P.I. in 1873. This letter, dated Bambang, July 11, 1887, concerns the baptism of some Igorrotes.

- 874 LÁZARO, JOAQUIN, 1852-            ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 23 (1889) 464-72.

Microfilm. Letter dated Bambang, March 26, 1889.

- 875 LÁZARO, JOAQUIN, 1852-            ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 24 (1890) 463-82.

Microfilm. Letter not dated; concerns mission at Ituy.

- 876 LLANTO de los astros en el occaso del sol nvestro smo. padre Benedicto XIII, qve en magestvos pyra, y honorosas exeqvias celebrò el sagrado firmamento dominicano en la ciudad de Manila en las Islas Philipinas. [Manila], 1733. [28], 96p.  
Funeral honors by the Dominicans in Manila for Pope Benedict XIII, Dominican, who died in 1730; funeral orations by Antonio del Campo and Diego Saenz.
- 877 LORENZO, JOSÉ, 1838-1868; O.P. [Cartas] al P. Provincial del Orden de Predicadores de Filipinas. *Correo sino-annamita*, 2 (1867) 225-39.  
Microfilm. Lorenzo went to the P.I. in 1861, was killed by the natives of Túplac in Aug. 1868. Three letters, Ibaay, Jan. 2 and 22, 1867, and Quiangan, Jan. 27, 1867.
- 878 MALUMBRES, JULIÁN, 1858- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 21 (1887) 173-92.  
Microfilm. Malumbres went to the P.I. in 1881. Letter dated Diado in Nueva Vizcaya, Jan. 6, 1887. Appendix I, "Estado demonstrativo del nombre de las rancherías, número aproximado de familias, casas, muertos de peste y cabecillas de la raza bungiana".
- 879 MALUMBRES, JULIÁN, 1858- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 23 (1889) 417-63.  
Microfilm. Dated Quiangan, March 23, 1889. P. 459-62: "Relacion del número, nombre y habitants de la commandancia P.M. que se necesita en el Quiangan".
- 880 MALUMBRES, JULIÁN, 1858- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 23 (1889) 473-85.  
Microfilm. Dated at Quiangan, June 12, 1889.
- 881 MALUMBRES, JULIÁN, 1858- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 24 (1890) 486-94.  
Microfilm. Dated Magulang, Aug. 30, 1890.
- 882 MALUMBRES, JULIÁN, 1858- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 26 (1892) 149-51.  
Microfilm. Dated Abulug, May 27, 1892.
- 883 MALUMBRES, JULIÁN, 1858- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 28 (1894) 379-89.  
Microfilm. Dated Aparri, Babuyan islands, Apr. 10, 1894.
- 884 MALUMBRES, JULIÁN, 1858- ; O.P. [Cartas] *Correo sino-annamita*, 25 (1891) 197-210, 217-24.  
Two letters, dated Fotól, Nueva Vizcaya, June 3 and Aug. 16, 1891, concern the Igorrotes.
- 885 MARTI, DOMINGO, 1811-1852; O.P. Carta en que se refieren varios martirios y persecucion de la Mission, que la Provincia del Santissimo Rosario del Orden de Predicadores de de [sic] estas Islas tiene en el Reyno de Tunking; y es prosecucion esta de la que se imprimió en el año pasado. Manila, 1840. 71p.  
Although Marti was in the P.I. 1828-1837, this letter concerns the Chinese mission.
- 886 MARTINENA, ISIDORO, 1857- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 21 (1887) 169-72.  
Microfilm. Martinena was in the P.I. 1880-1894. Letter dated Bayombong, Nov. 5, 1886.
- 887 MARTINENA, ISIDORO, 1857- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 26 (1892) 162-8.  
Microfilm. Dated Ilagan, Sept. 1, 1892.



- 888 MARTÍNEZ BONET, VICENTE. Hechos, trabajos y martirio; ó admirable vida y preciosa muerte del . . . fr. Jacinto Castañeda y Pujazons . . . Valencia, 1796. 290p. illus.  
Castañeda, O.P., attached to the mission in Tonkin, where he was martyred in 1773, spent more than a year in Manila—March 1764-Sept. 1765. Included are several of his letters from Manila, p. 214-262.
- 889 MONROY, ANTONIO DE, 1634-1715; O.P. . . . In Dei filio sibi dilectis R.R.Fr. Francisco de Villalava, & R.R.PP. cum ipso in messem evangelicam Orientis extrema adituris salutem & à Domino messis æternam satiantis gloriæ mercedem. [Madrid, 1678]. [4]p.  
F. de Villalava, O.P., went to the P.I. in 1666, returned to Spain and in 1678 led a group of missionaries to the Islands. This is his authorization as leader, issued by Monroy, head of the Dominican Order, Rome Feb. 19, 1678.
- 890 [OCIO Y VIANA, HILARIO MARIA] 1841-1903; O.P. Compendio de la Reseña biográfica de los religiosos de la provincia del Santísimo Rosario de Filipinas desde su fundación hasta nuestros días . . . Manila, 1895. 1240, lxviii, 167p.  
First 317 pages: abridged ed. of his "Reseña Biográfica" of 1891 (no. 891). Added are biographies of Dominicans, arranged chronologically by the groups in which they arrived in the P.I., 1700 to Jan. 1896. Alphabetical index, p.v-lxviii; in Appendix, alphabetical list of "Hijos del convento de Manila", 167p.
- 891 [OCIO Y VIANA, HILARIO MARIA], 1841-1903; O.P. Reseña biográfica de los religiosos de la Provincia del Santísimo Rosario de Filipinas desde su fundacion hasta nuestros dias. Manila, 1891. 2v.  
Pt. I, 1587-1650; Pt. II, 1658-1700. The archives of the Dominican houses were a basis for this work.
- 892 ORFANEL, JACINTO, 1578-1622; O.P. Historia eclesiastica de los sucessos de la Christiandad de Japon, desde el año de 1602 . . . hasta el de 1620 . . . y añadida hasta el fin del año de 1622 por el padre f. Diego Collado . . . Madrid, 1633. [6], 184, [4] leaves.  
Orfanel was in the P.I. 1604-1607, when he left for Japan; D. Collado, O.P., was in the Islands 1611-1619 and 1635-1638.
- 893 [PALLÁS, FRANCISCO, Bp., 1706-1778; O.P. Relación del martirio de . . . fr. Francisco Serrano . . . fr. Ivan de Alcober, fr. Ioachin Royo, fr. Francisco Díaz, del . . . orden de Predicadores . . . segvn las noticias . . . Manila, 1749. 65p.  
Pallas was in the P.I. 1736-1753, when he returned to Spain as Procurator. In same year he was named Bishop of Sinopolis and apostolic vicar of Fo-kien, and returned in Jan. of 1757.
- 894 RAN, AGUSTÍN, 1864- ; O.P. [Carta] *Correo sino-annamita*, 29(1895) 477-82.  
Ran went to the P.I. in 1889. This letter, dated Cayapa, Nov. 9, 1895, describes the mission and the Igorrotes.
- 895 RAN, AGUSTÍN, 1864- ; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 30 (1897) 420-35.  
Microfilm. Dated S. Nicolas, Nueva Vizcaya, Sept. 21, 1896.
- 896 RELACION verdadera y breve del excelente martirio que onze religiosos de la sagrada Orden de Predicadores padecieron por Christo Nuestro Senor, en el imperio del Iapon los anos de 1618 y 1622 (in J. A. Robertson's *Bibliography of early Spanish Japanese relations* (Tokyo, 1915) p. 92-100).  
Transcription in full. Original (Manila?, 1623?) was in Philippine Library in Manila in 1915.
- 897 RESEÑA necrológica del ilmo. y rmo. sr. dr. fr. Mariano Cuartero y Medina,

primer Obispo de Jaro † en 16 de julio del corriente año. *Correo sino-annamita*, 18 (1884) 5-28.

Microfilm. Cuartero, O.P., was in the P.I. 1841-1856, when he returned to Europe as Procurator. He was made Bishop of Jaro in 1867, and died in 1884. He wrote many Novenas, etc., in Bisayan.

- 898 RIO Y FLORES, MANUEL DEL, d. 1744; O.P. Relacion de los sucesos de la mission de Santa Cruz de Ituy, en la provincia de Paniqui; media entre las de Pangasinan y Cagayan, en las Philipinas . . . [Manila, 1739]. 30p.

The author went to the P.I. in 1713, was provincial of the Order in 1739, died in Manila in 1744. Extracts from this "Relacion" in BR 48:130-6.

- 899 RIO Y FLORES, MANUEL DEL, d. 1744; O.P. Relación de los sucesos de la misión de Ituy . . . (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 2:175-205).

Reprint of no. 898.

- 900 SALAZAR, VICENTE DE, 1697-1754; O.P. Historia de la provincia de el Santissimo Rosario de Philipinas, China, y Tvnking, de el sagrado Orden de Predicadores. Tercera parte. Manila, 1742. [36], 746, [36]p.

Salazar went to the P.I. in 1727 and remained until his death. This work is the 3d vol. of the Dominican chronicles, covering 1669-1700. A synopsis in BR 43:25-93.

- 901 SALAZAR, VICENTE DE, 1697-1754: O.P. La piedra levantada en alto para mostrar el camino de la perfeccion. Sermon fynebre . . . à la memoria de . . . el v.p.fr. Joseph de el Rosario . . . año de 1742 . . . Manila, [1742]. [32], 24 leaves.

José de Rosario, O.P., was in the P.I. from 1694 to 1742.

- 902 [SALAZAR, VICENTE DE], 1697-1754; O.P. Relacion de le martyrio de los venerable padres, y siervos de Dios, fr. Francisco Gil de Federich, y fr. Matheo Alonso Leziniana, religiosos Dominicos, y misioneros por la Provincia de el Santo Rosário de Philipinas . . . degollados por la fé el dia 22. de enero de 1745. [Palma, 1747]. 52p.

Federich and Leziniana (or Liciniana) came to the P.I. in 1730, thence to Tunking where both were martyred in 1745.

- 903 SANTA CRUZ, BALTASAR DE, 1627-1699; O.P. Historia de la provincia del Santo Rosario de Filipinas, Iapon y China del sagrado Orden de Predicadores . . . Tomo segvndo. Zaragoza, 1693. [8], 531p.

Santa Cruz came to the P.I. in 1666, where he remained until his death.

This work, the 2d vol. of the Dominican chronicles, extends the history of the province to 1669. Translation, partly in synopsis: BR, v. 35 & 37.

- 904 SERRANO, FÉLIX, 1848-1895; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 28 (1894) 390-1.

Microfilm. Félix Serrano was in the P.I. 1878-1895. Letter dated Ibaná, Babuyanes islands, June 7, 1894.

- 905 SERRANO, FRANCISCO, Bp., 1695-1748; O.P. La Christiandad de Fogan, en la provincia de Fokien, en el imperio de China . . . con vna breve noticia del martyrio del . . . señor d. fr. Pedro Martyr Sanz, obispo Mauricastrense . . . Manila, 1748. 68, 29 leaves. plate.

Serrano was in the P.I. in 1727 on his way to China, where he was named Bp. of Tipasa. At end: "Apendice a la Relación qve de la persecución de la Christiandad de Fogan", by Francisco Pallás, O.P.

- 906 SERRANO, FRANCISCO, Bp., 1695-1748; O.P. La Christiandad de Fogan . . . Manila, [1749]. 70p.

At end: Pallás' "Apendice"; and "Declamacion" by Pope Benedict XIV, Sept. 16, 1748.

- 907 SERRANO, FRANCISCO, Bp., 1695-1748; O.P. *La Christiandad de Fogan . . .* 3. impression. Barcelona, 1750. 67p.
- 908 SPAIN. Sovereigns, etc., 1746-1759 (Ferdinand VI). *Al Provincial de la Orden de Predicadores de Philipinas, dandole gracias por el celo, y servir con que atiende aquella Provincia à las misiones que están à su cargo en la China, Tunkin, y en las mismas islas.* [n.p., 1752]. [2]p.  
King's acknowledgment of reports from the Dominicans in the P.I. and in China.
- 909 [USTÁRIZ, BERNARDO], ca. 1697-1764; O.P. *Relación de los sucesos y progressos de la mision de Santa Cruz de Paniqui, y de Ytuy, medias entre las de Pangasinan, Cagayan, y Pampanga, ano de 1745.* [Manila?, 1745?]. [38]p.  
Ustáriz came to the P.I. in 1730, and became Bp. of Nueva Segovia in 1761. Summarized in BR 48:123-30.
- 910 VICENTE, ANTONIO, 1814-1890; O.P. [Carta del] vicario provincial de las islas Batanes al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 4 (1869) 151-4.  
Microfilm. Vicente went to the P.I. in 1844 and served in various islands until his death. This letter dated Sto. Domingo de Basco, Feb. 24, 1868.
- 911 VICENTE, ANTONIO, 1814-1890; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 7 (1872) 193-5.  
Microfilm. Dated Sto. Domingo de Basco, Feb. 7, 1872. Includes series of tables showing conditions in the Batanes, statistics for towns of San Carlos de Magatao, San José de Ibana, San Antonio de Yugan, San Vincente de Saptang, and Santa Maria de Mayan.
- 912 VICENTE, ANTONIO, 1814-1890; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 14 (1880) 78-80.  
Microfilm. Dated Sto. Domingo de Basco, Jan. 30, 1880.
- 913 VILLAVERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 4 (1869) 163-7.  
Microfilm. Villaverde, arriving in P.I. in 1867, served among the Igorrotes until his return to Spain in 1897. This letter from Ibáag, Oct. 1, 1868.
- 914 VILLAVERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. [Carta] al P. Xabet, Vicario Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 14 (1880) 71-2.  
Microfilm. Dated Ibung, Dec. 11, 1879.
- 915 VILLAVERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. [Carta] al P. Xabet, Vicario Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 14 (1880) 75-7.  
Microfilm. Dated Ibung, Dec. 30, 1879.
- 916 VILLAVERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. [Carta] *Correo sino-annamita*, 29 (1895) 443-51.  
Letter from Magulang, Aug. 22, 1895, discussing the Igorrotes.
- 917 VILLAVERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. [Cartas] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 20 (1886) 7-25.  
Microfilm. Two letters dated Ibung, March 28, and July 11, 1885.
- 918 VILLAVERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. [Cartas] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 23 (1889) 411-16, 486-91.  
3 letters, dated Solano March 13, Aritao July 5, and Solano July 10, 1889. Includes a map, "Croquis del camino de San Nicolás", showing parts of Pangasinan and Nueva Vizcaya.
- 919 VILLAVERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. [Cartas] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 24 (1890) 455-7, 458-462.  
Microfilm. 3 letters dated Solano Oct. 17, Oct. 28, and Nov. 27, 1889. With



map: "Croquis del camino en proyecto para la exploracion y estudio de los montes de Sn. Nicolas.

- 920 VILLAVERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. [Cartas] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 28 (1894) 315-35, 369-78.

Microfilm. Letters dated Magulang July 31 and Oct. 8, 1894.

- 921 VILLAVERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. Plan de misiones para reducir á los Igorrotes de Nueva-Vizcaya, Isabela y Cagayan . . . Manila, 1880. 28p.

Recommendations for conversion of Igorrotes.

- 922 VILLAVERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. Plan de misiones para reducir á los Igorrotes de Nueva-Vizcaya, Isabela Cagayan. *Correo sino-annamita*, 15 (1881) 200-26.

Microfilm. Reprint of no. 921.

- 923 ZUBIETA, RAMÓN, 1864-1921; O.P. [Carta] *Correo sino-annamita*, 25 (1891) 225-32.

Zubieta was in the P.I. 1889-1898. This letter dated Magogao, Nueva Vizcaya, Aug. 15, 1891.

- 924 ZUBIETA, RAMÓN, 1864-1921; O.P. [Carta] *Correo sino-annamita*, 27 (1893) 258-63.

Dated Magogao, Sept. 1, 1893.

- 925 ZUBIETA, RAMÓN, 1864-1921; O.P. [Carta] *Correo sino-annamita*, 29 (1895) 430-41.

Dated O'Dena, Sept. 1895; discusses the Kalingas.

- 926 ZUBIETA, RAMÓN, 1864-1921; O.P. [Carta] al P. Provincial. *Correo sino-annamita*, 30 (1897) 393-407.

Microfilm. Dated O'Dena, Cagayán, Sept. 20, 1896.

### 3. FRANCISCANS

- 927 ALCALÁ, MARCOS DE; O.F.M. *Chronica de la santa Provincia de San Joseph . . . Segunda parte . . . Madrid, 1738. [62], 308, 288, [32]p.*

San Joseph Province, Spain, from which the Franciscans went to the P.I. P. 30-74 concern their work in the P.I.

- 928 ALCOBENDAS, SEVERIANO; O.F.M. *Religiosos médico-cirujanos de la provincia de San Gregorio Magno de Filipinas. Arch. Ibero-amer.*, 34 (1931) 48-74, 234-65, 418-44, 535-87; 35 (1932) 50-71, 225-47; 36 (1933) 145-71, 365-85, 551-77; 37 (1934) 60-107, 205-26, 321-45.

State of medical knowledge and names of individual Franciscans who practiced medicine. Also includes Japan, China, etc.

- 929 ARCHIVUM Franciscanum historicum. Quaracchi, 1908+. 46v.

Articles concerning the P.I. entered separately in this list.

- 930 BRANCATI DI LAURIA, FRANCESCO LORENZO, 1612-1693; O.F.M. *Quæsitæ exhibita, & proposita Sacræ Congregationi Generali S. Romanæ, & uniuersalis inquisitionis, & ex eius facultate ac licentia transmissa reuerendissimis patribus patri magistro Laurentio Brancato de Lauraea . . . [Rome?, 1669]. [4]p.*

- 931 ENTRADA de la seráphica religión de nuestro p. S. Francisco en las Islas Philipinas. Manuscrito anónimo de 1649 . . . (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 1: 23-80).

Translation: BR 35: 278-320.

- 932 FRANCISCANS. Ordenaciones de la provincia de San José, aprobadas en el primer capítulo provincial, celebrado en el convento de Pedroso el 2 de fevrero de 1561, bajo la presidencia de San Pedro de Alcántara. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, 17 (1922) 155-9.

- Regulations for their first missionaries to the P.I., ed. by Lorenzo Perez.
- 933 GARCÍA RACIMO, JUAN; O.F.M. Carta . . . noticiando sucesos de las Islas Filipinas, Japón y China. Madrid, 1671 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 4:137-55).
- García Racimo was in the P.I. 1665-1668, when he went to Java, and to Spain in 1670. This letter printed in 1668, 1671, 1672, and 1683.
- 934 GÓMEZ PLATERO Y FERNANDEZ PORTILLO, EUSEBIO, 1847- ; O.F.M. Catálogo biográfico de los religiosos franciscanos de la provincia de San Gregorio Magno de Filipinas desde 1577 . . . hasta los de nuestros días . . . Manila, 1880. 813, lx, [2]p.
- Arranged chronologically by missions; index, alphabetically by first names.
- 935 HERRERA, BALTASAR DE, d. 1675; O.E.S.A., O.F.M. Sermones varios, predicados en esta ciudad de Manila. Manila, 1675. 219 leaves.
- Herrera came to the P.I. as an Augustinian in 1642 and became definidor of the Order. In 1658 he transferred to the Franciscans, became definidor, and in 1672 was named Bishop of Nueva Cáceres.
- 936 IGNACIO DE LOYOLA, MARTÍN, d. 1612; O.F.M. Itinerario del p. Custodio Fray Martin Ignacio . . . (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 5:1-118).
- Ignacio arrived in the P.I. in May and left in July 1582 for China. This work is reproduced from the 1st ed., Rome, 1585.
- 937 LEJARZAS, FIDEL DE; O.F.M. Los indios de Camarines en el siglo XVI. Capitulo inédito de historia filipinas. *Missionalia hispanica*, 9 (1952) 394-403.
- Discusses Fr. Juan Pobre de Zamora, O.F.M., who arrived in the P.I. in 1594. Part of chap. XV and chap. XVI of his ms. "Historia de la pérdida y descubrimiento del Galeón San Felipe con el glorioso martiro de los gloriosos mártires del Japón" given p. 395-403.
- 938 [LÓPEZ AGUADO, JUAN] d. 1744; O.F.M. Afectos humildes a Maria, Señora Nuestra, en desagravio de un delito por su enormidad sin nombre, cometido contra vna soberana imagen de su Concepcion Immaculada, borrada por vna mano, que aún en el mismo infierno no parece tener dueño. Explicacion triste de su dolor, que vn indigno frayle de S. Francisco ofrece . . . por la noble y devota mano de el señor don Toribio Teran de Cosio, castelleno de el puerto de Cabite en las Philipinas, á donde espera hazer viage, desde el puerto de la ciudad de Cadiz. Cadiz, 1741. 18p.
- 939 MACEYRA, FRANCISCO ANTONIO, 1727-1777; O.F.M. Informe . . . sobre varios puntos de los covendria trator en Concilio Provincial de Manila. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, 30 (1928) 375-97.
- Maceyra was in the P.I. 1752-1777. He wrote this "Informe" at the request of Abp. Santa Justa y Rufina, presenting the problems of conversion of the natives and suggesting remedies for abuses.
- 940 MARTINEZ, DOMINGO, 1668-1727; O.F.M. Compendio historico, de la apostólica provincia de San Gregorio de Philipinas, de Religiosos Menores Descalzos de n.p. San Francisco . . . Madrid, 1756. [28], 342, 116, 248p.
- Martinez came to the P.I. in 1696 and remained until his death.
- 941 MEDINA, BALTHASAR DE, d. 1697; O.F.M. Chronica de la Santa Provincia de San Diego de Mexico, de religiosos descalços de n.s.p. S. Francisco en la Nueva-España. Mexico, 1682. [23], 259, [10] leaves.
- Includes account of the first Franciscans who went to the P.I. under Pedro de Alfaro in 1577, also biographical information for later Franciscan missionaries in the P.I.
- 942 NENCLARES, EUSTAQUIO MARIA DE. Vidas de los mártires del Japon; San Pedro

- Bautista, San Martin de la Ascension, San Francisco Blanco y San Francisco de San Miguel, todos de la Orden de San Francisco . . . y de la San Miguel de los Santos, confesor, de la Orden de Trinitarios descalzos . . . Madrid, 1862. 264p. plates.
- 943 PAZOS, MANUEL R.; O.F.M. El p. Diego de Villar extermina la idolatría entre los Tagalos Filipinos de Lumbang. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, ser. 2, 8 (1948) 531-5. Villar, O.F.M., arrived in Manila in 1594 and remained until his death, 1654. This article prints, with introductory note, a relation, taken from a larger work, author unknown, in the Franciscan Archives in Rome; "De como se estirpó de la Prouincia de Tadala la idolatria y ministros de ella por el padre venerable fr. Diego del Villar . . .".
- 944 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Constituciones de la Apostólica Provincia de San Gregorio. *Arch. Ibero-amer.* 31 (1929) 338-64.  
Perez was in the P.I. from 1889 to 1904, when he returned to Spain and was appointed Archivist. This article concerns constitutions in use from 1608-1730. Useful bibliographical descriptions.
- 945 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. De Filipinas a España. Naufragio de una armada en el siglo XVIII. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, 17 (1922) 289-320.  
Concerns Fernando de Morago, O.F.M., in the P.I. 1594-1616, who lost his life by shipwreck when about to return to the Islands in Jan. 1620. In Appendix: Memorials by Morago, and other documents.
- 946 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Los Franciscanos en el extremo Oriente (Noticias bio-bibliográficas) *Archivum Franciscanum historicum*, 1 (1908) 241-7, 536-43; 2 (1909) 47-62, 232-9, 548-60; 3 (1910) 39-46; 4 (1911) 50-61, 482-503.
- 947 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Fr. José Torrubia, Procurador de la Provincia de San Gregorio de Filipinas. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, 36 (1933) 321-64.  
Torrubia was in the P.I. 1721-1733. Includes bibliography of his writings, his "Memorial", and other documents.
- 948 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Fray Juan Pobre de Zamora, Procurador de la Provincia de San Gregorio de Filipinas. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, ser. 2, 3 (1943) 219-38.  
Zamora went to the P.I. in 1593, was sent to Rome as Procurador in 1596, but was shipwrecked in Japan in the *San Felipe*, and returned to Manila where he stayed till 1599. He led groups of Franciscans to the P.I. in 1601 and 1609. This article gives documents concerning these groups.
- 949 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Fr. Martín de Santiago, Procurador de la Provincia de San Gregorio de Filipinas. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, ser. 2, 4 (1944) 555-75.  
Santiago was in the P.I. 1629-1636. This article gives documents from the AGI.
- 950 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Fr. Pedro de la Concepcion, Procurador de la Provincia de San Gregorio de Filipinas. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, ser. 2, 4 (1944) 452-63.  
Concepcion to the P.I. in 1616, Procurador in 1628. This article gives documents from AGI about Concepcion.
- 951 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Historia de las misiones de los Franciscanos en las islas Malucas y Célebes. *Archivum Franciscanum historicum*, 6 (1913) 45-60, 681-701; 7 (1914) 198-226, 424-46, 621-53.  
Includes conquest of Malucca by Gov. Pedro d'Acuña, and military encounters between Spanish and Dutch under Gov. Juan de Silva.
- 952 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Labor patriótica de los Franciscanos



españoles en el Extremo Oriente, particularmente en Filipinas . . . *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, 32 (1929) 5-29, 182-212, 289-341.

- 953 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Memoriales y otros documentos del p. Francisco de Montilla, Procurador de la Provincia de San Gregorio en las cortes de Madrid y Roma. *Archivum Franciscanum historicum*, 13 (1920) 181-214; 15 (1922) 471-507; 16 (1923) 383-409.

Montilla was in the P.I. 1581-1583. Article includes documents and letters.

- 954 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Origen de las misiones franciscanas en el extremo oriente. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, 1 (1914) 100-20, 301-32; 2 (1914) 39-67, 202-28; 3 (1915) 20-43, 378-415; 4 (1915) 63-82, 225-50; 5 (1916) 79-100, 387-412; 6 (1916) 401-20.

Many notes and documents.

- 955 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Procuradores de la Provincia de San Gregorio de Filipinas en las cortes de Madrid y Roma. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, ser. 2, 4 (1944) 281-7; 5 (1945) 278-85; 7 (1947) 69-93, 383-93.

Fragmentary study containing documents and lists of names of Procuradores, 1612-1708.

- 956 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Provincia de San Gregorio Magno de Filipinas. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, 1 (1914) 419-22.

Includes list of convents and list of writers of the Province.

- 957 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. La venerable Orden Tercera y la Archicofradia del Cordón en el extremo Oriente. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, 33 (1930) 43-68, 177-212.

Discusses missions in the P.I., China, Indo-China, and Japan. Includes bibliography of Franciscan writings, p. 56-62, and a "Catálogo de mártires franciscanos", p. 185-212.

- 958 RIBADENEYRA, MARCELLO DE, d. 1606; O.F.M. Historia de las islas del archipiélago y reynos de la gran China, Tartaria, Cuchinchina, Malaca, Sian, Camboxa y Iappon, y lo sucedido en ellos a los religiosos descalços, de la Orden del seraphico padre San Francisco de la Prouincia de San Gregorio de las Philippinas . . . Barcelona, 1601. [12], 725, [3]p.

Ribadeneira was in the P.I. and Japan 1594-1598, when he went to Rome as Procurator. Book 3 gives biographies of missionaries to the P.I.

- 959 RIBADENEYRA, MARCELA DE, d. 1606; O.F.M. Historia de las islas del archipiélago Filipino y reinos de la gran China, Tartaria, Cochinchina, Malaca, Siam, Cambodge y Japon. Madrid, 1947. lxxv, 652p. illus., maps.

- 960 SAN ANTONIO, JUAN FRANCISCO DE, 1682-1744; O.F.M. Chronicas de la apostolica provincia de S. Gregorio de religiosos descalzos de n.s.p.S. Francisco en las Islas Philipinas, China, Japon &c. . . Sampaloc, 1738-1744. 3v. plates.

San Antonio came to the P.I. in 1724 and remained until his death. His chronicle is one of the best of the early histories, portions of v. 1 in BR 28:106-62 and 40:296-373.

- 961 SAN BERNARDO, MIGUEL DE, 1698-1770; O.F.M. El seraphin cvstodio de la . . . ciudad de Manila, metropoli de Philipinas, S. Francisco, cuyos prodigios en su conservación y defensa escriviã fr. Miguel de S. Bernardo . . . [Manila], 1736. [48], 237, [3]p.

San Bernardo came to the P.I. in 1732. This work is an eulogy of St. Francis as the protector of Manila, especially during the Chinese uprising, 1603.

- 962 SANTA INÉS, FRANCISCO DE, d. 1713; O.F.M. Crónica de la provincia de San Gregorio Magno de religiosos descalzos de n.s.p. San Francisco en las Islas

Filipinas, China, Japón, etc. . . . escrita . . . en 1675. Manila, 1892. 2v. (Biblioteca histórica filipina, v. 2-3).

Santa Inés arrived in the P.I. in 1674, in 1676 was named chronicler of the Order. His chronicle covers 1576-1627, first printed in this ed., 1892. In appendices are 2 writings of Juan de Plasencia on the customs and religion of the Tagals.

- 963 SANTA MARIA, BERNARDO DE; O.F.M. Defensorio juridico doctrinal de la representacion satisfactoria; y prefacio apologetico de la respuesta, que se da al Manifiesto Legal Instrumental del reverendo padre fray Joseph Torrubia . . . y su comissario para llevar mision de religiosos . . . [Madrid, 1737]. 40p.

Santa Maria's answer to Torrubia's "Manifiesto legal" (no. 968).

- 964 SANTA MARIA, BERNARDO DE; O.F.M. Representacion satisfactoria, que por parte de las dos provincias de San Gregorio de Philipinas, y San Diego de Mexico, de Franciscos descalzos, se da a Su Magestad, y supremo consejo de las Indias, de los reparos, y demas presentado en dicho supremo consejo por el padre fray Joseph Torrubia . . . [Madrid, 1737]. 136, [19]p.

Accusation that Torrubio was misapplying funds entrusted to him as Procurator for the Province of San Gregorio.

- 965 SANTA MARÍA, BLAS DE, d. 1746; O.F.M. Doctrina de novicios, y nvevos professos, en esta provincia de San Gregorio de religiossos [sic] descalzos de la mas estracha, y regular observãcia de N.S.P.S. Frãcisco, en estas Islas Philipinas. Sampaloc, 1737. 215p.

Santa Maria came to the P.I. in 1717 and remained until his death.

- 966 SANTO DOMINGO, ANTONIO DE, 1649-1701; O.F.M. Relación del p. Antonio de Santo Domingo, su viaje a las islás de Nicobar y su regreso a las Islas Filipinas. Manila, 21 de iunio de 1691. *Archivum Franciscanum historicum*, 11 (1918) 80-96.

Santo Domingo went to the P.I. in 1684, worked in Cochinchina, Siam and the Nicobar Islands. The "Relación" is preceded by an account of Santo Domingo by the ed., Lorenzo Perez, O.F.M.

- 967 TELLO DE GUZMAN, FRANCISCO, d. 1603. Relacion qve don Francisco Tello, gouernador, y capitan general de las Philipinas embio de seys frayles españoles de la Orden de San Frãncisco, que crucificaron los del Iapon, este año proximo passado de 1597. [Sevilla, 1598] (in Robertson's *Bibliography of early Spanish Japanese relations*, p. 41-5).

Ms. transcribed by Robertson from original in the Philippine Library in Manila, 1915.

- 968 TORRUBIA, JOSÉ, 1698-1761; O.F.M. Manifiesto legal instrumental, en que se responde à los alegatos de el padre fray Bernardo de Santa Maria. Defiendense los derechos de la Serafica Descalvez de nuestro padre San Francisco; y de la Provincia de Philipinas de el mismo instituto; vindicanse los de sus legitimos procuradores generales. [Madrid, 1737]. [104]p.

Reply to no. 964.

#### 4. JESUITS

See also: 698

- 969 [ALTAMIRANO, PEDRO IGNACIO], 1693-1770; S.J. . . . Discurso legal, canonico y real por las provincias de la sagrada religion de la Compañia de Jesus de la Nueva-España è Islas Philipinas . . . [n.p., 1736?]. 16 leaves.

Altamirano served in Mexico, Havana and Puerto Principe. This document,

signed "Antonio Joseph de Grandival" [pseud.] is attributed to Altamirano by Uriarte.

- 970 ALTAMIRANO Y CERVANTES, JOSÉ. El salvador de Egipto, imitado par el v.p. Pedro Salvador, religioso professo de quarto voto de la Compania de Jesus en la Provincia de Philippinas. Manila, 1701. [2], 8 leaves.

Altamirano was a Canon, later Archdeacon, of the Cathedral in Manila, ca. 1693-1710. This sermon of March 14, 1701, in memory of Pedro Salvador, who was in the P.I., 1665-1700.

- 971 ARCHIVUM historicum Societatis Iesu. Romæ, 1932+. 25v.

Articles about P.I. listed separately in this catalog.

- 972 ASTRAIN, ANTONIO, 1857-1928; S.J. Historia de la Compañía de Jesús en la asistencia de España . . . Madrid, 1912-1925. 7v.

Philippine material 1581-1615, v. 4; 1615-1652, v. 5; 1652-1705, v. 6; 1705-1758, v. 7.

- 973 [BOBADILLA, DIEGO DE], 1590-1648; S.J.; supposed author. Estado i svcesso de las cosas de Iapon, China i Filipinas . . . Escrito por un religioso de la cõpañia, q̃ assiste en las Filipinas . . . Sevilla, 1621 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, II, 89-104).

Bobadilla was in the P.I. 1615-1637, 1643-1648. This article attributed to him by Uriarte.

- 974 BOBADILLA, DIEGO DE, 1590-1648; S.J. Segunda carta . . . dirigida al P. General, en que relata su viaje desde Acapulco hasta Manila. *Missionalia hispanica*, 5 (1948) 533-41.

From a ms. in Real Acad. Hist., Col. de Jesuitas, v. 120, ff. 150ss. The author lists the 47 Jesuits aboard, adding biographies of 5 who died on the way. Letter dated Manila, Aug. 6, 1643.

- 975 BOBADILLA, DIEGO DE, 1590-1648; S.J. Viaje desde Cádiz a Nueva España . . . año de 1643. *Missionalia hispanica*, 5 (1948) 525-33.

From a ms. in Bibl. de San Isidro el Real de Madrid. Voyage of July 15-Nov. 19, 1642. The author includes a list of 43 Jesuits destined for the P.I. Account dated Mexico, Feb. 1, 1643.

- 976 BURRUS, ERNEST J.; S.J. A diary of exiled Philippine Jesuits (1769-1770). *Archivum historicum societatis Iesu*, 20 (1951) 269-99.

From the original in the Huntington Library. These Jesuits were sent to Europe as prisoners by way of Mexico.

- 977 BURRUS, ERNEST J.; S.J. Pedro de Mercado and Mexican Jesuit recruits. *Mid-America*, n.s., 26 (1955) 140-52.

Includes early history of Jesuit Province of Mexico.

- 978 CALVO, JOSÉ, b. 1681; S.J. Señor. Joseph Calvo . . . dice: Que temiendo no hayan llegado à los oídos de V. Mag. algunos dictámenes contrarios à la conservacion del presidio de Zamboangan . . . [Madrid?, 1744]. 67p.

Calvo was in the P.I. 1707-1737, when he became Procurador. This concerns the Christianizing of Zamboanga.

- 979 CHIRINO, PEDRO, 1557-1635; S.J. Relacion de las Islas Filipinas i de lo qve en ellas an trabajado los padres dæ la Compañia de Iesvs. Roma, 1604. 196p.

Chirino was in the P.I. 1590-1602, 1606-1635. His history is the earliest and one of the most valuable. BR 12: 169-321 and 13: 26-217.

- 980 CHIRINO, PEDRO, 1557-1635; S.J. Relación de las Islas Filipinas y de lo que en ellas han trabajado los padres de la Compañia de Jesús . . . 2. ed. Manila, 1890. 275p.

- 981 COLECCIÓN general de las providencias hasta aqui tomadas por el gobierno



sobre el estrañamiento y ocupación de temporalidades de los regulares de la Compañía que existían en los dominios de S.M. de España, Indias, e Islas Filipinas á consecuencia del Real Decreto de 27 de febrero y pragmática-sancion de 2 de abril de este año. Madrid, 1767-1774. 4 pts.

Concerns the expulsion of the Jesuits.

- 982 COLIN, FRANCISCO, 1592-1660; S.J. Labor evangelica, ministerios apostolicos de los obreros de la Compañía de Iesvs, fyndacion, y progressos de sv provincia en las Islas Filipinas . . . Madrid, 1663. [24], 820, [24]p. plate, map.

Colin was in the P.I. 1625-1660. This is an outstanding early history of the Islands based on Chirino's ms. Parts in BR 28:78-104; 40:37-98; 45:101-40, etc.

- 983 COLIN, FRANCISCO, 1592-1660; S.J. Labor evangelica . . . Nueva ed. . . . Barcelona, 1900-1902. 3v. plates, maps.

2d. ed. carefully ed. by Pablo Pastells.

- 984 DECORME, GERARD; S.J. La obra de los Jesuítas mexicanos durante la época colonial, 1572-1767 . . . México, 1941. 2v. plates, ports., maps.

Founding of Philippine mission in 1581 described in v. 1, p. 31-32.

- 985 FAURE, PIERRE, 1675-1714; S.J. A letter . . . to F. de la Boesse . . . (in *The Travels of several learned missionaries* . . . London, 1714, p. 154-63).

Faure left for India in 1708 by way of Mexico, Marianas and the P.I. He relates his experiences in this letter of Jan. 17, 1711. Tr. from Le Gobien's *Lettres edificantes et curieuses*, Paris, 1713.

- 986 FAURE, PIERRE, 1675-1714; S.J. [Letter] to father de la Boesse (in *Travels of the Jesuits* . . . 2 (London, 1743) p. 395-407).

- 987 FAURE, PIERRE, 1675-1714; S.J. Carta . . . al padre Boesse (in *Cartas edificantes y curiosas* 7 (Madrid, 1755) 30-41).

- 988 FAURE, PIERRE, 1675-1714; S.J. Lettre du pere Faure . . . au pere de la Boësse (in *Lettres edificantes et curieuses*, II (Paris, 1781) 270-92).

- 989 FAURE, PIERRE, 1675-1714; S.J. Lettre . . . au père de la Boësse (in *Lettres edificantes et curieuses*, II (Toulouse, 1810) 216-34).

- 990 FLORENCIA, FRANCISCO DE, 1619-1695; S.J. Exemplar vida y gloriosa mverte . . . del fervoroso p. Lvis de Medina . . . sacada de las noticias que el padre Diego Luis de Sanvitores, superior de las misiones Marianas diò al r. padre provincial de las Filipinas . . . Sevilla, 1673. 54 leaves. port.

Florencia and Sanvitores were both Jesuits stationed in Mexico during last half of the 17th century. Medina, S.J., went to the Marianas in 1667 and was martyred there in 1670.

- 991 GUZMAN, LUIS DE, 1554-1605; S.J. Historia de las misiones qve han hecho los religiosos de la Compañía de Iesvs, para predicar el sancto euangelio en la India Oriental, y en los reynos de la China y Iapon. Alcala, 1601. 2v. illus., plates.

Includes account of Alonso Sanchez, S.J., who was in the P.I. 1581-1582.

- 992 HAY, JOHN, 1546-1607; S.J. De rebvs Iaponicis, Indicis, et Pervanis epistolæ recentiores . . . Antverpiæ, 1605. 968, [50]p.

Letters from missions, 1577-1601, collected by Hay.

- 993 HERA, PEDRO DE LA, 1664-1736; S.J. Noticia que da el padre Pedro de la Hera . . . à los padres y hermanos de la Compañía de Jesus, de la vida, virtudes y misiones del padre Antonio Xavier Mir, de la misma Compañía y provincia. [Madrid, ca. 1730]. 23p.

Hera served in the P.I. until his death, and Mir from 1707 until his death in 1726.

- 994 JESUITS. Letters from missions. The travels of several learned missionaries of the Society of Jesus . . . Tr. from the French original . . . London, 1714. [16], 335, [12]p. plates.  
From *Lettres édifiantes et curieuses*, pub. by Le Gobien, Paris, 1703-1776, 34 vol.
- 995 JESUITS. Letters from missions. Travels of the Jesuits, into various parts of the world, comp. from their letters . . . by Mr. Lockman . . . London, 1743. 2v. plates, maps.  
Chiefly from "Lettres édifiantes et curieuses" by Le Gobien.
- 996 JESUITS. Letters from missions. Cartas edificantes y curiosas . . . traducidas del idioma frances por el padre Diego Davin . . . Madrid, 1753-1757. 16v. illus., maps.  
Tr. from Le Gobien's "Lettres édifiantes et curieuses". V. 16 contains further relations, listed separately.
- 997 JESUITS. Letters from missions. Lettres édifiantes et curieuses . . . Nouv. ed. [Ed. by Le Gobien]. Paris, 1780-1783. 26v. illus., maps.  
Second ed. arranged by countries, the P.I. included in section "India", v. 10-15.
- 998 JESUITS. Letters from missions. Lettres édifiantes et curieuses . . . Nouv. éd. Toulouse, 1810-1811. 26v. illus., maps.  
Reprint of Paris, 1780, ed.
- 999 JESUITS. Letters from missions. Scelta di lettere edificanti . . . accresciuta di un ragguaglio storico sulle missioni straniere di nuove lettere edificanti ed altri scelti pezzi. Tr. dall'originale francese. Milano, 1825-1829. 18v. illus., maps.  
Tr. of Le Gobien's "Lettres édifiantes et curieuses".
- 1000 JESUITS. Letters from Missions (P.I.). Cartas de los padres de la Compañía de Jesús de la Mision de Filipinas . . . Manila, 1877-1895. v. 2-10. plates, maps.  
Includes reports of Juanmartí, Pastells, Ricart, Tello, Heras, Urios, and many others. Analyzed in Streit 9: no. 467, 492, 612, 549, 587, 679, 680, 740, 800, 953.
- 1001 JESUITS. Letters from Missions (P.I.). Cartas edificantes de los misioneros de la Compañía de Jesús en Filipinas, 1898-1902 . . . Barcelona, 1903. xiii, [17], 379p. illus., plates, ports., map.  
Ed. by Gabriel Paláu, S.J. Analyzed in Streit 9: no. 1210.
- 1002 LÓPEZ, GREGORIO, 1560-1614; S.J. Summarischer Bericht was sich in den Philippinischen Insulen im Jahr Christi 1608. fürnemblich in geistlichen Fachen vnd Fortpflanzung desz heiligen catholischen Glaubens denckwürdigis zugetragen . . . Augspurg, 1612. [8], 94p.  
Lopez went to the P.I. from Mexico about 1600, and remained until his death. This is a tr. of his "Lettera Annua . . . dell' anno 1608", first printed in Rome in 1611.
- 1003 MANSILLA, BALTASAR DE, 1638-1692; S.J. Sermon del glorioso patriarcha S. Ioseph, esposo de María Santissima. En la festiuidad, que le dedica el muy noble y illustre collegio de su advocación de la ciudad de Manila . . . Manila, 1670. 18p.  
Mansilla went to the P.I. in 1662, to Mexico a few years later as procurator, and then returned to Spain.
- 1004 MERCADO, PEDRO DE, 1618-1701; S.J. El cristiano virtvoso . . . Madrid, [1673]. [8], 212, [3] leaves. illus.  
Leaves 187-211: "Vida de vn mancebo indio, llamado Migvel Ayatvmo,

natvral de Boholio en Filipinas". From the Jesuit relation of 1609 by Pedro Aunonio. Ayatumo entered a Jesuit school in Bohol; he died in 1609, aged 17.

- 1005 MURILLO VELARDE, PEDRO, 1696-1753; S.J. *Historia de la Provincia de Philipinas de la Compañía de Jesvs. Segunda parte.* Manila, 1749. [13], 419, [6] leaves. illus., map.

Murillo, in the P.I. 1718-1749, continues Colin's "Labor evangelica" to 1716; he includes the conquest of Mindanao, the Ladrones, and Palaos. The map was the first published detailed map of the P.I., engraved by a Filipino, Nicolas de la Cruz Bagay.

- 1006 PASTELLS, PABLO, 1846-1932. *Misión de la Compañía de Jesús de Filipinas en el siglo XIX; relación histórica . . .* Barcelona, 1916-1917. 3v. plates, ports., maps. Pastells was in Mindanao 1876-1893, when ill health caused him to return to Spain.

- 1007 RELACION breve de los grandes y rigurosos martirlos que el año passado de 1622. dieron en el Iapon, a ciëto y diez y ocho ilustrissimos martyres, sacada principalmente de las cartas de los padres de la Compañía de Iesus que alli residē; y de lo que han referido muchas personas de aquel reyno, que en dos nauios llegaron a la ciudad de Manila a 12. de agosto de 1623. Madrid, 1624. [4]p.

- 1008 RELACIÓN del martirio del venerable padre Diego Luis de San Vitores de la Compañía de Jesús, escrita por un misionero de la isla de Goan (San Juan), también jesuít. Sevilla, 1674 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 4: 157-70).

San Vitores, in the P.I. 1662-1668, opened a mission in the Marianas, and was martyred there in 1672. Streit attributes this "Relación" to Francisco Solano, S.J.

- 1009 REPETTI, WILLIAM CHARLES, 1884- ; S.J. Pictorial records and traces of the Society of Jesus in the Philippine Islands and Guam prior to 1768 . . . [Manila, 1938?]. 115p. illus., facsims.

Contains brief historical notes.

- 1010 REPETTI, WILLIAM CHARLES, 1884- ; S.J. Saint Francis Xavier in Maluco. *Archivum Societatis Iesu*, 5 (1936) 35-56.

"It is the purpose of the following pages to show that Saint Francis Xavier did not enter the Philippines".—p. 35.

- 1011 RESEÑA histórica de la inauguración de la Iglesia de San Ignacio de Loyola de Manila en 1889. Manila, 1890. 188p. illus.

- 1012 SADERRA MASO, MIGUEL, S.J. Misiones jesuíticas de Filipinas 1581-1768 y 1859-1924. Manila, 1924. 110, [4]p. map.

Includes biog. Contains, with separate t.-p.: "Misiones de los PP. Jesuitas en la Isla de Mindanao, 1861-1924. Estadística de los distritos misionales . . . Manila, 1924", [4]p.

- 1013 SALVA, JAIME. Misioneros jesuitas a Filipinas. *Missionalia hispanica*, 5 (1948) 505-25.

The discussion centers chiefly around Diego de Bobadilla and his associates, 1600-1650; two Bobadilla letters are included.

- 1014 SEGURA, NICOLÁS DE, 1676-1743; S.J. Defensa canonica por las provincias de la Compañía de Jesus, de la Nueva España y Philipinas, sobre las censuras impuestas y reagradas a sus religiosos . . . por los juezes hacedores de rentas decimales de la Santa Metropolitana Iglesia de Mexico . . . [Mexico?, 1736?]. 28 leaves.



Segura was born in Mexico where he entered the Order in 1695. He became the provincial secretary and procurator in Rome and Madrid.

- 1015 SERRANO, ANDRÉS, 1655-1711; S.J. Los siete príncipes de los Angeles, validos del Rey del Cielo . . . 2. impresion . . . Brvsselas, 1707. [56], 408, cli p. plate, port., map.

Serrano went to the P.I. in 1671; he worked to further missionary activities in Pelew until 1711. This work first pub. in Mexico in 1699. Included on p. xcij-cxlvii: "Breve noticia del nvevo descubrimiento de las Islas Pais, ò Palaos . . ."; and on p. xclvij-cliii: "Invocacion . . . en lengua indica Tagala . . .".

- 1016 SERRANO, ANDRÉS, 1655-1711; S.J. [Noticia de las islas Palaos]. [Madrid?, 1705]. 4 leaves.

Memorial to the King.

- 1017 SERRANO, ANDRÉS, 1655-1711; S.J. Noticia de las islas Palaos . . . Madrid?, 1705 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 2:159-73).

- 1018 SITIO de Lubungan, mission de la Compañía de Jesus; al padre rector (in *Cartas edificantes y curiosas*, 16 (Madrid, 1757) 31-49).

Report for 1754.

- 1019 SOLA, MAGINO, 1605-1664. Informe al Rey . . . Felipe Quarto, en su real y supremo Consejo de las Indias, del estado eclesiastico y seglar de las Islas Filipinas. [Mexico, 1658]. 27, [3] leaves.

Sola was in the P.I. after 1624 and became procurator of his order in Mexico and Spain. This "Informe" gives the needs of the P.I. in greater detail than his "Memorial", 1652, no. 1020.

- 1020 SOLA, MAGINO, 1605-1664; S.J. Memorial y carta . . . para el señor don Sabiniano Manrique de Lara, governador y capitan general de [Philipinas] . . . [Mexico, 1652]. 11 leaves.

Summary in BR 36: 49-52.

- 1021 SOUSA, FRANCISCO DE, 1630-1713; S.J. Oriente conquistado a Jesu Christo pelos padres da Companhia de Jesus da provincia de Goa . . . Lisboa, 1710. 2v. illus.

Covers from 1542 to 1585. Includes the Moluccas.

- 1022 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1759-1788 (Charles III). Coleccion general de las providencias hasta aqui tomadas por el gobierno sobre el estrañamiento y ocupacion de temporalidades de los regulares de la Compañía que existian en los dominios de S.M. de Espana, Indias e Islas Filipinas, á consequencia del Real Decreto de 27. de febrero, y pragmática-sancion de 2 de abril de este año. Madrid, 1767. [4], 157p.

First of 5 parts printed 1767-1784. P. 24-25: "Colegios, casas, y residencias de los Regulares de la Compañía del nombre de Jesus" in P.I.

- 1023 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1759-1788 (Charles III). Colección general de las providencias . . . Parte primera [-cuarta]. Madrid, 1767-1774. 4 pts.

Second ed. of Pt. I, with pts. 2-4.

- 1024 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1759-1788 (Charles III). Real cedula . . . en que se crean Juntas provinciales y municipales, para entender en la venta de bienes ocupados a los regulares de la Compañía y prescriben . . . reglas, que . . . se deben observar incluso los dominios ultramarinos de Indias e Islas Filipinas. Madrid, 1769. [1], 17, [1]p.

Dated Madrid, March 27, 1769.

- 1025 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1759-1788 (Charles III). Real cedula . . . [n.p., n.d.]. 16p.

Another ed. of no. 1024.

- 1026 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1759-1788 (Charles III). Real decreto . . . mandar se estrañen de todos mis dominios de España, é Indias, Islas Filipinas, y demás adyacentes á los religiosos de la Compañía, asi sacerdotes, como coadjutores, ó legos . . . y que se ocupen todas las temporalidades de la Compañía . . . [Madrid?, 1767]. [2]p.  
Dated February 27, 1767.
- 1027 TAILLANDIER, JEAN BAPTISTE, 1676-1713; S.J. Carta . . . al padre Willard . . . (in *Cartas edificantes y curiosas*, 7 (Madrid, 1755) 246-85).  
Dated Pondichery, Feb. 20, 1711. Taillandier left for the India missions in 1707. This letter includes a report on the P.I. in 1708.
- 1028 TAILLANDIER, JEAN BAPTISTE, 1676-1713; S.J. Lettre . . . au père Willard . . . Pondichery, ce 20 février 1711 (in *Lettres édifiantes et curieuses*, 11 (Paris, 1781) 363-420).
- 1029 TAILLANDIER, JEAN BAPTISTE, 1676-1713; S.J. Lettre . . . au père Willard . . . a Pondichery, ce 20 février 1711 (in *Lettres édifiantes et curieuses*, 11 (Toulouse, 1810) 283-328).
- 1030 TAILLANDIER, JEAN BAPTISTE, 1676-1713; S.J. Lettera . . . al padre Willard, 20 febbrajo 1711 (in *Scelta di lettere edificanti*, 15 (Milano, 1829) 231-68).
- 1031 [THOMAS, ANTOINE], 1644-1709; S.J. Indicæ expeditiones Societatis Iesu. A calumniis vindicatæ. Coloniae Agrippinæ, 1684. [8], 56, [4]p.  
Thomas served in China 1685-1709.
- 1032 VAEZ, FRANCISCO, 1543-1619; S.J. Lettera annua dell'isole Filippine . . . (in Torres Bollo's *Relatione breve* . . . (Roma, 1603) p. 61-92).  
Vaez went to Mexico in 1584, was Provincial, 1599-1600, and died there in 1619. This letter, dated June 10, 1601, is a report of the College in Manila and of the residences in other parts of the P.I. BR 11:191-222.
- 1033 VAEZ, FRANCISCO, 1543-1619; S.J. Literae annuae Insularum Philippinarum. (in Hay's *De rebvs Iaponicis* (Antwerp, 1605), p. 950-68).  
Latin version of no. 1032.
- 1034 WIBAULT, GILLES, 1672-1745; S.J. Lettre . . . au pere du Chambge . . . (in *Lettres édifiantes et curieuses*, 15 (Paris, 1781) 252-81).  
Wibault became a Jesuit in 1692 and served in the P.I. until his death. This letter, dated Manila Dec. 20, 1721, is a report of missions in the P.I. and Palaos.
- 1035 WIBAULT, GILLES, 1672-1745; S.J. Lettre . . . au père du Chambge (in *Lettres édifiantes et curieuses*, 15 (Toulouse, 1810) p. 202-25).
- 1036 ZAMBRANO, F.; S.J. La Compañia de Jesvs en Mexico. Compendio historico. Mexico, D.F., [1939]. 183, [17]p. illus., maps.  
Includes material on the founding of the P.I. province.

## 5. RECOLETTES

- 1037 AUGUSTINIANS (Recollets). Estado correspondiente a año de 1862, que manifiesta los religiosos existentes en la Provincia de S. Nicolas de Augustinos Descalzos. Manila, 1863. broadside.
- 1038 AUGUSTINIANS (Recollets). Estado correspondiente al año de 1877 . . . Manila, 1878. broadside.
- 1039 AUGUSTINIANS (Recollets). Instrucciones dadas por la Provincia de Augustinos Recoletos de Filipinas en su capitulo intermedio celebrado el año 1844, para el régimen y gobierno de sus religiosos destinados á la cura de almas en los pueblos y misiones de su administracion espiritual. Madrid, 1876. 31p.

- 1040 ECHEVERRIA, JOSÉ MARIA; O.R.S.A. Orígenes de las misiones de Agustinos Recoletos en el Extremo Oriente. *Missionalia hispanica*, 10 (1953) 123-74, 209-69.  
Covers 1606-1635.
- 1041 ENCARNACIÓN, JUAN FELIX DE LA, 1806-1879; O.R.S.A. Estadística de la Provincia de S. Nicolás de Tolentino de pp. Agustinos Recoletos de Filipinas. Manila, 1851. 209p. tables.  
The author served in the P.I. 1849-1879. This work includes some biographical material.
- 1042 [FERRERO, MAURICIO], 1844-1915; O.R.S.A. Proyecto de misiones en la isla de Negros y ligera reseña de la isla al hacerse cargo de ella los pp. Recoletos y su estado en la actualidad. Iloilo, 1889. 41p.  
Ferrero de la Virgen del Pilar served in the P.I. 1868-1894, 1897-1915.
- 1043 JESUS, LUIS DE, 17th cent.; O.R.S.A. Historia general de los religiosos descalzos del orden de los ermitaños del gran padre . . . San Agustín . . . Madrid, 1681. [34], 388, [48]p. illus.  
The author was the chronicler of the order in Spain when he wrote this 2d vol. of the chronicles of the Recolets, covering 1621-1650. BR 21: 191-259; 35:59-88;36: 109-13.
- 1044 [MARCELLÁN DE SAN JOSÉ, PATRICIO], 1834-1889; O.R.S.A. Provincia de San Nicolás de Tolentino de Agustinos descalzos de la congregación de España é Indias. Manila, 1879. 340p.  
The author served in the P.I. 1866-1883. Tr. in BR 28:300-48.
- 1045 MINGUELLA Y ARNEDO, TORIBIO, 1836-1920; O.R.S.A. Conquista espiritual de Mindanao por los Agustinos Recoletos. Quadros estadísticos . . . Valladolid, 1885. 12p.  
The author was in the P.I. 1858-1876. This article was reprinted from the *Revista agustiniana*, Jan. 1885.
- 1046 NAVARRO, PABLO, 1851- ; O.R.S.A. Islas Calamianes (Filipinas). Plan de almas y descripción de la parroquia de Culión. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 17 (1884) 179-82.  
Navarro served in the P.I. 1873-1899.
- 1047 RELACION de la perdida y recuperación del fuerte de S. Joseph de Tandag, de la provincia de Caraga, Isla de Mindanao . . . por las reales armas . . . en el gobierno del . . . señor d. Pedro Manuel de Arandia y Santestevan . . . Manila, 1756. 10 leaves.  
Defense of the Recollet mission by José Ducos, S.J., who had defended the fort at Iligan in Mindanao against the Moros in 1752.
- 1048 SÁDABA DEL CARMEN, FRANCISCO, 1867- ; O.R.S.A. Catálogo de los religiosos agustinos recoletos de la Provincia de San Nicolás de Tolentino de Filipinas desde el año 1606, en que llegó la primera misión á Manila, hasta nuestros días . . . Madrid, 1906. 885p.  
Sádaba was in the P.I. 1891-1924. This biographical catalog is arranged chronologically by date of arrival in the P.I. with alphabetical index.
- 1049 SAN NICOLAS, ANDRÉS DE, d. 1666; O.R.S.A. Historia general de los religiosos descalzos del orden de los ermitaños del gran padre . . . San Agustín, de la congregación de España y de las Indias . . . Madrid, 1664. [20], 536, [32]p. illus.  
The author was the chronicler of the order in Spain when he wrote this 1st vol. of the chronicles of the Recolets covering 1588-1620. BR, 21: 111-85.
- 1050 SANZ DE LA VIRGEN DE LA PAZ, PEDRO, 1837-1888; O.R.S.A. Plan de misiones para isla de Negros. 2. ed. Manila, 1883. 21p. table.



Pedro Sanz was in the P.I. 1859-1888. This report includes table of population and agricultural statistics for Negros in 1880.

- 1051 SANZ DE S. ANTONIO, GREGORIO, 1817-1859; O.R.S.A. *Embriologia sagrada*, que en obsequio de los parrocos y coadjutores de estas Islas publica el r.p. fr. Gregorio Sanz. Manila, 1856. xvii, 258p. plates.

Sanz went to the P.I. in 1842, wrote this book for the use of local priests.

#### 6. OTHER RELIGIOUS ORDERS

- 1052 MALDONADO DE PUGA, JUAN MANUEL; O.S.J.D. *Religiosa hospitalidad por los hijos del piadoso coripeo patriarcha y padre de probes S. Ivan de Dios. En su Provincia de S. Raphael de las Islas Philipinas. Compendio svbstancial de su fundacion, progressos y estado presente . . .* [Granada], 1742. [40], 261, [3]p. plates.

Written by the Rector of the Order's convent in Manila. BR 47:161-229.

- 1053 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. *Fundación del convento de Santa Clara de Manila y documentos a el pertenecientes. Archivo ibero-americana*, 18 (1922) 225-43.

History of Order of St. Clare in Manila, 1621-1725.

- 1054 QUESADA, GINÉS, d. 1634; O.F.M. *Exemplo de todas las virtudes y vida milagrosa de la venerable madre Gerónima de la Assumpción . . . fundadora del real convento de la Concepción de la Virgen . . . de monjas descalzas de nuestra madre Santa Clara . . . de Manila . . . Madrid*, 1717. [44], 530p. port.

Quesada was in the P.I. 1621-1632, and was the spiritual adviser of Gerónima de la Assumpción, of the Order of St. Clare, who founded the convent in Manila in 1621. She died in 1630, was canonized by 1636.

- 1055 [ROXAS Y MELLO, ESTEBAN DE]. *El Moyses verdadera . . . la vida y mverte, acciones illvstres y virtvdes exemplares del illño. y rño. señor maestro d. fr. Juan Angel Rodriguez . . .* [Săpaloc, 1743]. [102], 55p. port.

Rodriguez, Trinitarian, named Archbishop of Manila in 1731, arrived in P.I. in 1736, and died there in 1742. This is a collection of funeral sermons by Roxas y Mello, Diego Saenz, O.P., Joseph del Espiritu Santo, O.F.M., Dr. Nicolas de Leon, and Dr. Juan Sánchez de Quirós.

- 1056 URIARTE, JUAN BAUTISTA DE. *Manifiesto y resvmen historico de la fyndacion de la venerable Hermandad de la Santa Misericordia de la cuidad de Manila, hospital, casa, y collegio de niñas, y Iglesia de Santa Ysabel . . .* [Manila], 1728. 51 leaves.

Covers from founding in 1594 to 1728, by the secretary of the brotherhood. Summary in BR 47:23-85.

## IV. ECONOMIC HISTORY

### A. EARLY HISTORY TO 1800

#### I. GENERAL MATERIAL

- 1057 AZCÁRRAGA Y PALERMO, MANUEL DE, 1830-1896. *La libertad de comercio en las Islas Filipinas. Madrid*, 1871. 247p.

The author had been mayor of Cagayan and Bulacan and civil governor of Manila. He covers the colonial period.

- 1058 BORAH, WOODROW WILSON, 1912- . Early colonial trade and navigation between Mexico and Peru. Berkeley, 1954. 170p.  
Trade with P.I. 1585-1634, included in chap. 7.
- 1059 [GRAU Y MONFALCÓN, JUAN], fl. 1625. [Justificación de la conservación y comercio de las Islas Filipinas. Mexico, 1640?]. 26 leaves.  
Memorial addressed to Juan de Palafox y Mendoza protesting the restrictions on the commerce of the P.I. Translation in BR 30:25-81.
- 1060 GRAU Y MONFALCÓN, JUAN, fl. 1625. Memoire pour le commerce des Isles Philipines (in Thévenot's *Relations de divers voyages*, 1 (1696) 30-40).  
Translation of no. 1059.
- 1061 GRAU Y MONFALCÓN, JUAN, fl. 1625. Justificación de la conservación y comercio de las Islas Filipinas (in Alvarez de Abreu's *Extracto historial*, leaves 3-18).
- 1062 GRAU Y MONFALCÓN, JUAN, fl. 1625. Memorial informatorio al Rey . . . por la insigne, y siempre leal ciudad de Manila, cabeça de las Islas Filipinas, sobre las pretensiones de aquella ciudad y islas y sus vezinos y moradores y comercio con la Nueva España . . . Madrid, 1637. 21 leaves.  
Presented by the Procurator-General of the P.I. at the Spanish court, giving 100 items describing the importance of the P.I. to Spanish commerce. BR 27:55-212.
- 1063 GRAU Y MONFALCÓN, JUAN, fl. 1625. Memorial dado al Rey en su real consejo de las Indias . . . (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 6:364-484).  
Reprint of no. 1062.
- 1064 [GRAU Y MONFALCÓN, JUAN], fl. 1625. Relacion del procurador general de la ciudad de Manila é Islas Filipinas á S.M. sobre la conservacion de estas y sobreseimiento en la cobranza de cierto impuesto á las mercaderías que van á Nueva-España (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 5:345-64).  
Presented in 1635. BR 25:48-73.
- 1065 HARING, CLARENCE HENRY, 1885- . Trade and navigation between Spain and the Indies in the time of the Hapsburgs. Cambridge, 1918. xxviii, 371p. map.  
Includes the P.I.: p. 143-9.
- 1066 HARING, CLARENCE HENRY, 1885- . Comercio y navegación entre España y las Indias en la época de los Habsburgos; versión española revisada por Emma Salinas. México, 1939. xxvi, 460p. tables.
- 1067 MENDOZA Y LUNA, JUAN, Marques de Montesclaros. Carta . . . dirigida á S.M., informando sobre mudar á España la contratacion de Méjico á Filipinas (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 6:298-314).  
Dated April 12, 1612. The Marqués de Montesclaros was viceroy of New Spain, 1603-1606, and of Peru, 1607-1615. This is his official opinion as to changing to Spain the trade between Mexico and the P.I. BR 17:213-32.
- 1068 MOSES, BERNARD, 1846- . The Casa de Contratacion of Seville . . . *Am. Hist. Assoc. Rep.* 1894, p. 93-123.
- 1069 PASKE-SMITH, MONTAGUE, 1886- . The Japanese trade and residence in the Philippines before and during the Spanish occupation. *Asiatic Society of Japan, Trans.*, 42:683-710.  
Covers to 1640.
- 1070 P.I. Gobernador General. Los bienes, que se hallan depositados, en la agricultura, son tantos, y tan permanentes, que siempre se há considerado como la principal, y mas provechosa ocupación de los hombres . . . [Manila, 1784]. [8]p.  
Decree of Vasco y Vargas to promote agriculture. BR 52:289-301.
- 1071 [RAYNAL, GUILLAUME THOMAS FRANÇOIS], 1713-1796. Histoire philosophique

et politique des etablissemens & du commerce des Européens dans les deux Indes . . . La Haye, 1774. 7v.

P.I. in v. 2, p. 250-67; Manila galleon in v. 3, p. 120-6.

- 1072 RAYNAL, GUILLAUME THOMAS FRANÇOIS, 1713-1796. *Histoire philosophique et politique* . . . Geneve, 1775. 3v. illus., maps.
- 1073 RAYNAL, GUILLAUME THOMAS FRANÇOIS, 1713-1796. A philosophical and political history of the settlements and trade of the Europeans in the East and West Indies. Tr. . . by J. Justamond. 3. ed., rev. and corrected. London, 1777. 5v. maps.
- 1074 RAYNAL, GUILLAUME THOMAS FRANÇOIS, 1713-1796. A philosophical and political history . . . Tr. . . by J. O. Justamond . . . Dublin, 1784. 6v. plates, maps.
- 1075 RAYNAL, GUILLAUME THOMAS FRANÇOIS, 1713-1796. A philosophical and political history . . . Edinburgh, 1792. 6v.
- 1076 RAYNAL, GUILLAUME THOMAS FRANÇOIS, 1713-1796. *Histoire philosophique et politique* . . . Nouvelle éd. Paris, 1820-1821. 12v. with atlas of 49 maps.  
Atlas by Rigobert Bonne.
- 1077 SOCIEDAD ECONÓMICA FILIPINA DE AMIGOS DEL PAIS, Manila. *Estatutos de la Real Sociedad Economica de las Islas Filipinas*. Manila, 1829. 48p.  
Society established by Gov. Basco y Vargas in 1781 to encourage agriculture. The Society declined after Basco's departure, was suppressed in 1809, reinstalled in 1811. In 1828 its constitution was revised. Now non-existent.
- 1078 SPAIN. Consejo de las Indias. *Extracto historial del expediente que pende en el Consejo Real y Supremo de las Indias, a instancia de la ciudad de Manila y demás de las Islas Philipinas, sobre la forma en que se ha de hacer y continuar el comercio y contratacion de los texidos de China en Nueva-España*. Madrid 1736. [14], 324 leaves.  
Compilation by Antonio Alvarez de Abreu, still used as source material.
- 1079 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1759-1788 (Charles III). *Reglamento y aranceles reales para el comercio libre de España a Indias de 12. de octubre de 1778*. Madrid, [1778]. 19, 262p.  
P.I.: p. 60-62.
- 1080 VEITIA LINAJE, JOSÉ DE, d. 1688. *Norte de la contratacion de las Indias Occidentales*. Sevilla, 1672. 2v. in 1.  
Includes the P.I.: Book 2, chap. 13.
- 1081 VEITIA LINAJE, JOSÉ DE, d. 1688. *Norte de la contratación de las Indias occidentales*. Buenos Aires, 1945. xxxvi, 858p. front., facsim.

## 2. MANILA GALLEON

See also: 299, 316, 344, 346, 385, 458, 485, 1071, 1414, 1438

- 1082 BARCLAY, PATRICK. *The universal traveller; or, A complete account of the most remarkable voyages and travels of eminent men*. London, 1735. 795p.  
Cavendish's capture of the Manila galleon, p. 214-15, description of the P.I., p. 689-96.
- 1083 [BARGAS, JUAN FRANCISCO DE]. *Relacion de los servicios del general don Andrew de Arriola, que lo ha sido de la carrera de Philippinas*. [Mexico, 1695]. [5]p.

Dated Mexico, Oct. 25, 1695. Arriola was sent to Manila in 1694 by Gov.



- of Mexico to ascertain reason for non-arrival at Acapulco of 2 annual galleons of 1693. He returned to Mexico in Feb. 1695.
- 1084 BARRAS DE ARAGON, FRANCISCO DE LAS, 1868- . Apresamiento del galeón de Acapulco "Nuestra Señora de Covadonga" por el comodoro inglés Anson (30 de junio de 1743). *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 83 (1947) 337-82.  
Capture of Manila galleon, *Nuestra Señora del Pilar*, by Anson in 1743.
- 1085 [GALT, JOHN], 1779-1839, ed. All the voyages round the world, from the first by Magellan in 1520 to that of Freycinet in 1820. Now first collected by Capt. Samuel Prior [pseud.]. New York, 1843. 418p. plates, map.  
Capture of Manila galleon by Cavendish, p. 49-50, by Dampier, p. 75-81, by Woodes Rogers, p. 126-7.
- 1086 HOUGH, WALTER, 1859- . Oriental influences in Mexico. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., 2 (1900) 66-74.  
Effects of cargos taken to Mexico from P.I.
- 1087 LORENTE RODRIGÁNEZ, LUIS MARIA. El galeón de Manila. *Rev. de Indias*, 5 (1944) 105-20.
- 1088 MERRILL, ELMER DREW, 1876- . The botany of Cook's voyages and its unexpected significance in relation to anthropology, biogeography and history... Waltham, Mass., 1954. [224]p. plates.  
The Acapulco-Manila trade, 1565-1815, and its part in the distribution of plants.
- 1089 NUTTALL, ZELIA. The earliest historical relations between Mexico and Japan (from original documents preserved in Spain and Japan. *Calif. univ. pub. Am. archaeol.*, 4 (1906) 1-47.)  
First contacts between Japan and Mexico by way of Manila galleons from 1600-1636.
- 1090 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. Ordenanzas de marina . . . de orden de Sv Magestad por d. Pedro Manvel de Arandia y Santestevan . . . [Manila, 1758]. 164, 57p. maps.  
Arandia, gov. P.I. 1754-1759, was noted for his reforms. These Ordenanzas give regulations for the Acapulco galleon. Maps show ports of Sisiran, Cajayagan and Calomotan.
- 1091 PRETTY, FRANCIS. Beschryvinge van de overtreffelijcke ende wijdtvermaerde zee-vaerd't van . . . Thomas Candish, met drie schepen uytghevaren den 21 julij, 1586, ende met een schip wederom ghekeert in Pleymouth, den 9. september 1588 . . . t'Amstelredam, 1598. 42 leaves.  
Trans. from Hakluyt by Emanuel van Meteren. Cavendish captured the Manila galleon, Santa Anna, Nov. 14, 1587, and roved in Philippine waters, Jan. and Feb. of 1588.
- 1092 PRETTY, FRANCIS. The third circum-nauigation of the globe; or, the admirable and prosperous voyage of Master Thomas Candish . . . begun . . . 1586, and finished 1588 (in *Purchas his pilgrimes* (1625) I, 57-71).
- 1093 [PRETTY, FRANCIS]. Le voyage de l'illvstre seignevr et cheualier François Drach . . . augmentee de la seconde partie . . . Paris, 1627. 230, [2]p.  
Part I: F. de Louvencourt's tr. of Pretty's Famous voyage of Sir F. Drake.  
Part II: "Seconde parti des singlaritez remarqvees aux isles & terres fermes du midy, & des Indes Orientales par . . . François Drach", which is fictitious.
- 1094 [PRETTY, FRANCIS]. Twee vermaarde scheeps-togten, van Thomas Candisch . . . de eerste rond . . . om den geheelen Aardkloot, gedaan in het jaar 1586. en verwolgens . . . Leyden, 1706. 64, [7]p. plates, map.

- 1095 [PRETTY, FRANCIS]. The famous voyage of Sir Francis Drake . . . to which is added, The prosperous voyage of Mr. Thomas Candish round the world . . . London, 1742. 53p. map.
- 1096 PRETTY, FRANCIS. Voyage of Sir Thomas Candish round the World in 1586-1588 (in Kerr's *A general history* . . . X: 66-111).
- 1097 PRETTY, FRANCIS. The third circum-navigation of the globe, or, The admirable & prosperous voyage of Master Thomas Candish . . . begun in the year 1586 and finished 1588 (in Purchas, *Hakluytus posthumus*, II:149-87.)  
Reprint of 1625 ed.
- 1098 ROGERS, WOODES, d. 1732. A cruising voyage round the world . . . begun in 1708 and finish'd in 1711. Containing a journal . . . particularly . . . of the Acapulco ship . . . London, 1712. xxi, 428, 56, [14]p. maps.  
Rogers captured the galleon, "Nuestra Señora de la Encarnacion", in Dec. 1709, see p. 291-310.
- 1099 ROGERS, WOODES, d. 1732. A cruising voyage round the world . . . begun in 1708, and finish'd in 1711 . . . 2. ed. London, 1718. xix, 428, 57p. maps.
- 1100 ROGERS, WOODES, d. 1732. Voyage fait autour du monde, tr. de l'anglois. Amsterdam, 1725. 3v. plates, maps.
- 1101 ROGERS, WOODES, d. 1732. Voyage round the world by Captain Woods Rogers and Stephen Courtney, in 1708-1711 (in Kerr's *A general history*, X:337-99).
- 1102 SCHURZ, WILLIAM LYTLE, 1886- . Mexico, Peru, and the Manila galleon. *Hisp. Am. Hist. Rev.*, I (1918) 389-402.  
Disregard of restrictions on Manila-Acapulco trade.
- 1103 SCHURZ, WILLIAM LYTLE, 1886- . The Philippine situado. *Hisp. Am. Hist. Rev.*, I (1918) 461-4.  
The expense to Mexico of the galleon trade.
- 1104 SCHURZ, WILLIAM LYTLE, 1886- . The voyage of the Manila galleon from Acapulco to Manila. *Hisp. Am. Hist. Rev.*, 2 (1919) 632-38.  
The route, the schedules, and some details of the voyage of the "Santissima Trinidad" in 1756.
- 1105 VIZARRÓN Y EQUIARRETTO, JUAN ANTONIO, Abp. An attempted Indian attack on the Manila galleon, introd. by Irving A. Leonard. *Hisp. Am. Hist. Rev.*, II (1931) 69-76.  
Account, dated April 23, 1735, sent to the King concerning attack on the "San Cristobal" in 1734 when it made port during an Indian insurrection.
- 1106 VOYAGE by Sir Francis Drake round the world in 1577-1580 (in Kerr's *A general history*, 10:27-53).  
Capture of the "Nuestra Señora de la Concepción, March 1579, p. 39.
- 1107 VOYAGE round the world by William Funnell in 1703-1706 (in Kerr's *A general history*, 10:291-336).  
Attempt to capture the "Rosario" by Dampier on Dec. 4, 1704, p. 308.
- 1108 WALTER, RICHARD, 1716?-1785. The Manilla Galleons, being a chapter from A Voyage Round the World in the Years 1740-4 by George Anson. [San Francisco], 1940. 16p.  
Describes a voyage of a Manila galleon.
- 1109 WALTER, RICHARD, 1716?-1785, comp. A voyage round the world in the years MDCCXL. I, II, III, IV by George Anson . . . London, 1748. [34], 417p. plates, maps.  
Manila galleon, p. 224-58; Anson's capture of "Nuestra Señora de Cavadonga", June 30, 1743, p. 373-85.

- 1110 WALTER, RICHARD, 1716?-1785, comp. *A voyage round the world* . . . 2. ed. London, 1748. [12], 548p. plates, maps.
- 1111 WALTER, RICHARD, 1716?-1785, comp. *A voyage round the world* . . . 5th ed. London, 1749. [20], 417p. and atlas of plates and maps.
- 1112 WALTER, RICHARD, 1716?-1785, comp. *A voyage round the world* . . . 8th ed. London, 1756. 536p. maps.
- 1113 WALTER, RICHARD, 1716?-1785, comp. *A voyage round the world* . . . 14th ed. London, 1769. 536p. maps.
- 1114 [WALTER, RICHARD], 1716?-1785, comp. *Voyage round the world* . . . (in Kerr's *A general history* . . . XI: 201-534).
- 1115 WALTER, RICHARD, 1716?-1785, comp. *Anson's voyage round the world*, ed. by G. S. Laird Clowes. London, 1928. lxiv, 402p. plates, charts.
- 1116 WILKINSON, CLENNELL, 1883- . William Dampier. London, [1929]. xii, 257p. plates, ports., maps.  
Dampier at Mindanao on July 18, 1686, p. 120-1; in pursuit of galleon in 1706 and 1708, p. 198-9, 220, 225-31.

## 3. ROYAL PHILIPPINE COMPANY

See also: 303, 1593

- 1117 [BOURGOING, JEAN FRANÇOIS, baron DE], 1748-1811. *Nouveau voyage en Espagne* . . . Paris, 1789. 3v. plates, map, plans.  
Establishment of Royal Philippine Company, v. 2, p. 73, 213-39.
- 1118 BOURGOING, JEAN FRANÇOIS, baron DE, 1748-1811. *Travels in Spain: containing a new, accurate, & comprehensive view of the state of that country, down to* . . . 1806 (in Phillip's *Collection modern & contemp. voyages*, 1-438).  
See p. 244-54.
- 1119 BOURGOING, JEAN FRANÇOIS, baron DE, 1748-1811. *Travels in Spain* (in Pinkerton's *Gen. Col. of voyages*, 5:298-639).  
See p. 490-9.
- 1120 COMPAÑÍA DE FILIPINAS. *Exposicion de la Compañía de Filipinas relativa á su establecimiento y á su importancia político-mercantil* . . . Cádiz, 1813. 126p.  
Prepared by the governing board of the Company. Contains statistics.
- 1121 COMPAÑÍA DE FILIPINAS. *Exposicion dirigida a las Córtes por la Junta de Gobierno de la Compañía de Filipinas* . . . Madrid, 1821. [116]p.  
Plea for indemnity for privileges annulled in 1820. Included: opinions of several lawyers: Wenceslao de Argumosa, Francisco Javier Martínez Ramón, Carl Roberto Prinsep (English), M. Manuel (French), and Vicente González Arnao.
- 1122 COMPAÑÍA DE FILIPINAS. *Esposicion dirigida al escelentísimo señor secretario del despacho de hacienda por la Junta de Gobierno de la Compañía de Filipinas*. Madrid, 1822. [18]p.  
Statement concerning annulment of privileges by decree, Oct. 19, 1820.
- 1123 COMPAÑÍA DE FILIPINAS. *Junta general de accionistas de la Compañía de Filipinas, celebrada en 16 de diciembre de 1820*. Madrid, 1821. [10], 77p. table.  
Stockholders' statement concerning annulment of privileges.
- 1124 COMPAÑÍA DE FILIPINAS. *Nueva real cédula de la Compañía de Filipinas de 12 de julio de 1803*. Madrid, [1803?]. 44, [4]p. front.  
Changes in privileges of the Company.
- 1125 FORONDA, VALENTÍN DE. *Miscelánea* . . . Madrid, 1787. 7 pts.  
Part II, "Utilidad de la Compañía de Filipinas", 34 pages.



- 1126 SCHURZ, WILLIAM LYTLE, 1886- . The Royal Philippine Company. *Hisp. Am. Hist. Rev.*, 3 (1920) 491-508.  
History.
- 1127 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1759-1788 (Charles III). Real cédula de ereccion de la Compañía de Filipinas de 10 de marzo de 1785. Madrid, [1785]. 57p.  
The Company was given the monopoly of trade between Spain and the P.I. for a period of 25 years, renewable.

## B. 19TH CENTURY ECONOMIC HISTORY

- 1128 [AHUJA, FRANCISCO]. Reseña acerca del estado social y económico de las colonias de España en Asia y reformas que exigen para su desarrollo. Madrid, 1874-75. 3v.  
Half-title: Breves notas sobre Filipinas. Covers agriculture, economic conditions, future prospects, etc.
- 1129 BALAGUER, VICTOR, 1824-1901. Islas Filipinas (memoria). Madrid, 1895. 80p.  
Discusses the Exposición General de las Islas Filipinas, Madrid, 1887; the Exposición Regional Filipina, Manila, 1895; and the Museo Biblioteca de Ultramar, Madrid.
- 1130 BARRAS DE ARAGON, FRANCISCO DE LAS, 1868- . Noticias y documentos del marino sevillano d. Marcelo de Ayenza y Tormoye. [Madrid?, 1921?]. [87]-103p.  
Quotations from letters and documents left by Ayenza y Tormoye concerning 18th cent. shipping in the P.I.
- 1131 CAÑEDO, CASIMIRO. Discurso leído en la Sociedad de Amigos del Pais . . . sobre la conveniencia y necesidad de fomentar la agricultura en estas yslas. [n.p., 1851?]. [3]-12p.  
Speech given Dec. 16, 1851. See also no. 1077.
- 1132 [CARRASCOSA, JOAQUIN]. De la morera de Filipinas, su origen, aprovechamiento y metodo sencillo de propagacion y cultivo. [Valencia, 1839]. 8p.
- 1133 COMYN, TOMÁS DE. Estado de las Islas Filipinas en 1810 . . . Madrid, 1820. 190, 11p. tables.  
The author, an official of the Philippine Company 8 years in the P.I., presents a general view of the P.I. and valuable commercial data.
- 1134 COMYN, TOMÁS DE. State of the Philippine Islands . . . From the Spanish . . . by William Walton. London, 1821. ciii, 306p. map.  
Walton adds an outline of P.I. history to 1773, and an appendix of tables.
- 1135 COMYN, TOMÁS DE. Las Islas Filipinas. Progressos en 70 años. Estado a principios de este siglo, segun don Tomas de Comyn, y en 1878, segun el editor de la Revista de Filipinas [J. F. del Pan]. Manila, 1878. xii, 430p.  
Third ed. enlarged by addition of "Notas y estado economico de las Filipinas en 1876", p. 219-430.
- 1136 COMYN, TOMÁS DE. The state of the Philippines in 1810 (William Walton's 1821 translation modernized) (in Craig's *Former Philippines thru foreign eyes*, p. 357-458).
- 1137 [CORTADA, JUAN]. Tarifa general para averiguar el valor de muchas cosas, dado que sea el de una, y dado el de muchas cosas averiguar el de una. Y de reduccion de monedas del pais, España, Francia é Inglaterra. Manila, 1855. 154p.  
Monetary tables for computing exchanges, etc.
- 1138 DÍAZ ARENAS, RAFAEL, d. 1866? Memoria sobre el comercio y navegacion de las Islas Filipinas . . . Cádiz, 1838. 95p.  
Products of the P.I., exports, commerce with China, etc.

- 1139 [DIAZ MOREU, EMILIO], 1846-1913. La situacion de Filipinas en 1888. Hong-Kong, [1888]. 78p.  
Survey of conditions, including statistics.
- 1140 DORSEY, CLARENCE WILBUR, 1872- . Soil conditions in the Philippines. Manila, 1903. 57p. plates, maps. (P.I. Bur. of agriculture. Bull. 3).  
Includes drainage, rainfall, depth of fertile soil, etc.
- 1141 EDWARDS, HARRY T. Abacá (Manila hemp). Manila, 1904. 29p. plates. (P.I. Bur. of agriculture. Farmers' Bull. 12).  
History and cultivation.
- 1142 EDWARDS, HARRY T. The cultivation of Maguey in the Philippine Islands. Manila, 1906. 25p. plates. (P.I. Bur. of agriculture. Farmers' Bull. 13).  
Includes history.
- 1143 EDWARDS, HARRY T. Maguey in the Philippines. Manila, 1904. 14p. (P.I. Bur. of agriculture. Farmers' Bull. 10).
- 1144 ELLIS, HENRY THOMAS. Hong Kong to Manilla and the lakes of Luzon in the Philippine Isles in . . . 1856 . . . London, 1859. vi, 293p. illus., plates, map.  
Account of six-weeks' leave spent in the P.I. by an officer of the Royal Navy. Appendix: "Manilla exports from 1848 to 1856".
- 1145 ENRIQUEZ, FRANCISCO. Entrega que hace de sus funciones, en este dia, el intendente general de ejercito . . . al . . . d. Luis Urrejola . . . Manila, 1836. [16] leaves.  
Report of his administration made to Urrejola, his successor. Includes Order no. 595, Manila, July 11, 1836, transferring his department to Urrejola.
- 1146 ESPEJO, ZOILO, 1838- . La agricultura en Filipinas. Madrid, 1881. 30p. tables.  
Includes temperature statistics, rainfall, climate, problem of land ownership, etc.
- 1147 ESPEJO, ZOILO, 1838- . Cartilla de agricultura filipinas. 2. ed. Manila, 1870. 103p. tables.  
First ed. 1869, text-book. Includes list of plants giving name in Tagalog, Camarine, Visayo, Pampango, Iloco, and Spanish.
- 1148 EVELAND, ARTHUR JOHN, 1880- . A preliminary reconnoissance of the Man-cayan-Suyoc mineral region, Lepanto, P.I. Manila, 1905. 58p. plates, maps. (P.I. Mining Bur. Bull. 4).  
History of mining during Spanish period, ore deposits, and labor conditions of 1905.
- 1149 FRAGOSO, RICARDO. Aranceles é instruccion de aduanas de Filipinas con las disposiciones que los reforman ó adicionan, comentadas y concordadas; y con la exposicion de todos aquellos datos convenientes al comercio y á la administracion, seguidos de parte de la legislacion aduanera de la península. Manila, 1886. 508, [34]p.  
The author was administrator of customs in Manila.
- 1150 GARCÍA DE TORRES, JUAN. El arriendo de los tabacos filipinos. Madrid, 1881. 171p.  
Tobacco monopoly in the P.I. Written just before repeal of monopoly in 1881.
- 1151 GODÍNEZ Y ESTEBAN, FRANCISCO. La moneda y los cambios en Filipinas. Manila, 1888. 31p.  
The author, president of the Cámara de Comercio of Manila and director of the Spanish-Filipino bank, discusses Mexican silver coinage used in the P.I.

- 1152 GONZALEZ GUTIERREZ, PEDRO. Dictámen emitido por los Sres. Pedro Gonzalez Gutierrez, Manuel Bedmar, Narciso Suarez, Pedro N. de la Barbella, abogados del ilustre Colegio de Sevilla, en el negocio de comision y consignacion de la fragata española, Fama Filipina, entre la casa de los Sres. Eugster Labhart y C.—Manila, y la de los Sres. Ignacio F. de Castro—Cadiz, ambas del comercio. Manila, 1863. 39p.  
Lawyer's argument for the Castro firm in its lawsuit with Labhart y Compania of Manila.
- 1153 GOVANTES Y MERINO, FELIPE MARÍA DE, 1820-1889. Cartilla de agricultura . . . Manila, 1876. 16p.  
Child's text-book.
- 1154 [GOVANTES Y MERINO, FELIPE MARÍA DE], 1820-1889. Cartilla geográfica y algunos noticias de Filipinas . . . Manila, 1865. 74p. map.  
Child's text-book.
- 1155 GRAU Y FIGUERAS, CASIMIRO DE. Memoria sobre la poblacion y riqueza de las Islas Filipinas, y reformas económico-administrativas que el gobierno español debe plantear para la prosperidad de aquellas posesiones y del estado . . . Barcelona, 1855. 32p.  
Description and statistics.
- 1156 JIMENO AGIUS, JOSÉ, 1835-1901. Memoria sobre el desestanco del tabaco en las Islas Filipinas . . . Binondo, 1871. 144p.  
Memorial to the Ministro de Ultramar urging repeal of tobacco monopoly. P. 61-144: reprints of newspaper reviews of "Memoria".
- 1157 JORDANA Y MORERA, RAMÓN. Memoria sobre la produccion de los montes públicos de Filipinas en el año económico de 1872-73. Madrid, 1874. 62p. tables.  
Official report, each province considered separately, with catalog of species of woods grown.
- 1158 JORDANA Y MORERA, RAMÓN. Memorias sobre la produccion de los montes públicos de Filipinas en los años económicos de 1874-75 y 1875-76. Madrid, 1879. 65p. tables.  
Official general report, individual provinces given in tables at end.
- 1159 LAMSON-SCRIBNER, FRANK, 1851- . . . List of Philippine agricultural products and fiber plants . . . Manila, 1904. 47p. (P.I. Bur. of agriculture. Bull. 5).  
Arranged alphabetically by local or Latin name, with dialect name also given.
- 1160 LYON, WILLIAM SCRUGHAM, 1852- . . . Cacao culture in the Philippines . . . Manila, 1902. 25p. illus. (P.I. Bur. of agriculture. Farmers' bull. 2).
- 1161 LYON, WILLIAM SCRUGHAM, 1852- . . . The cocoanut with reference to its products and cultivation in the Philippines . . . Manila, 1905. 32p. illus., plates. (P.I. Bur. of agriculture. Farmers' bull. 8).
- 1162 MCCASKEY, HIRAM DRYER. Report on a geological reconnoissance of the iron region of Angat, Bulacan . . . Manila, 1903. 62p. plates, maps, tables. (P.I. Mining Bur. Bull. 3).  
Includes historical data on mining in the region, taken from Spanish records.
- 1163 MARCAIDA, JUAN BAUTISTA DE. Empresas agricolas, con chinos, en Filipinas, tomando por tipo lo que podrian producir en la isla de Mindoro. Manila, 1850. 45p.  
Includes statistics.
- 1164 MEJORA social proyecto del empadronamiento o registro civil de el personal obrero escrito por \*\*\* en el Diario de Manila, terciando en cuestion de actuali-



dad en forma de "Remitido" el día 17 de diciembre de 1882 fecha en que dá principio la discusion. Manila, 1883. 159p.

Criticism of working conditions in the P.I.

- 1165 MEMORIA sobre las disposiciones que deben adoptarse para regularizar la situación monetaria en las Islas Filipinas y el giro entre aquellas posesiones y la península según dictamen de la Comisión gestora del canje de la moneda mejicana en dichas Islas; siendo ponente el excmo. sr. d. Francisco Godinez. Madrid, 1894. 23p.

Finances and monetary matters.

- 1166 MINAS de Compostela. Documentos oficiales referentes á las mismas. Manila, 1878. 16p.

Documents on coal mines in Cebu, dated Feb. to Nov. 1878, signed: Enrique Abella y Casariego, Manuel J. Mozo, and José Polo de Bernabé.

- 1167 MOSQUERA Y GARCIA, FRANCISCO. Memoria sobre el tabaco de Filipinas, su produccion, elaboracion y distribucion . . . 2. ed. Madrid, 1880. 75p.

Concerns the tobacco monopoly.

- 1168 NAVES, ANDRÉS, 1839-1910; O.S.A. Cabobogan y sus canteras . . . (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 2:307-34).

Naves was in the P.I. 1863-1899, when he returned to Spain. This survey of mineral deposits was written for the Philippine Exposition in Madrid, 1887.

- 1169 [PAN, JOSÉ FELIPE DEL], 1821-1891. Los ferro-carriles en general y el de Manila a Dagupan. Y condiciones de su construccion aprobadas de real orden. Con un plano-bosquejo. Publicado por la redaccion de la Oceania española. Manila, 1887. 31p. map.

Includes account of the inaugural festivities for opening of first railroad in the P.I.

- 1170 PANAMA PACIFIC INTERNATIONAL EXPOSITION, San Francisco, Calif., 1915. [Pamphlets about the Philippines. Manila, 1915]. 14 nos. illus., maps.

1, Climate, by José Algue. 2, Abacá, by M.M. Saleeby. 3, Rice, by H.O. Jacobson. 4, Coconuts, by H. O. Jacobson. 5, Vegetable and essential oils. 6, Sugar industry, by C. W. Hines. 7, Sugar and alcohol from palm sap. 8, Tobacco, by H. O. Jacobson. 9, Forest resources. 10, Export timbers. 11, Paper materials. 12, Gold. 13, Cement raw materials. 14, Bureau of printing.

- 1171 [PARDO DE TAVERA, TRINIDAD HERMENEGILDO], 1857-1925. Catálogo-memoria de la exposición de productos de las Islas Filipinas . . . Paris, 1889. 24p.

Products of the P.I. and list of exhibits for Exposición Universal, Paris, 1889.

- 1172 PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. Catálogo general de los productos y objetos de las Islas Filipinas remitidos á la Exposición Universal de Filadelfia. Año de 1876. Manila, [1876]. [38]p.

List of exhibits.

- 1173 PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. Patente industrial y de radicacion de chinos. [n.p., 185-]. broadside.

Blank form to be filled, showing regulations concerning Chinese emigrants and laborers.

- 1174 P.I. Admin. gen. de tributos y rentas no estancadas de Filipinas. Circular no. 82. Manila, 1852. [12]p.

Dated Manila, Oct. 21, 1852, signed: Venancio de Abella. Concerns Chinese in the P.I.

- 1175 P.I. Comisión central de estadística de Filipinas. Cuaderno ... Manila, 1855. 2 pts. Report on town of Binondo, with statistical tables of river and coastal trade for 1852-54.
- 1176 P.I. Dept. of the Interior. Rubber-growing industry of the Philippine Islands; cost of production and profits. Washington, 1911. 24p. plates, map.
- 1177 P.I. Gobernador General. Decreto del superior gobierno de las Islas Filipinas, concediendo á los hacendados y labradores que introduzcan colonias de chinos, las libertades y franquicias que en el mismo se espresan. Manila, 1850. 10p.  
Dated Manila, Aug. 5, 1850; signed: Urbiztondo.
- 1178 P.I. Intendencia General de Hacienda. Aranceles de aduanas de las Islas Filipinas y disposiciones para la reforma de los mismos, dictadas por decreto del Gobierno provisional n.º 63, de 29 de diciembre de 1868, órdenes del Ministerio de Ultramar, numeros 64 y 65, de igual fecha y decreto del gobierno superior civil de 27 de abril de 1869. Binondo, 1869. xvi, 88p.  
Signed: Celestino Mas y Abad.
- 1179 P.I. Intendencia General de Hacienda. Instruccion provisional para la organizacion de las administraciones provinciales de H. P. creadas por el real decreto de 13 de enero de 1865 ... Manila, 1865. 22p.  
Dated Manila, June 16, 1865; signed: Agustin de Torres Valderrama.
- 1180 P.I. Mining Bureau. The coal measures of the Philippines. A rapid history of the discovery of coal in the archipelago and subsequent developments ... Washington, 1901. 269p. maps, plans.  
Historical survey of discovery and mining of coal in the P.I. during Spanish period.
- 1181 RECUR Y CARAZO, CÁRLOS, d. 1889. El tabaco filipino ... Madrid, 1880. 56p.  
History of tobacco monopoly in the P.I.
- 1182 ROMERO Y PÉREZ, EVARISTO. Filipinas; bases de colonización ... Manila, 1887. 111p.  
Description, including economic problems, and some history.
- 1183 ROMERO Y PÉREZ, EVARISTO. Lijera reseña de colonización del Archipiélago Índico y apuntes sobre la administración económica de estas islas ... Manila, 1887. 96p.  
Comparison of Dutch and English colonial systems with Spanish; and economic survey of the P.I.
- 1184 SANCHEZ Y SANCHEZ, DOMINGO. Memoria sobre un insecto enemigo de los cafetos. Manila, 1890. 90p. 2 plates.  
Report by Sanchez, commissioned by Governor in 1889 to study coffee plant disease after loss of crop in Batangas.
- 1185 SANCIANCO Y GOSON, GREGORIO, d. 1892. El progreso de Filipinas. Estudios económicos, administrativos y politicos ... Parte economica. Madrid, 1881. xiv, 260p.  
"La indolencia del indígena", (p. 223-38) refuting legend of indolence, later inspired Rizal's article in *La Solidaridad*, see no. 1319.
- 1186 SANTOS, JOSÉ MARIA, 1819-1864. Informe sobre las minas de cobre de las rancherías de Mancayan, Suyuk, Bumucun y Agbao en el distrito de Lepanto, Isla de Luzon de las Filipinas. Manila, 1862. 71p. tables.  
First ed., 1861. Includes history, labor problems, individual mines, estimation of costs, etc.
- 1187 SHERMAN, PENoyer L., jr. The gutta percha and rubber of the Philippine Islands. Manila, 1903. 43p. 41 plates, 2 maps. (P.I. Bur. of gov. laboratories. Pub. 7).  
History and description.

- 1188 SMITH, WARREN DUPRÉ, 1880- . The coal deposits of Batan Island, with notes on the general and economic geology of the adjacent region . . . Manila, 1905. 56p. plates, maps. (P.I. Mining bur. Bull. 5).  
Smith was a geologist with the Mining Bureau in Manila. He includes some history of coal mining in Spanish period.
- 1189 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc. Aranceles de aduanas para las Islas Filipinas aprobados por decreto de 16 de octubre de 1870 . . . Madrid, 1870. 37p.  
Pocket ed. of custom duties.
- 1190 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc. Aranceles y ordenanzas de aduanas para las Islas Filipinas . . . Madrid, 1891. 203p.  
Custom duties by royal decree of Jan. 7, 1891.
- 1191 SPAIN. Laws, statutes, etc., 1788-1808 (Charles IV). . . . Con Real òrden de primero de diciembre pròximo pasado remitì à mi Consejo de Indias, para su cumplimiento en la parte que corresponde, copia de Real Decreto . . . con fecha de veinte y ocho de noviembre ùltimo, y de la Instruccion que acompaña, relativo à la venta de los bienes de Obras Pias en mis reynos de las Indias è Islas Filipinas . . . [Mexico, 1805]. 34p.  
Dated San Lorenzo, Nov. 28, 1804.
- 1192 SPAIN. Ministerio de Ultramar. Presupuestos generales de ingresos y gastos de las islas de Cuba, Puerto-Rico, Filipinas y Fernando Póo, para el año de 1860 [-1865/66]. Madrid, 1860-1865. 2v.  
Statistics of expected income and expense.

## V. SOCIAL AND CULTURAL HISTORY

### A. EDUCATION

- 1193 ALZONA, ENCARNACIÓN, 1895- . A history of education in the Philippines, 1565-1930. Manila, 1932. xi, 390p. plates, facsims.  
Includes the Code of Kalantiao, biographies of filipino teachers, Rizal's plan for a modern school, the petition of the women of Malolós, Bulacan, 1888.
- 1194 ARAYA, FERNANDO DE. Conclusiones mathematicas, practicas, y especulativas defendidas en el principio del segundo año . . . Manila, 1758. [5], 4 leaves. front.  
Written to encourage study of mathematics.
- 1195 BARRANTES Y MORENO, VICENTE, 1829-1898. La instruccion primaria en Filipinas. Madrid, [1869]. 174p.  
Covers 1596-1868. Includes royal decrees concerning education.
- 1196 BAZACO, EVERGISTO; O.P. History of education in the Philippines (Spanish period—1565-1898) 2. ed. Manila, 1953. xiv, 423p. illus., ports., facsims.  
First ed. 1939.
- 1197 CHAPELLE, PLACIDE LOUIS, Abp., 1842-1905. St. Joseph's college of Manila. [Manila?, 1900?]. 71p.  
Statement of Apostolic Delegate concerning separation of St. Joseph's College from Univ. of San Tomás, & placing it under secular control.
- 1198 CLEMENTE, DOMINGO. Aritmética esplicada . . . Binondo, 1871. ix, 164p.  
Textbook for elementary schools.
- 1199 MANILA. UNIVERSITY OF SANTO TOMÁS. Estatutos de la Real y Pontificia Universidad de Santo Tomas de Manila, formados en el año de 1785 por su comisionado el R. P. Fr. Juan Amador . . . Manilas, 1859. xvii, 125p.  
Includes papal bulls and royal decrees.



- 1200 MANILA. University of the Philippines. A brief history of the University of the Philippines together with a record of the addresses and events incident to the inauguration of Guy Potter Benton . . . [Dec. 16, 1921]. Manila, 1922. 70p. port., facsimis.  
Includes establishment of Univ. of Manila in 1870, and the founding of Univ. of the Philippines in 1908.
- 1201 NOZALEDA DE VILLA, BERNARDINO, Abp., 1844- ; O.P. St. Joseph's College of Manila. [Manila?, 1900?]. 89, xxviii p.  
Defense of jurisdiction of the church. Includes documents.
- 1202 PARDO DE TAVERA, TRINIDAD HERMENEGILDO, 1857-1925, plaintiff. The San José College case. T. H. Pardo de Tavera, Louis M. Maus, Leon M. Guerrero . . . plaintiffs versus the . . . Catholic Church . . . The English record of the pleadings and evidence, tr. from the official Spanish record by Fred. C. Fisher . . . [Manila, 1902?]. 519, 50p.
- 1203 P.I. Dept. of Pub. Instruction. The first annual report . . . to the Philippine Commission for the year ending October 15, 1902. Manila, 1902. 53p.  
Signed: Bernard Moses. Includes survey of educational conditions at end of Spanish régime.
- 1204 REPETTI, WILLIAM CHARLES, 1884- ; S.J. The beginning of Jesuit education in the Philippines, the College of Manila. Manila, [1940]. 28p.  
Repetti, chief seismologist of Manila Observatory, 1928-1942, writes this account of attempts to establish a college in the P.I. before 1600.
- 1205 REPETTI, WILLIAM CHARLES, 1884- ; S.J. Jesuit education in the Philippine Islands—the College of San Jose of Manila, established August 25, 1601. Manila, 1941. 35p.  
History of San Jose College to 1936, revising the author's pamphlet on the College of Manila.
- 1206 REPETTI, WILLIAM CHARLES, 1884- ; S.J. Jesuit education in the Philippines—The University of San Ignacio, Manila, 1623-1768. Manila, 1940. 31p.
- 1207 SOCIEDAD PARA EL FOMENTO DE LA ENSEÑANZA DE ARTES Y OFICIOS EN LAS ISLAS FILIPINAS. Estatutos y reglamento de la Sociedad . . . autorizada por superior decreto fecha 4 de mayo de 1869. Binondo, 1870. [29]p.  
Signed: Manuel de Azcárraga, José Bonifacio Rojas, José Felipe del Pan, G. van Polamen Petel, José Gabriel González Esquivel, Vicente Alberto, and F. Martínez.
- 1208 VELASCO, FRANCISCO XAVIER. Ordenanzas para la buena educacion y enseñanza de las colegialas y pupilas del Real Colegio de Santa Potenciana de la ciudad de Manila. Sampaloc, 1825. 45p.  
School ordered established in 1589 for Spanish girls in Manila. In 1866 it became part of the College of Santa Isabel.

## B. MEDICINE

- 1209 AYCART, L. A campaña de Filipinas (recuerdos é impresiones de un médico militar). Madrid, 1899. 162p. illus.
- 1210 BANTUG, JOSÉ POLICARPIO, 1884- . Bosquejo historico de la medicina hispano-filipina. Madrid, 1952. 378p.  
Dr. Bantug divides his work into 2 parts: 1, Mythology, superstition, epidemics; 2, History of medical and charitable institutions, public sanitation projects, etc.

- 1211 BARCONES, ENRIQUE MATEO. Estudios para una nosología filipina. Madrid, 1895. 447p.  
Barcones was an army doctor in P.I. in 1894.
- 1212 CAPELO Y JUAN, FRANCISCO. Ensayo de un libro; o, Manila, la higiene y el cólera. Colección de artículos publicados en el periódico "La Oceanía Española" con el seudónimo Rui-Barbo. Manila, 1883. 188p.  
Author was professor in School of Medicine in Santo Tomas.
- 1213 CASAS, FERNANDO. Memoria sobre el tétano, especialmente interior, y con particularidad de los órganos digestivos, conocido con el nombre de cóleramorbo, y padecido en las Islas Filipinas. 2. ed. aumentada. Madrid, 1832. 116p.  
Casas, an army doctor, experienced the cholera epidemic of 1820.
- 1214 CLAIN, PABLO, 1652-1717; S.J. Remedios faciles para diferentes enfermedades . . . para el alivio y socorro de los pp. minostros evangelicos de las doctrinas de los naturales . . . Manila, 1857. 638p.  
Clain went to the P.I. in 1678. This work was first pub. in 1712. Includes index of medicinal plants in Spanish, Latin, Tagalog, Camarina, Bisayan, Pampangan, and Malabarica.
- 1215 CODORNÚ Y NIETO, ANTONIO. Topografía médica de las Islas Filipinas . . . Madrid, 1857. 376p. table.  
Codornú was a military doctor.
- 1216 FERNANDO DE SANTA MARIA, 1704-1774; O.P. Manual de medicinas caceras para consuelo de los pobres indios, en las provincias y pueblos donde no hay médicos ni botica . . . Manila, 1885. 208p. plates.  
Fernando was in the P.I., 1730-1774. His manual first published in 1815. Includes index of medicinal plants in Spanish, Tagalog, Pampangan, Pangasinan, Cagayan, Visayan, Camarine, Zambales and Ilocon.
- 1217 FRANCIA Y PONCE DE LEÓN, BENITO. Unas palabras sobre el cólera en Filipinas. Epidemia de 1888-1889. Manila, 1889. 40p. plates, map, tables.  
Written before the end of the epidemic, therefore figures incomplete.
- 1218 HERAS Y CRESPO, CARLOS DE LAS. Ante-proyecto de saneamiento de Manila. Manila, 1896. 62p.  
Heras, municipal engineer for Manila, offers plans for new sanitary system, not carried out because of the 1898 war.
- 1219 JENKS, ALBERT ERNEST, 1869- . . . The splayed or so-called "casco foot" in the Filipino. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., 7 (1905) 509-13.  
Refutation of Mr. Skinner's theory. See no. 1223.
- 1220 LE ROY, JAMES ALFRED, 1875-1909. The opium question in the Philippines. New York, 1905. 8p.  
Reprinted from *The Medical News*, Feb. 18, 1905.
- 1221 P.I. Dept. of the Interior. A history of Asiatic cholera in the Philippine Islands, by Dean C. Worcester, Secretary of the Interior. Manila, 1908. 131p.  
Includes comparative statistics which reveal unreliability of official Spanish figures.
- 1222 P.I. Dept of the Interior. Historia del cólera asiático en las Islas Filipinas, por Dean C. Worcester . . . Manila, 1909. 239p.
- 1223 SKINNER, GEORGE A. "Casco foot" in the Filipino. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., 6 (1904) 299-302.  
Development of the feet as a result of propelling the "casco" (boat).

## C. ETHNOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

## I. GENERAL MATERIAL

- 1224 ALZONA, ENCARNACIÓN, 1895- . The social and economic status of Filipino women . . . Manila, 1933. 33p.  
Position during pre-Spanish, colonial, revolutionary, and American periods.
- 1225 BARRAS DE ARAGÓN, FRANCISCO DE LAS, 1868- . Cráneos de Filipinas. Madrid, 1942. 187p.  
Measurements of skulls from the Philippine Exhibition of 1887, now in Museo de Antropología, Madrid.
- 1226 BARTLETT, HARLEY HARRIS. Jar burials in the Babuyan group, Philippine Islands, especially those of Dalupiri Island. *Mich. Acad. Sci. Pap.* 23 (1938) 1-20.  
Comparison with similar customs in China. Reference made to legends of Li Ma Hong's base on Calayan Island in 16th cent.
- 1227 BATLLORI, MIGUEL, S.J. La etnología filipina entre los Jesuítas expulsos (1773-1800). *Archivum historicum societatis Iesu*, 22 (1953) 345-51.  
"Algunas noticias acerca de los primeros pobladores de las Islas Filipinas", by Francisco Antonio de Tornos, p. 349-51, from ms. in Arch. Rom. S.I. Opp. NN. 342, 318r-319v.
- 1228 BEAN, ROBERT BENNETT, 1874- . The growth of the head and face in, American (white), German-American and Filipino children. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s. 17 (1915) 525-8.  
Based on study of 800 Filipinos, 350 German, and 800 American children.
- 1229 BEAN, ROBERT BENNETT, 1874- . Notes on the hairy men of the Philippine Islands and elsewhere. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s. 15 (1913) 415-24.  
Comparison with Ainus of Japan, Todas of India, and types in Australia and Europe.
- 1230 BEAN, ROBERT BENNETT, 1874- . Philippine types. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., v. 12 (1910) 377-89.  
Ilongots, Mangyans, Moros and Subanums, based on photographs of Worcester and others, which appeared in the *Philippine Journal of Science*.
- 1231 BEAN, ROBERT BENNETT, 1874- . The racial anatomy of the Philippine Islanders. Philadelphia, 1910. 236p. illus., plates.  
Reprinted, in part, from the *Philippine Journal of Science*.
- 1232 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. Diccionario mitológico de Filipinas. 2. ed. (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 2:335-454, 511).  
First appeared in *La Solidaridad*.
- 1233 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. List of the native tribes of the Philippines and of the languages spoken by them. *Smithsonian Inst. Rep.* (1899) 527-47.  
Translated by O. T. Mason from *Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, 25:127-46.
- 1234 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. Las razas indígenas de Filipinas. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 28 (1890) 7-42; 35 (1893) 213-17.  
More extensive list than no. 1233, giving location, variations of name, historical information, language, etc.
- 1235 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. Las razas del archipiélago filipino. Madrid, 1890. 70p. map.  
Reprint of nos. 1234 and 1237.
- 1236 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. Die Seelenzahl der einzelnen eingebornen



Stämme der Philippinen. *Bijdragen tot de taal-, land- en volkenkunde van Nederlandsch Indië*, ser. 5, 5 (1890) 121-3.

Statistics concerning various peoples of the Philippines.

- 1237 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. *Vademecum etnográfico de Filipinas. Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 27 (1889) 246-71.

Table showing race, language, religion, location, etc.

- 1238 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. *Versuch einer Ethnographie der Philippinen. Nebst einem Anhang: Die maritimen Entdeckungen der Spanier im Archipel der Philippinen*. Gotha, 1882. 69p. map.

Descriptions of Negritos, Malays, Chinese, Japanese, and Caucasians in P.I.

- 1239 [BOBADILLA, DIEGO DE], 1590-1648; S.J. *Relation des Isles Philippines faite par vn religieux qui y a demeuré 18. ans.* (in Thévenot's *Relations de divers voyages*, I (1696) no. 30, p. 1-14).

Attributed to Bobadilla who was in the P.I. 1615-1637 and 1643-1648. BR 29:277-311.

- 1240 BRINTON, DANIEL GARRISON, 1837-1899. *The peoples of the Philippines. Am. Anthropol.*, 11 (1898) 293-307.

Brinton classifies the Filipinos into Negritos and Malayans; under the latter: Tagals, Bicol, Bisayas, Moros, and mixed tribes of northern Luzon.

- 1241 BRINTON, DANIEL GARRISON, 1837-1899. *The peoples of the Philippines*. Washington, 1898. [15]p. illus., map.

Reprint of no. 1240.

- 1242 BRINTON, DANIEL GARRISON, 1837-1899. *Professor Blumentritt's studies of the Philippines. Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., 1 (1899) 122-5.

- 1243 CAÑAMAQUE Y JIMINEZ, FRANCISCO DE PAULA, 1851-1891. *Recuerdos de Filipinas. Cosas, casos y usos de aquellas islas; vistos, ordos, tocados y contados*. Madrid, 1877-1879. 2v.

Satirical comments on Philippine society.

- 1244 CARO Y MORA, JUAN, d. 1899. *La situación del país; colección de artículos publicados por "La Voz española" acerca de la insurrección tagala, sus causas y principales cuestiones que afectan á filipinas*. 2. ed. Manila, 1897. viii, 257p.

The author discusses needed reforms, legal codes, education, justice, industry, etc.

- 1245 CHÁPULI NAVARRO, ANTONIO. *Siluetas y matices, galeria filipina . . .* Madrid, 1894. xvi, 321p. illus.

Articles on Filipino customs, by a Spanish official.

- 1246 CHICAGO. UNIVERSITY. *Philippine Studies Program. Transcripts*. Chicago, 1954. 4 nos. facsim.

The Philippine Studies Program is a cooperative enterprise of the Newberry Library, the Chicago Natural History Museum, and the Department of Anthropology of the Univ. of Chicago, supported by a grant from the Carnegie Corporation of New York. Inaugurated in 1953 for 5 years.

Transcripts entered separately in this catalog; see no. 147, 426, 1261, 1747.

- 1247 COLE, FAY COOPER, 1881- . *Chinese pottery in the Philippines. With a postscript by Berthold Laufer*. Chicago, 1912. 47p. plates (Field Museum of Natural Hist. Anthropol. ser., v. 12, no. 1).

Chinese trade in pre-Spanish and early Spanish periods.

- 1248 COLE, FAY COOPER, 1881- . *Distribution of the non-Christian tribes of northwestern Luzon. Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., v. 11 (1909) 329-47.

Information from R. F. Cummings expedition of Field Museum. Includes Negritos, Igorots, Tinguians, Apayaos, and Kalingas.

- 1249 COLE, FAY COOPER, 1881- . The peoples of Malaysia. New York, 1945. xiv, 354p. plates, maps, diagrs.  
P.I.: p. 126-97; includes Ifugao, Bontoc Igorot, Tinguian, Ilocano, Bagobo and Moro. Pygmies: p. 126-197; includes Negritos.
- 1250 [COLE, FAY COOPER], 1881- . Philippine forge group. Chicago, 1922. 3p. plate (Field Museum of Natural Hist. Anthropol. leaflet, no. 2).  
Tinguians in northwest Luzon.
- 1251 COLE, FAY COOPER, 1881- . The wild tribes of Davao district, Mindanao. Chicago, 1913. vii, 49-203p. illus., plates, map (Field Museum of Natural Hist. Anthropol. ser., v. 12, no. 2).  
Bagobos, Bila-ans, Kulamans, Tagakaolos, Atás, and Mandayas.
- 1252 COLE, MABEL (COOK). Savage gentlemen. New York, [c 1929]. xv, 249p. illus., plates, ports.  
Four years among Tinguians and Negritos of Luzon, Bukidnon and Bagobos of Mindanao, etc.
- 1253 CONKLIN, HAROLD C. Preliminary report on field work on the Islands of Mindoro and Palawan, Philippines. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., 51 (1949) 268-73.  
Field trip in 1947, specializing in specimens of native script.
- 1254 CRAIG, JOSEPHINE, 1876-1937. Farthest westing; a Philippine footnote, by Josephine and Austin Craig. Philadelphia, [1940]. 197p. plates, ports.  
Philippine letters of Austin Craig (in P.I. 1904-1935) and his sister, who made 3 trips there.
- 1255 CULIN, STEWART. Philippine games. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., 2 (1900) 643-56.  
Games in which implements are used, based on observation of Alexander R. Webb, U.S. Consul at Manila in 1892, who collected these implements for the U.S. Nat. Mus. 13 games, 2 puzzles described.
- 1256 DARRAH, THOMAS W. Philippine hats. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., 3 (1901) 793.  
Concerning Tagal bamboo hats.
- 1257 DAUNCEY, MRS. CAMPBELL. An Englishwoman in the Philippines. London, 1906. xx, 350p. plates, map.  
Letters during 9 months in the P.I. describing experiences in Manila, Iloilo and Nagaba.
- 1258 DAUNCEY, MRS. CAMPBELL. An Englishwoman in the Philippines. New York, 1906. xx, 350p. plates, map.
- 1259 DAUNCEY, MRS. CAMPBELL. The Philippines; an account of their people, progress, and conditions. Boston, [1910]. x, 324p. plates.  
Reprint of the first 32 (of 43) chapters of no. 1257-8.
- 1260 EGGAN, FRED. Some aspects of culture change in the northern Philippines. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., 43 (1941) 11-18.  
Includes Tinguians, Ifugaos, Bontocs, and Ilocanos.
- 1261 EGGAN, FRED. Some social institutions in the mountain province, northern Luzon, and their significance for historical and comparative studies. Chicago, [1954]. 8, [1] leaves (Univ. Chic. Philippine Studies Program. Transcript 1).  
Includes Tinguians, Kalingas, Bontocs, Lepantos, Kankanaïs, Ifugaos and Ibalois.
- 1262 ENCABO DE LA VIRGEN DE SOPETRAN, JOAQUÍN, 1740-1818; O.R.S.A. Informe sobre los naturales de la diócesis de Cebú. *Missionalia hispanica*, 6 (1949) 389-98.  
The author went to the P.I. in 1768 and became Bishop of Cebu in 1808. This "Informe", dated Zebú, Feb. 13, 1815, is a reply to an inquiry of 36 questions from Spain, Oct. 6, 1812.

- 1263 Feced y Temprado, Pablo, 1834-1900. Filipinas: esbozos y pinceladas, por Quiquiap [pseud.]. Manila, 1888. 361p.  
Reprinted from articles in *El Liberal*, Madrid.
- 1264 Flórez Hernández, Antonio, d. 1898. Crónica de la Exposición de Filipinas: estudio critico-descriptivo por Antonio Flórez Hernández . . . y Rafael de Piquer y Martín-Cortés. Madrid, 1887. 175p.  
Description of exhibits at General Exposition of the P.I., Madrid, 1887.
- 1265 García Ferrero, Ramón. El indispensable para todo el que tenga caballos y carruage; ó sea Manual para enseñar á los caballos á tirar del carruage, manera de guiarlos desde el pescante . . . Manila, 1877. 96p.
- 1266 Guthe, Carl Eugen, 1893- . A burial site on the island of Samar, Philippine Islands. *Mich. Acad. Sci. Pap.* 23 (1938) 29-35.  
Expedition of U. of Michigan, 1922-25.
- 1267 Guthe, Carl Eugen, 1893- . The University of Michigan Philippine expedition. *Am. Anthrop.*, n.s., 29 (1927) 69-76.  
Description of artifacts of pre-Spanish origin brought back by expedition.
- 1268 Herbella y Pérez, Manuel, d. 1900. Manual de construcciones y de fortificación de campaña en Filipinas. Madrid, 1882. xxii, 400p.  
Part I, types of materials; Part II, fortifications of Igorotes and Moros, etc.
- 1269 Herzog, Maximilian. The brain-weight of the Filipino. *Am. Anthrop.*, n.s., 10 (1908) 41-7.  
Herzog was pathologist, Bur. of Science, Manila, 1904-1906.
- 1270 Janse, Olov Robert Thure, 1892- . Archeology of the Philippine Islands. *Smithsonian Inst. Rep.* (1946) 345-60.  
Concerns early Ming wares found at Calatagan.
- 1271 Jenks, Albert Ernest, 1869- . Tang'-ga, a Philippine Pa-ma'-to' game. *Am. Anthrop.*, n.s., 8 (1906) 82-7.  
Gambling game of Luzon.
- 1272 Jordana y Morera, Ramón. La inmigración China en Filipinas. Madrid, 1888. 48p.  
Recommendations for restriction of immigration.
- 1273 Kalaw, Teodoro Manguiat, 1884- . Cinco reglas de nuestra moral antigua; una interpretación . . . Manila, 1935. xi, 155p. plates (Biblioteca Nacional de Filipinas. Manuales de información, no. 2).
- 1274 Kane, Samuel E. Life or death in Luzon; thirty years of adventure with the Philippine highlanders. Indianapolis, [1933]. 331p. plates, port.  
Experiences among Igorots of northern Luzon.
- 1275 Kane, Samuel E. Thirty years with the Philippine head-hunters. London, 1934. 288p. illus.  
English ed. of no. 1274.
- 1276 Keesing, Felix Maxwell, 1902- . Taming Philippine headhunters; a study of government and of cultural change in northern Luzon, by F. M. Keesing . . . and Marie Keesing . . . [Palo Alto, 1934]. 388p. illus., maps.  
Research project under the auspices of the Institute of Pacific Relations.
- 1277 Koeze, G. A. Crania ethnica philippinica. Ein Beitrag zur Anthropologie der Philippinen . . . Haarlem, 1901-04. 245p. illus., plates.  
Specifically treats of the Visayas, Igorots, Ilocanos, Tagbanuas, Mangians, Quiangans, Ginaans, Tingians, Balugas, Tagals, and Negritos.
- 1278 Krieger, Herbert William, 1889- . Peoples of the Philippines. Washington, 1942. 86p. plates, maps.



Survey of geography, climate, ethnology, history, etc., with extensive bibliography.

- 1279 KRIEGER, HERBERT WILLIAM, 1889- . Races and peoples in the Philippines. *Far East. Quart.*, 4 (1945) 95-101.  
Concerns Spanish classification of natives into negrillos, indios, and moros.
- 1280 KROEBER, ALFRED LOUIS, 1876- . The history of Philippine civilization as reflected in religious nomenclature . . . *Am. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, 19 (1918) 35-67.  
Part 1, Survey of religious ceremonies; Part 2, Languages and culture.
- 1281 KROEBER, ALFRED LOUIS, 1876- . Kinship in the Philippines. *Am. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, 19 (1919) 69-84.  
Discussion of terms used.
- 1282 KROEBER, ALFRED LOUIS, 1876- . Peoples of the Philippines. 2. and rev. ed. New York, 1928. 245p. illus., maps.  
Kroeber was Associate Curator in charge of P.I. collections in Am. Mus. of Nat. Hist. while compiling this handbook.
- 1283 LACALLE Y SÁNCHEZ, JOSÉ DE, 1851- . Tierras y razas del archipiélago Filipino . . . Manila, 1886. 290p.  
Lacalle, a military doctor, wrote this as a part of a contemplated work "Geografía médica de Filipinos". Classifies natives as negritos, infidel mestizes, and Christians.
- 1284 LA CARRIÈRES, A. C. DE. Voyage aux pays aurifères Afrique, Mexique, Californie [etc.]. Paris, [1855]. 328p. illus., plates.  
Includes P.I. commerce with New Spain, p. 262, and Tinguians, Igorots and Negritos, p. 266-8.
- 1285 LA GIRONIÈRE, PAUL PROUST DE. Vingt années aux Philippines. Souvenirs de Jala-Jala . . . Paris, 1853. 339p. plate, map.  
Author was a naval surgeon who lived in Jala-Jala, 1820-1839.
- 1286 LA GIRONIÈRE, PAUL PROUST DE. Twenty years in the Philippines. Abridged from the original French by Frederick Hardman. London, 1853. 144p.  
Abridged ed.
- 1287 LA GIRONIÈRE, PAUL PROUST DE. Twenty years in the Philippines. New York, 1854. 371p. illus., plates.
- 1288 LA GIRONIÈRE, PAUL PROUST DE. Aventures d'un gentilhomme breton aux Iles Philippines . . . Paris, 1855. 458p. illus., map.  
Enlarged ed. of no. 1285.
- 1289 LA GIRONIÈRE, PAUL PROUST DE. Aventures d'un gentilhomme breton aux Iles Philippines . . . 2. éd. Paris, 1857. 458p. illus., plate, port., map.  
Third ed. of no. 1285.
- 1290 LANDOR, ARNOLD HENRY SAVAGE, 1865-1924. The gems of the East; sixteen thousand miles of research travel among wild and tame tribes of enchanting islands . . . New York, 1904. xiii, 566p. plates, map, plan.  
Travels in the P.I.
- 1291 LASKER, BRUNO, 1880- . The shadow of unfreedom. *Far East. Quart.*, 4 (1945) 127-34.  
Slavery in the P.I.
- 1292 LE GENTIL DE LA GALAISIERE, GUILLAUME JOSEPH HYACINTHE JEAN BAPTISTE, 1725-1792. Voyage dans les mers de l'Inde . . . En Suisse, 1780-[1782]. 5v. plates, maps.  
1st ed., 1779, 2v. Le Gentil in the P.I. Sept. 1766-Feb. 1768.
- 1293 LE ROY, JAMES ALFRED, 1875-1909. Philippine life in town and country. New York, 1906. x, 311p. plates, map.

- Discussion of the Christian Filipinos, partly reprinted from the *Political Science Quarterly*, Dec. 1903, and the *Atlantic Monthly*, March 1905.
- 1294 LEYDEN. RIJKS ETHNOGRAPHISCH MUSEUM. Philippijnsche eilanden. [Leyden], 1893. 26p.  
Catalog of 2 ethnographical collections presented to the Museum by Dr. A. Schadenberg, totalling 95 items.
- 1295 LILIUS, ALEKO E. Farliga folk på Filippinerna. Översättning av Louis Renner. Stockholm, [1934]. 207p. illus.  
Chiefly concerns the Moros, but includes Igorots, Ifugaos, and Kalingas.
- 1296 LOBINGIER, CHARLES SUMNER. The primitive Malay marriage law. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., 12 (1910) 250-6.  
Malay customs preserved among Tagalogs, Bisayans, etc.
- 1297 LOPEZ, SIXTO. The "tribes" in the Philippines. Boston, 1900. 8p.  
Pub. by New England Anti-Imperialist League deriding the Schurman report of 84 "tribes" and languages.
- 1298 MADRID. EXPOSICIÓN GENERAL DE LAS ISLAS FILIPINAS, 1887. Comisión central de Manila. Memoria complementaria de la sección 2ª. del programa. Pobladores aborígenes, razas existentes y sus variedades religion, usos y costumbres de los habitantes de Filipinas . . . Manila, 1887. 352p. illus., table.  
Banned by Archbishop Payo. Pt. 1, by Francisco Sanchez, p. 1-57; Pt. 2, by José Maria Ruiz, p. 58-352.
- 1299 MARTINEZ VIGIL, RAMÓN, 1840-1904; O.P. La antigua civilización de las Islas Filipinas. Artículos publicados en la "España Moderna". [Madrid], 1891. 38p.  
The author, Bishop of Oviedo, was in the P.I. 1864-1874. These articles, based on a ms. of Father Chirino in the author's possession, caused Paterno to accuse the author of plagiarism.
- 1300 MEYER, ADOLF BERNHARD, 1840-1911. Ueber die Einwohnerzahl der Philippinischen Inseln. *Tijdschrift voor indische taal-, land- en volkenkunde*, 20 (1873) 434-40.  
Population statistics, April 15, 1872.
- 1301 MILLER, EDWARD YOUNG. The tugda, or rice planter, of the Coyunos, Philippine Islands. *Smithsonian misc. coll.*, 47 (1905) 375-6.  
Use and construction.
- 1302 MOEURS civiles et religieuses des peuplades des Iles Philippines (in *Nouvelles Annales des voyages*, 52 (1831) 177-99).  
Fragments of several mss.: Diego de Artieda's "Relacion de las yslas del Poniente", circa 1573 (p. 177-180; BR 3: 190-208); Martin de Rada's letter from Lalompit, July 16, 1577 (p. 180-96); "Notice sur les superstitions des îles Marianes", from Murillo Velarde's *Historia de la provincia de las Filipinas* (p. 196-8); and "Expédition des Espagnols contre Burney (Borneo) 25 avril 1578" (p. 198-9) evidently by Rada.
- 1303 LA OCEANIA ESPAÑOLA. Los Chinos en Filipinas, males que se experimentan actualmente y peligros de esa creciente inmigracion . . . Manila, 1886. 130p.  
Articles from *La Oceania Española*.
- 1304 PALGRAVE, WILLIAM GIFFORD, 1826-1888. Ulysses; or, Scenes and studies in many lands . . . London, 1887. 385p.  
"Malay life in the Philippines", p. 138-68. Pub. later by Craig, see no. 1305.
- 1305 PALGRAVE, WILLIAM GIFFORD, 1826-1888. Country life in the Philippines (in Craig's *The Philippines and the Filipinos of yesterday*, p. 513-73).  
See no. 1304.
- 1306 [PAN, JOSÉ FELIPE DEL], 1821-1891. La poblacion de Filipinas. Censo general . . .

Resumen de datos numericos y observaciones escrito para la Exposicion Colonial de Amsterdam de 1883. Manila, 1883. 14p.

Figures for 1876 by provinces and islands. Tipped in: "Population of the Philippine Islands in 1934", by Enrique T. Virata, from *Natural and Applied Science Bulletin*, of the Univ. of the Philippines, 4 (Dec. 1935) 431-6.

- 1307 PEOPLE and prospects of the Philippines (in Craig's *The former Philippines thru foreign eyes*, p. 550-2).

Quotations from *Blackwood's Magazine*, Aug. 1818 (report by Eng. merchant in P.I. 20 yrs., about Spanish and native population), and from *Cornhill Magazine*, 187-, (Palgrave's comment on Filipino character).

- 1308 PEREZ, LORENZO, 1867-1936?; O.F.M. Fr. Juan de Plasencia y sus relaciones sobre las costumbres que los filipinos observaban en la tramitación de sus juicios civiles y criminales antes de la llegada de los españoles a Filipinas. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, 14 (1920) 52-75.

Critical discussion of editions of the "Relaciones". Includes also "Relación de las costumbres", and "Ynstruccion de las costumbres que antiguamente tenían los naturales de la Pan Panga", from mss. in AGI.

- 1309 PHELAN, HENRY DU REST. The peoples of the Philippine Islands; a lecture delivered before the California branch of the American folklore society . . . San Francisco, 1906. 28p. port.

Natives classified as Negritos, Indonesians, Malays, and Christian tribes, with sub-divisions.

- 1310 P.I. Bureau of non-Christian tribes. Circular of information; instructions for volunteer field workers . . . Manila, 1901. 16p.

Contains outline of distribution of natives by D. P. Barrows, chief of the Bureau.

- 1311 P.I. Bureau of non-Christian tribes. Report . . . [1st]. [Manila, 1902?]. 679-688p. plates.

Taken from the Philippine Commission report. Ethnological survey, by David P. Barrows.

- 1312 POLO DE LARA, ENRIQUE. Islas Filipinas; tipos y costumbres . . . Sevilla, 1897. 279p. illus.

- 1313 PUYA Y RUIZ, ADOLFO. Cuadros de costumbres Filipinas. Volumen numero 1. 2. ed. Manila, [1890]. 104p. illus.

First of 7 nos.; brief sketches in dialog form.

- 1314 PYLE, FRANK WILKES. An ancient people and their problems . . . [Washington, 192-]. [17]p. illus.

Includes old legends, etc., reprinted from the *Ladies' Home Journal*, 37 (1920) 28-9.

- 1315 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Filipinas; cosas de allá (páginas literarias) . . . Madrid, 1893. vi, 174p.

Articles published 1886-1889.

- 1316 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924, ed. Supersticiones de los Indios filipinos. Un libro de aniterías . . . Madrid, 1894. xlv, 104p.

Ms. in Dominican convent, Avila, Spain. In a preface Retana discusses these amulets, which are miniature manuscripts.

- 1317 REYES Y FLORENTINO, ISABELO DE LOS, 1865- . . . Filipinas; artículos varios . . . sobre etnografía, historia y costumbres del país . . . Manila 1887. v, 208p. illus. Part 1, The Tinguians; Pt. 2, Account of Li-ma-hong; Pt.3, Dutch in the P.I.; Pt. 4, Early rulers of Manila; Pt. 5, "Juguets sobre costumbres é historia".



- 1318 REYES Y FLORENTINO, ISABELO DE LOS, 1865- . El folk-lore Filipino . . . Manila, 1889. 345, 5p.  
Chiefly Iloko folk-lore.
- 1319 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. The indolence of the Filipino . . . Manila, 1913. 66p. illus.  
Pub. in *La Solidaridad*, no. 35-39, July 15-Sept. 15, 1890. This ed. tr. by Charles Derbyshire and ed. by Austin Craig. See also no. 1185.
- 1320 RODRIGUEZ, MARIANO, 1863- ; O.P. Etnografía filipina. Igorrotes de Pangasinán. *El Correo Sino-annamita*, 29 (1895) 313-79.  
Rodriguez went to the P.I. in 1887.
- 1321 ROGER, JUAN. Estudio etnológico comparativo de las formas religiosas primitivas de las tribus salvajes de Filipinas. [Madrid, 1949]. 205p. illus., maps.  
Includes ethnological survey of the P.I.
- 1322 SCHNEIDER, E. E. Dental decoration. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s. 23 (1921) 379-80.  
Stone and metal inserts in teeth in P.I.
- 1323 SKEAT, WALTER WILLIAM, 1866- . The wild tribes of the Malay peninsula. *Smithsonian Inst. Rep.* (1902) 463-78.  
Negritos of Malaya and the P.I.
- 1324 SUBA, DOMINADOR. Antique loose change provide key to long forgotten times. *Manila Sunday Times Magazine*, March 5, 1950, p. 12-13.  
Includes illus. of Spanish, Malay and Philippine coins.
- 1325 SULLIVAN, LOUIS R. Racial types in the Philippine Islands. *Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. Anthropol. pap.*, 23 (1918) 1-61.  
Written for use in installing an exhibition. Includes bibliographies. Filipinos are classified into Malay, Indonesian, and Negrito.
- 1326 TANGCO, MARCELO. The Christian peoples of the Philippines. Quezon City, 1951. 115p. maps (Natural and Applied Science Bulletin, v. 11, no. 1).  
Emphasis is on language. Also includes Chinese, European, Indian, Arab, Japanese, Amerindian and Afro-American peoples in the P.I.
- 1327 TANGCO, MARCELO. A sketch of the racial and cultural history of the Filipinos. [Manila?, 1938]. [77]-95p. (Natural and Applied Science Bulletin, v. 6, no. 1).  
Negrito, australoid, oceanic negroid, indonesian, and malay strains in P.I.
- 1328 U.S. War dept. Div. of insular affairs. The people of the Philippines. [Washington, 1901]. 76p. (56th Cong., 2d sess. Senate Doc., no. 218).  
Origins and descriptions.
- 1329 VILA, FRANCISCO, 1830-1898. Escenas filipinas. Narraciones originales de costumbres de dichas islas . . . Madrid, 1882. 270p.  
"Algunas voces indias, tagalas y visayas", p. 259-70.
- 1330 [VILLACORTA, FRANCISCO], 1770-1844; O.E.S.A. Sucinta memoria que contiene el estado actual de las Islas Filipinas, sus ricas producciones, su agricultura, industria y comercio . . . y cuanto puede cooperar á la prosperidad de la nación española esta tan preciosa parte de sus dominios. Valladolid, 1838. 63, [2]p.  
Signed: Por Un verdadero Español. Villacorta was in the P.I. 1795-1818.
- 1331 VILLAVERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. Informe sobre la reduccion de los infieles de Luzon. *El Correo sino-annamita*, 13 (1879) 9-107.  
Microfilm. Concerns the Aetas, Igorrotes, and mountain peoples.
- 1332 VIRCHOW, RUDOLF LUDWIG KARL, 1821-1902. The peopling of the Philippines . . . Tr. with notes, by O. T. Mason. *Smithsonian Inst. Rep.*, (1899) 509-26.  
Comparison of "negritos" and "Indios" with other races of Asia, Oceanica, Africa, etc.

- 1333 VIRCHOW, RUDOLF LUDWIG KARL, 1821-1902. The peopling of the Philippines . . . (in Craig's *The former Philippines thru foreign eyes*, p. 536-50.  
Reprint of no. 1332.
- 1334 WILLIAMS, DANIEL RODERICK, 1871-1931. The United States and the Philippines. Garden City, 1924. xii, 335p. maps.
- 1335 WORCESTER, DEAN CONANT, 1866-1924. Field sports among the wild men of northern Luzon. Washington, 1911. [215]-267p. illus.  
Reprinted from *Nation. Geog. Mag.*, v. 22, March 1911. Worcester was in the P.I. in 1887, 1890-1892, and as gov. official 1901-1913. This article concerns the Igorots.
- 1336 WORCESTER, DEAN CONANT, 1866-1924. Head-hunters of northern Luzon. *Nation. Geog. Mag.*, 23 (1912) 833-930.  
Includes Negritos, Ilongots, Kalingas, Ifugaos, Bontoc Igorots and Tingians, with many photographs.
- 1337 WORCESTER, DEAN CONANT, 1866-1924. The non-Christian people of the Philippine Islands. *Nation. Geog. Mag.*, 24 (1913) 1157-1256.  
Many color plates showing costumes.
- 1338 WORCESTER, DEAN CONANT, 1866-1924. The non-Christian tribes of northern Luzon. *Philippine Jour. Sci.*, 1 (1906) 791-875.  
67 plates showing buildings, ornaments, costumes and types.
- 1339 WORCESTER, DEAN CONANT, 1866-1924. Slavery and peonage in the Philippine Islands. Manila, 1913. 120p. illus.
- 1340 YABES, LEOPOLDO Y. The Filipino family. [Chicago, 1951]. 10 leaves.  
Typed copy of speech before the Institute of Oriental Students at International House, Chicago, Nov. 30, 1951.

## 2. INDIVIDUAL GROUPS OF PEOPLES

(Apayao—see Isneg)

- 1341 (BAGOBO), BENEDICT, LAURA ESTELLE WATSON, 1861- . . . Bagobo myths . . . [New York], 1913. [13]-63p.  
Reprinted from *Jour. Am. Folklore*, v. 26 (Jan.-March 1913).
- 1342 (BAGOBO), BENEDICT, LAURA ESTELLE WATSON, 1861- . . . A study of Bagobo ceremonial, magic and myth. [New York, 1916]. 308p. illus., plates.  
Doctoral dissertation.
- 1343 (BAGOBO), METCALF, ELIZABETH H. The people of Sandao-a. *Am. Anthrop.*, n.s., 14 (1912) 161-3.  
Bagobos of south Mindanao.
- 1344 (BATAKS), MILLER, EDWARD YOUNG. The Bataks of Palawan (in Scheerer's, *The Nabaloi dialect*, (1905) p. 181-9).  
Discussion by Young, and translation of articles by Eugenio Morales and Manuel Hugo. Six photographs by Miller.
- 1345 (BATANGAS), RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. El indio batangueno; estudio etnográfico . . . 3. ed., corregida. Manila, 1888. 108p.  
First pub. in *La Oceania Española*, 1887.
- 1346 (BICOL), CASTAÑO, JOSÉ, 1854-1904; O.F.M. Breve noticia acerca del origen, religion, creencias y supersticiones de los antiguos indios del Bicol . . . (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 1 (1895) 323-79).  
Castaño was in the P.I. 1875-1893. This was written especially for Retana's *Archivo*.

- 1347 (BICOL), [KERN, HENDRIK], 1833-1917. Een Spaansch schrijver over den godsdienst der heidensche Bikollers. *Bydragen tot de taal-, land-, en volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië*, ser. 5, 3 (1897) 224-38.  
Discussion of no. 1346.
- 1348 (BUKIDNAN), COLE, FAY-COOPER, 1881- . The Bukidnon of Mindanao. [Chicago], 1956. 140p. illus., map.  
Material gathered 1910 for Field Museum, Chicago.
- 1349 (IFUGAO), BARTON, ROY FRANKLIN, 1883-1947. The half-way sun; life among the headhunters of the Philippines. New York, [c 1930]. [20], 315p. plates, ports., map.  
Ifugao life by an American teacher and superintendent of schools.
- 1350 (IFUGAO), BARTON, ROY FRANKLIN, 1883- . Ifugao economics. *Calif. Univ. pub. Am. Archaeol.*, 15 (1922) 385-446.
- 1351 (IFUGAO), BARTON, ROY FRANKLIN, 1883- . Ifugao law. *Calif. Univ. Pub. Am. Archaeol.*, 15 (1919) 1-186.  
Includes in Appendix, Ifugao kinship terms and customs, 33 plates.
- 1352 (IFUGAO), BARTON, ROY FRANKLIN, 1883-1947. The mythology of the Ifugaos. Philadelphia, 1955. x, 244p.  
One of 3 manuscripts saved by Barton during his Japanese captivity in the P.I., rev. and ed. before his death. Part I, myths as to style, form, content. Part II, myths in Ifugao and English. Foreword by A. L. Kroeber.
- 1353 (IFUGAO), BARTON, ROY FRANKLIN, 1883-1947. Philippine pagans; the autobiographies of three Ifugaos. London, [1938]. xxi, 271p. plates, maps.  
xxi, 271p. plates, maps.
- 1354 (IFUGAO) BARTON, ROY FRANKLIN, 1883-1947. The religion of the Ifugaos. [Menasha, Wis., 1946]. 219p. (*Am. Anthropol. Assoc. Memoir* 65).  
Based on field work 1908-1914, 1937, and 1941. During Japanese invasion all field notes, and some mss. lost, although references to lost mss. retained.
- 1355 (IFUGAO), CAMPA, BUENAVENTURA, 1852- ; O.P. Los mayoyaos y la raza Ifugao (Apunte para un estudio) *El Correo sino-annamita*, 26 (1892) 169-208; 27 (1893) 279-321.  
First part in microfilm.
- 1356 (IFUGAO), CAMPA, BUENAVENTURA, 1852- ; O.P. Etnografía filipina. Los Mayóyaos y la raza Ifugao . . . Madrid, 1894. 165p.  
Ed. by Retana.
- 1357 (IFUGAO), LAMBRECHT, FRANCIS, I.C.M. Ifugaw villages and houses. Washington, 1929. 117-141p. illus. (Publications of the Catholic Anthropol. Conference, v. 1, no. 3).  
Comparative vocabulary given at end.
- 1358 (IFUGAO), LAMBRECHT, FRANCIS, C.I.C.M. The Mayawyaw ritual. 1. Rice culture and rice ritual. Washington, 1932. 167p. illus. (Publications of the Catholic Anthropol. Conference, v. 4, no. 1).  
Rituals given in Ifugao and English.
- 1359 (IFUGAO), VILLAYERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. The Ifugaos of Quingan and vicinity . . . (Tr., ed. and illus. by Dean C. Worcester . . .). Manila, 1909. 237-262p. plates.  
Reprinted from *Philippine Jour. Sci.* v. 4, July 1909. Villaverde was missionary to Ifugaos 1868-1897. This account a part of his "Informe sobre la reducción de los Infieles de Luzón", giving practical means for organization of non-Christian peoples.



- 1360 (IFUGAO), VILLAYERDE, JUAN, 1841-1897; O.P. Supersticiones de los Igorrotes Ifugaos. *El Correo sino-annamita*, 38 (1911) 283-455.  
Microfilm. Preface, by Julian Malumbres, gives biog. of Villaverde. Includes port. and illus. of mission.
- (IGORROTES) See also: 868, 871, 873, 884, 894, 909, 913-922, 1320, 1335, 1564, 1812, 1813, 1833
- 1361 (IGOROT), BIRKET-SMITH, KAJ, 1893- . The rice cultivation and rice-harvest feast of the Bontoc Igorot. København, 1952. 24p. plates.
- 1362 —, GALVEY, GUILLERMO, d. 1839. Expedicion al valle de Benguet en enero del año de 1829 (in Mas y San, *Informe sobre el estado de las Islas Filipinas en 1842*, I (1843) 43-50).  
Diary of 14-day expedition under Gen. Galvey, the first to penetrate Igorot country of northern Luzon.
- 1363 —, GALVEY, GUILLERMO, d. 1839. [Diary of expedition to Benguet in 1829] (in Scheerer's *The Nabaloi dialect*, p. 173-8).  
Tr. of 1362.
- 1364 —, JENKS, ALBERT ERNEST, 1869- . Ba-Long-Long, the Igorot boy. Chicago, [1907]. 183p. illus.  
A children's story.
- 1365 —, JENKS, ALBERT ERNEST, 1869- . The Bontoc Igorot . . . Manila, 1905. 266p. illus., plates, maps (P.I. Ethnol. Survey. Pub. 1).  
Pages 227-48: Language.
- 1366 —, JENKS, ALBERT ERNEST, 1869- . Bontoc Igorot clothing. *Am. Anthrop.*, n.s. 6 (1904) 695-704.
- 1367 —, KEESING, FELIX MAXWELL, 1902- . Some notes on Bontok social organization, northern Philippines. *Am. Anthrop.*, n.s., 51 (1949) 578-601.  
Changes since Jenks' *Bontok Igorot*, 1905.
- 1368 —, LIÉBANA Y TRINCADO, EVARISTO. Apuntes sobre el camino militar emprendido desde la provincia de Abra á la de Cagayan, en la isla de Luzon. Madrid, 1882. 96p. map.  
Includes social and political life of the Igorots.
- 1369 —, MARTORELL TÉLLEZ-GIRÓN, RICARDO. Trece crónicas de viaje, por China, Mongolia, Japón, Filipinas, Bali, Siam y la India . . . Madrid, 1933. 485p. illus., plates, ports.  
Pages 389-415: "Los Igorrotes, habitantes de las montañas del norte de Luzón".
- 1370 —, MOSS, CLAUDE RUSSELL, 1876- . Nabaloi law and ritual. *Calif. Univ. Pub. Am. Archaeol.*, 15 (1920) 207-342.  
Laws and beliefs as recounted to author; native language with translation opposite.
- 1371 —, RODRIGUEZ, MARIANO, 1863- ; O.P. Igorrotes y salvages de la cordillera nordeste de Pangasinan. *El Correo sino-annamita*, 28 (1894) 261-312.  
Microfilm. Written at Pozorrubio, Sept. 1894.
- 1372 —, SCHEIDNAGEL, MANUEL, d. 1898. Igorrotes. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 12 (1882) 148-52.  
Includes reproduction of map by Pedro de Vera, 1626, of Formosa, showing the northern part of the P.I.
- 1373 —, SIMMS, S. C. Bontoc Igorot games. *Am. Anthrop.*, n.s., 10 (1908) 563-7.  
Both children's and adult's games.

- 1374 —, WILLCOX, CORNÉLIS DE WITT, 1861- . The head hunters of northern Luzon. From Ifugao to Kalinga, a ride through the mountains of northern Luzon . . . Kansas City, Mo., 1912. 304p. illus., plates.  
Customs of the Igorots.
- 1375 (ILONGOTS), CAMPA, BUENAVENTURA, 1852- ; O.P. Una visita á las rancherías de Ilongotes. *El Correo Sino-annamita*, 25 (1891) 561-646.  
Campa went to P.I. in 1873. Includes brief notices of Negritos and Aetas.
- 1376 —, WILSON, LAURENCE LEE, 1885- . Ilongot life and legends. [Baguio?, 1947]. 109p. illus., map.  
Wilson lived for some time among the Ilongots.
- 1377 (ISNEG), VANOVERBERGH, MORICE, C.I.C.M. The Isneg body and its ailments. *Annali Lateranensi*, 14 (1950) 193-293.  
Includes vocabulary in Apayao.
- 1378 —, VANOVERBERGH, MORICE, C.I.C.M. Isneg domestic economy. *Annali Lateranensi*, 18 (1955) 119-256.  
Includes vocabulary in Apayao.
- 1379 —, WILSON, LAURENCE LEE, 1885- . Apayao life and legends. [Baguio?, 1947]. 195p. illus., port., map.  
Includes grammar and vocabulary.
- (KALINGAS) See also: 925
- 1380 (KALINGA), BARTON, ROY FRANKLIN, 1883-1947. The Kalingas, their institutions and custom law. [Burnay?, P.I., 1941]. 211 leaves. illus., diags.  
Field work done during 4 months in 1916, when Barton was a supervising teacher, and during 4 months in 1941.
- 1381 (KANKANAY), MOSS, CLAUDE RUSSELL, 1876- . Kankanay ceremonies. *Calif. Univ. Pub. Am. Archaeol.*, 15 (1920) 343-84.  
Includes 4 myths in Kankanay and English.
- 1382 (MAGUINDAN), BLUMENTRITT, FERNANDO, 1853-1913. Los maguindanaos, estudio etnográfico. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 35 (1893) 267-85.
- 1383 (MANOBO), GARVAN, JOHN M. The manóbos of Mindaná . . . [Washington, 1931]. xvi, 265p. illus., plates. (National Acad. of Sciences. Memoir 23, no. 1).  
Garvan spent 4 years with the manóbos, while with the Div. of Ethnology, Bur. of Sci., Manila, 1907-1914.
- 1384 —, GARVAN, JOHN M. A survey of the material and sociological culture of the Manobo of eastern Mindanao. *Am. Anthrop.*, n.s., 29 (1927) 567-604.  
Chapters 3-4 of no. 1383.
- 1385 (MORO), BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. Los moros de Filipinas. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 32 (1892) 106-12.
- 1386 —, KUDER, EDWARD M. The Moros in the Philippines. *Far East. Quart.*, 4 (1945) 119-26.
- 1387 (NEGRITO), BARROWS, DAVID PRESCOTT, 1873- . The negrito and allied types in the Philippines. *Am. Anthrop.*, n.s., 12 (1910) 358-76.  
Study to determine if presence of Negrito blood can be discerned by physical measurements.
- 1388 —, BEAN, ROBERT BENNETT, 1874- . Types of Negritos in the Philippine Islands. *Am. Anthrop.*, n.s., 12 (1910) 220-36.  
Study of Australoid, Iberian, and Primitive types based on photographs in

- the Bur. of Sci. of the Philippines and in collection of D. C. Worcester.
- 1389 —, CHAMBERLAIN, ALEX F. Etymology of the name Aëta (Eta, Ita). *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., 2 (1900) 773-4.
- 1390 —, FOX, ROBERT B. The Pinatubo negritos; their useful plants and material culture. Manila, 1953. 173-414p. illus., maps.  
Reprinted from *Philippine Jour. Sci.*, v. 81, Sept.-Dec., 1952. Article based on a collection of about 500 plants made by Fox in 1947-48.
- 1391 —, GENET-VARCIN, E. Les négritos de l'île de Luçon (Philippines). Paris, 1951. 259p. illus., map.  
Anthropometrical study.
- 1392 —, MEYER, ADOLF BERNHARD, 1840-1911. The distribution of the Negritos in the Philippine Islands . . . Dresden, 1899. 92p.  
Meyer, director of the Royal Zoölogical, Ethnographical and Anthropological Museum of Dresden, became interested in the P.I. while travelling in that area, 1870-1873. This pub. is a rev. tr. of 2 chaps. from a larger work, see no. 1673.
- 1393 —, MEYER, ADOLF BERNHARD, 1840-1911. Über die Negritos der Philippinen . . . *Natuurkundig Tydschrift voor Nederlandsch Indië*, 33 (1873) 32-40.  
Physical description of Negritos in Bataan, Zambales, Panay, and Cebu.
- 1394 —, LOS NEGRITOS de las Filipinas. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 3 (1877) 71-3.  
Costumes and customs.
- 1395 —, PATERNO, PEDRO ALEJANDRO, 1857-1911. Los Itas . . . Madrid, 1890. 439p. plates.  
Paterno, a Filipino, was in Spain about 1872-1893, and wrote to familiarize Spanish with P.I. Retana and Pardo de Tavera doubt the accuracy of this work.
- 1396 —, QUATREFAGES DE BRÉAU, ARMAND DE, 1810-1892. The pygmies . . . Tr. by Frederick Starr. London, 1895. xiv, 255p. illus., plates.  
Chapter 5: Aëtas of Luzon, and Mamanuas of Mindanao.
- 1397 —, REED, WILLIAM ALLAN. Negritos of Zambales . . . Manila, 1904. 90p. illus., plates, maps (P.I. Ethn. Survey. Pub. 2; no. 1).  
Based on 2 months' field work in 1903.
- 1398 —, WALKER, H. WILFRID. Wanderings among South Sea savages and in Borneo and the Philippines . . . London, 1910. xvi, 254p. plates.  
Pages 65-104: Negritos of P.I. The author spent several weeks in Pampanga among the Negritos.
- 1399 (SUBANU), CHRISTIE, EMERSON BREWER, 1878- . . . The Subanuns of Sindangan bay. Manila, 1909. 121p. plates, map.  
Christie went to the P.I. as a teacher in 1901, was with the Bur. of Ethn. Survey, 1904-07, and Div. of Ethn., 1907-1915, when he returned to U.S. Material gathered during 11 weeks under abnormal conditions (small-pox epidemic).
- 1400 —, FINLEY, JOHN PARK. Ethnographical and geographical sketch of land and people (in *The Subanu*, (1913) p. 1-41).  
Includes a map.

(TAGALOGS) See also: 943 .

- 1401 (TAGALOG), FERNÁNDEZ LÓPEZ, VENTURA, 1866- . . . Le religión de los antiguos Indios tagalos . . . Madrid, 1894. 55p.  
Series of articles, also includes Tagalog superstitions, origin, customs and



- literature, and mentions Igorrotes, Moros, Aetas and "Pintados." First pub. in *La Política de España en Filipinas*.
- 1402 —, JUAN DE PLASENCIA, d. 1590; O.F.M. Las costumbres de los Tagalos en Filipinas según el padre Plasencia, por T. H. Pardo de Tavera . . . Madrid, 1892. 20p.  
Plasencia was in the P.I., 1577-1590. Pardo prints this account from a 1589 ms. BR 7:173-85.
- 1403 —, JUAN DE PLASENCIA, d. 1590; O.F.M. De gewoonten der Tagalogs op de Filippijnen, volgens Pater Plasencia. [n.p., 1893?]. [103]-119p.  
Tr. and ed. by Hendrik Kern.
- 1404 —, JUAN DE PLASENCIA, d. 1590; O.F.M. Relación del culto que los indios tagalos tenían y dioses que adoraban, y de sus entierros y supersticiones (in Santa Inés' *Crónica de la Provincia de San Gregorio Magno*, 2 (1892) 598-603).  
BR 7:185-96.
- 1405 —, PARSONS, ELSIE WORTHINGTON (CLEWS) 1875-1941. Filipino village reminiscence. *Scientific Monthly*, 51 (1940) 435-49.  
Life in Tagalog village San Pedro, Laguna Province, as told by José Almendrala.
- 1406 (TAGBANUA), VENTURELLO, MANUEL HUGO. Manners and customs of the Tagbanuas and other tribes of the island of Palawan . . . tr. from the original Spanish manuscript by Mrs. Edw. Y. Miller. *Smithsonian Misc. Coll.*, 48 (1907) 514-58.  
Author was a member of Council of Puerto Princess. Includes facsim. of native script.
- (TINGUIANS) See also: 1317
- 1407 (TINGUIAN), COLE, FAY COOPER, 1881- . . . The Tinguian; social, religious, and economic life of a Philippine tribe . . . with a chapter on music by Albert Gale . . . Chicago, 1922. 231-493p. illus., plates, map. (Field Museum of Natural History. Anthropol. ser., v. 14, no. 2).  
Part of material gathered Jan. 1907-June 1908. Includes 83 plates.
- 1408 (VISAYAN), [KEPNER, WILLIAM ALLISON], 1875- . . . Observations on color perception among the Visayans of Leyte Island, P.I. *Science*, n.s., 22 (1905) 680-3.  
Concerns theory that Visayans at time of Spanish conquest were able to distinguish only red and yellow.
- 1409 (ZAMBALE), MUÑOZ, HONORIO, 1907- . . . ed. Un héroe Dominicó montañas en Filipinas . . . [Santander, 1951]. xviii, 132p. plates, facsim. .  
Contains two 17th cent. unpub. mss.: "Vida del v. p. fr. Domingo Pérez", by Juan Peguero, O.P., (p. 1-78); and, "Relación de los indios zambales de la Playa Honda; su sitio, sus costumbres", by Domingo Pérez, O.P. (p. 79-132). Both Perez and Peguero went to the P.I. in 1666.

## D. GEOGRAPHY AND NATURAL HISTORY

## I. GENERAL DESCRIPTION

## a. 16th century

- 1410 DEMARCACION y division de las Indias (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. I, 15 (1871) 409-572).  
P.I.: p. 530-2; geog. index: p. 540-72.
- 1411 FLETCHER, FRANCIS, 16th cent. The world encompassed by Sir Francis Drake (in Osborne's *Collection of voyages*, 2 (1745) 433-78).  
Drake sighted Mindanao Oct. 3, 1579, p. 468.
- 1412 FLETCHER, FRANCIS, 16th cent. The world encompassed by Sir Francis Drake (in Osborne's *Collection of voyages*, 2 (1747) 433-78).
- 1413 FLETCHER, FRANCIS, 16th cent. The world encompassed by Sir Francis Drake, [ed.] by W. S. W. Vaux (in Drake's *The world encompassed*, 1854, p. 5-164).
- 1414 LINSCHOTEN, JAN HUYGEN VAN, 1563-1611. Itinerario . . . t'Amstelredam, 1596. 3 pts. in iv. plates, maps.  
Pt. 3 dated 1595. Pt. 1, "Itinerario", and Pt. 3, "Reys-gheschrift", contain Philippine material. Includes sea-route of Manila galleon.
- 1415 LINSCHOTEN, JAN HUYGEN VAN, 1563-1611. Discours of voyages into ye Easte & West Indies. Deuided into foure bookes. London, [1598]. 462p. illus., plates, maps.  
Tr. by W. Phillip. Includes *Itinerario* and *Reys-gheschrift*.
- 1416 LINSCHOTEN, JAN HUYGEN VAN, 1563-1611. Le grand rovtier de mer . . . Amsterdam, 1619. 181p.  
Tr. of *Reys-gheschrift*.
- 1417 LINSCHOTEN, JAN HUYGEN VAN, 1563-1611. The voyage . . . to the East Indies, from the old English translation of 1598. Ed. by Arthur Coke Burnell and Pieter Anton Tiele. London, 1875. 2v.  
Includes the *Itinerario*.
- 1418 LINSCHOTEN, JAN HUYGEN VAN, 1563-1611. Itinerario . . . uitgegeven door prof. dr. H. Kern . . . 's Gravenhage, 1910-1955. 6v. plates, maps.  
Includes *Itinerario* and *Reys-gheschrift*.
- 1419 LOARCA, MIGUEL DE. Relation des Iles Philippines (in Ternaux-Compans' *Archives des voyages*, 1 (1840) 1-50).  
Loarca in P.I. before 1572; "Relation" written ca. 1580. This ed. abbreviated. Original Spanish and English tr. in BR 5:34-187.
- 1420 PEREZ DE TORRES, SIMÓN, fl. 1586. Discurso de mi viage . . . (in Barcia Carballido y Zuñiga's *Historiadores primitivos de las Indias Occidentales*, 3 (1740) 1-45).  
Leon Pinelo's "Epitome" (v. 1, col. 46) gives as title: "Discurso de su viage desde Sevilla al Perú i otras tierras de las Indias Occidentales i desde Acapulco à Filipinas, Amboyne . . ." from a ms. belonging to Geronimo Pardo. For P.I., see p. 15-17, 44.
- 1421 PORACACCHI, THOMMASO, ca. 1530-1585. L'isole piv famose del monde . . . In Venetia, 1576. [26], 201p. maps.  
Description of the Moluccas (p. 189-92), with map, reprinted from Gastaldo, showing P.I.
- 1422 PORACACCHI, THOMMASO, ca. 1530-1585. L'isole piv famose del mondo . . . In Venetia, 1590. [24], 201p. maps.  
Reprint of 1576 ed.

- 1423 PORCACCHI, THOMMASO, ca. 1530-1585. L'isole piv famose del mondo . . . In Padova, 1620. [24], 211p. maps.
- 1424 PORCACCHI, THOMMASO, ca. 1530-1585. L'isole piv famose del mondo . . . In Venetia, 1686. [4], 200p.  
Maps omitted.
- 1425 QUEIROS, PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE, d. 1615. Narrative of the second voyage of the Adelantado Alvaro de Mendaña (in his *The voyages*, tr. and ed. by Sir Clements Markham, I (1904) 3-146).  
The P.I. in 1595, p. 116-46.
- 1426 SALAZAR, DOMINGO DE, Bp., 1512-1594; O.P. Carta de peticion del Obispo de Manila . . . dando cuenta del estado y necesidades religiosas de las Islas Filipinas (in *Cartas de Indias*, (1877) 635-52).  
Brief letter dated June 3, 1588, enclosing copy of "Relation" of previous year, which gave description of P.I., and which was lost in the shipwreck of Sancta Ana. BR 7:29-51.

*b. 17th century*

- 1427 BAÑUELOS Y CARRILLO, JERÓNIMO DE, fl. 1630. Relation des Isles Philippines (in Thévenot's *Relation de divers voyages*, I (1696) no 29, p. 1-7).  
Translation and adaptation of a pamphlet printed in Mexico in 1638.
- 1428 CLAIN, PABLO, 1652-1717; S.J. Carta . . . sobre el nuevo descubrimiento que se ha hecho de treinta y dos islas al mediodia de las islas Marianas (in *Cartas edificantes y curiosas*, I (Madrid, 1753) 63-73).  
Written from Manila, June 10, 1697. Concerns natives of Palaos Islands who had been blown to Samal. BR 41:39-56.
- 1429 CLAIN, PABLO, 1652-1717; S.J. [Letter] relating to the discovery of thirty two islands to the south of the Ladrone Islands [June 10, 1697] (in *Travels of the Jesuits*, I (London, 1743) 23-35).
- 1430 CLAIN, PABLO, 1652-1717; S.J. Lettre . . . sur la nouvelle découverte qu'on a faite de trente-deux isles au sud des isles Marianes (in *Lettres edificantes et curieuses*, 15 (Paris, 1781) 196-213).
- 1431 CLAIN, PABLO, 1652-1717; S.J. Lettre . . . sur la nouvelle découverte qu'on a faite de trente-deux iles au sud des iles Marianes (in *Lettres edificantes et curieuses*, 15 (Toulouse, 1810) 158-71).
- 1432 CLAIN, PABLO, 1652-1717; S.J. Lettera . . . al r.p. Generale della Compagnia di Gesù, 10 giugno 1697 (in *Scelta di lettere edificanti*, 15 (Milano, 1829) 64-72).
- 1433 CUBERO SEBASTIÁN, PEDRO, 1645-ca. 1596. Peregrinacion qve ha hecho de la mayor parte del mundo don Pedro Cvbero Sebastián . . . desde España hasta las Indias Orientales . . . Zaragoza, 1688. [16], 288p. illus.  
Cubero went to the Far East as a missionary in 1672, overland to India, by boat from Goa to China, to the Philippines, and to Acapulco in 1680, and returned to Spain. P.I.: p. 236-259.
- 1434 DAMPIER, WILLIAM, 1652-1715. A new voyage round the world . . . 3d ed., corrected. London, 1698. vi, 550p. plates, maps.  
Dampier spent from June 22, 1686 to Jan. 14, 1687 on Mindanao, from Jan. to June 1687, cruising in Philippine waters to the north of Luzon.
- 1435 DAMPIER, WILLIAM, 1652-1715. Neue Reise um die Welt . . . Leipzig, 1702-1703. 2v. plates, maps, tables.
- 1436 DAMPIER, WILLIAM, 1652-1715. A new voyage round the world . . . London, 1703-1709. 3v. plates, maps.



- 1437 DAMPIER, WILLIAM, 1652-1715. *Nouveau voyage autour du monde . . .* Amsterdam, 1717. 2v. illus., maps.
- 1438 DAMPIER, WILLIAM, 1652-1715. *A collection of voyages*. London, 1729. 4v. illus., plates, maps.  
Vol. 1 a reprint of "A new voyage . . .". In v. 4 he relates his attempt to capture the Manila galleon, the Rosario, Dec. 4, 1704.
- 1439 DAMPIER, WILLIAM, 1652-1715. *Account of the Philippines* (in Pinkerton's *Gen. Col. of voyages*, 11 (1812) 1-67).  
Extract from 1729 ed. of Dampier's *Voyages*.
- 1440 DAMPIER, WILLIAM, 1652-1715. *Voyages . . .* ed. by John Masefield. London, 1906. 2v. plates, maps.  
Dampier in the P.I., 1686-87, 1:315-99.
- 1441 DAMPIER, WILLIAM, 1652-1715. *A new voyage round the world*. [Ed. by N. M. Penzer]. London, 1927. xxxvii, 376p. illus., port., maps.  
Reprint of v. 1 of 1729 ed.
- 1442 DAMPIER, WILLIAM, 1652-1715. *A new voyage round the world*. [Ed. by N. M. Penzer]. London, 1937. xxxvii, 376p. illus., port., maps.  
Reprint of 1927 ed.
- 1443 An EXTRACT of two letters from the missionary Jesuits, concerning the discovery of the New Philippine-islands . . . (in *Philosophical Transactions*, Royal Society of London, no. 317, Sept.-Oct., 1708, p. 189-99).  
Letters from Paul Clain, S.J., Manila June 10, 1697, and Charles Le Gobien, S.J., undated, with native's map of the Palaos islands.
- 1444 [EXTRACT of two letters telling of discovery of the New Philippines]. (in *The Philosophical Transactions* (from the year 1700 to the year 1720) abridg'd. 2. ed. 5: pt. 2, 185-91).
- 1445 [FOURNIER, GEORGES], 1595-1652. *Asiae nova descriptio, in qua præter provinciarum situs, et populorum mores, mira deteguntur, et hactenus inedita. Opus recens exit in lucem, cura L.M.S. Lutetiæ Parisiorum, 1656*. [12], 350p.  
P.I. in Bk. VIII, Chap. XI, XII (3 pages).
- 1446 GEMELLI CARERI, GIOVANNI FRANCESCO, 1651-1725. *Giro del mondo*. In Napoli, 1699. 6v.  
Vol. 5, the Philippines, which Gemelli visited in 1696. While some authorities have doubted the authenticity of Gemelli's travels, the Philippine portion has been accepted.
- 1447 GEMELLI CARERI, GIOVANNI FRANCESCO, 1651-1725. *A voyage round the world* (in Churchill's *A collection of voyages*, 4 (1704) 1-606).
- 1448 GEMELLI CARERI, GIOVANNI FRANCESCO, 1651-1725. *Giro del mondo*. Nuova ed. Venezia, 1719. 9v. plates, port.
- 1449 GEMELLI CARERI, GIOVANNI FRANCESCO, 1651-1725. *Voyage du tour du monde*. Paris, 1719. 6v. plates, ports., map.  
Tr. by L.M.N. [Eustache Noble].
- 1450 GEMELLI CARERI, GIOVANNI FRANCESCO, 1651-1725. *A voyage round the world* (in Churchill's *A collection of voyages*, 4 (1745) 1-564).
- 1451 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. *Descrpcion de las Indias Occidentales . . .* Madrid, 1601. 96p. maps.  
Pub. to accompany his "Historia General", and usually bound at end of 4th decade. For P.I., see chap. 26, p. 72-77.
- 1452 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. *Description des Indes Occidentales . . .* Amsterdam, 1622. 103p. maps.

- 1453 [HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE], 1559-1625. Nievvve vverelt, anders ghenaeemt VVest-Indien. t'Amsterdam, 1622. 111p. illus., maps.
- 1454 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. Zwölffter Theil der neuen Welt; das ist: . . . Entdeckung aller der West Indianischen Landschafften . . . entdecket und beschrieben durch Antonium de Herrera . . . (in De Bry's *India Occidentalis*, v. 12 (Franckfurt 1623) v. 12).
- 1455 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. . . . *Descriptio Indiae Occidentalis* . . . Francofvrti, 1624. 44 leaves. maps.
- 1456 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. A description of the West Indies (in *Purchas his pilgrimes*, 3 (1625) 855-917).  
Retold from Herrera's text.
- 1457 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. *Descripcion de las Indias Occidentales* . . . Madrid, 1730. 78p. maps.
- 1458 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. *Descricion de las islas y tierra firme del mar oceano que llaman Indias Occidentales* . . . (in *Col. hist. de Chile*, 27 (1901) 329-556).
- 1459 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. A description of the West Indies (in Purchas, *Hakluytus posthumus*, 14 (1906) 427-586).  
Reprint of 1625 ed.
- 1460 HERRERA Y TORDESILLAS, ANTONIO DE, 1559-1625. *Descripcion de las Indias Occidentales* . . . Madrid, 1934. lxxxviii, 274p. maps.  
Preface and notes by Antonio Ballesteros-Beretta.
- 1461 MANDELSLO, JOHANN ALBRECHT VON, 1616-1644. . . . *Morgenländische Reyse-Beschreibung* . . . Schleszwig, 1658. [32], 248, [36]p. illus., port.  
Ed. by Adam Olearius. P.I., p. 232-3.
- 1462 MANDELSLO, JOHANN ALBRECHT VON, 1616-1644. *Morgenländische Reise-Beschreibung*. Hamburg, 1696. 174, [10]p. illus.  
Ed. by Adam Olearius.
- 1463 MANDELSLO, JOHANN ALBRECHT VON, 1616-1644. *The voyages and travels* . . . [London, 1669]. [6], 232, [9]p.  
Translated by John Davies, called "the second edition corrected".
- 1464 MANDELSLO, JOHANN ALBRECHT VON, 1616-1644. *Voyages celebres & remarquables* . . . Mis en ordre . . . par le sr. Adam Olearius . . . traduits . . . par le sr. A. de Wicquefort . . . Amsterdam, 1727. [28]p., 807 col., [72]p. illus., maps.
- 1465 NOORT, OLIVIER VAN, 1558-1627. *Description dv penible voyage fait entovr de l'vnivers ov globe terrestre* . . . Amsterdam, 1610. 51p. illus., maps.  
Noort visited the P.I. Sept. 23 to Dec. 14, 1600. Includes several views of Manila Bay. P.I.: p. 35-47.
- 1466 NOORT, OLIVIER VAN, 1558-1627. The voyage . . . round about the globe, beeing the fourth circum-naigation of the same, extracted out of the Latine Diarie (in *Purchas his pilgrimes*, 1 (1625) bk2, p. 71-8).  
Abridged account.
- 1467 NOORT, OLIVIER VAN, 1558-1627. *Wonderlijcke voyagie, by de Hollanders gedaen, door de strate Magalanes, ende voorte den gantschen kloot des aertbodems om, met vier schepen . . . uytghevaren anno 1598 . . . t'Amstelredam*, 1648. 88p. plates.
- 1468 NOORT, OLIVIER VAN, 1558-1627. The voyage . . . round about the globe . . . (in *Purchase, Hakluytus posthumus*, 2 (1905) 187-206).  
Reprint of 1625 ed.
- 1469 NOORT, OLIVIER VAN, 1558-1627. *De reis om de vereld* . . . 1598-1601 . . . 's-Gravenhage, 1926. 2v. plates, maps, facsimis.

Includes views of Albay Gulf and Manila Bay, and maps of route to the P.I. Good index.

- 1470 ORDOÑEZ DE CEBALLOS, PEDRO, b. 1550. *Historia y viage del mundo . . .* Madrid, 1691. 432p.  
First ed., 1614. Ordoñez visited the New World as a soldier in fleet of Francisco Valverde, sailed from Acapulco to the P.I. before returning to Spain. See p. 365-7.
- 1471 [RENNEVILLE, RENÉ AUGUSTIN CONSTANTIN DE], 1650-1723, ed. *Recueil des voyages qui ont servi à l'établissement et aux progrès de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales, formée dans les Provinces Unies des Pais-bas*. Amsterdam, 1702-1707. 7v. plates, maps.  
Noort's account of the P.I., v. 2, p. 82-91.
- 1472 [RENNEVILLE, RENÉ AUGUSTIN CONSTANTIN DE], 1650-1723, ed. *Recueil des voyages . . .* 2. ed. Amsterdam, 1725. 5v. illus.
- 1473 SEIXAS Y LOVERA, FRANCISCO DE. *Descripcion geographica, y derrotero de la region austral magallanica*. Madrid, 1690. [20], 90 leaves.  
The author accompanied Tavernier to India and made several other voyages to the Far East. "Titvlo XII": "De los autores españoles que compusieron libros sobre las navegaciones y descubrimientos de las Islas Filipinas, de las Malucas, de los Ladrones y Salomon, y sobre las costas del Mar del Sur", leaf 10v-11r.
- 1474 SPILBERGEN, JORIS VAN, d. 1620. *Specvlvm orientalis occidentalisqve Indiæ navigationvm, quarum una Georgij à Spilbergen classis cum potestate Præfecti . . . Lugduni Batauorum*, 1619. 175p. plates, maps.  
Spilbergen describes Manila and vicinity, which he visited in Feb. 1616. Includes maps of the P.I., Manila Strait and Manila Bay.
- 1475 SPILBERGEN, JORIS VAN, d. 1620. *Miroir oost & west-indical, auquel sont descriptes les deux dernieres navigations, faictes es années 1614, 1615, 1616, 1617, & 1618 . . . Amstelredam*, 1621. 172p. plates, maps.
- 1476 SPILBERGEN, JORIS VAN, d. 1620. The voyage of George Spilbergen (in *Purchas his pilgrimes*, 1 (1625) bk. 2, p. 80-7).  
Abridged account.
- 1477 SPILBERGEN, JORIS VAN, d. 1620. The voyage of George Spilbergen . . . (in *Purchas, Hakluytus posthumus*, 2 (1905) 210-27).  
Reprint of 1625 ed.
- 1478 SPILBERGEN, JORIS VAN, d. 1620. *The East and West Indian Mirror . . .* tr. . . by J. A. J. de Villiers. London, 1906. lxi, 272p. facsims.  
Facsims. of maps from Dutch 1619 ed.
- 1479 SPILBERGEN, JORIS VAN, d. 1620. *De reis om de wereld . . . uitg. door J. C. M. Warnsinck. 's Gravenhage*, 1943. 2v. illus., ports., maps, facsims.
- 1480 VOYAGE round the world in 1683-1691 . . . by Captain William Dampier . . . after the separation of the Nicholas from the Revenge (in Kerr's *A general history*, 10 (1824) 236-90).  
Description of Manila ships and harbor of Acapulco, p. 264-5, of Mindanao, p. 274-87.
- 1481 VOYAGE of George Spilbergen round the world in 1614-1617 (in Kerr's *A general history*, 10 (1824) 149-61).  
P.I., p. 159-60.

c. 18th century

- 1482 DELANO, AMASA, 1763-1823? A narrative of voyages and travels in the northern



and southern hemispheres; comprising three voyages round the world . . . 2. ed. Boston, 1818. 598p. plate, ports.

The author was in the Babuyane Islands May 14-18, 1791, see p. 48-57, 165-82.

- 1483 FORREST, THOMAS, 1729?-1802? A voyage to New Guinea, and the Maluccas . . . including an account of Magindano, Soolo and other islands . . . performed . . . during the years 1774, 1775, and 1776 . . . London, 1779. xxiii, 388, 13p. plates, port., maps.

P.I., p. 162-337. Plates give profile views of harbors, etc., customs and costumes of natives. Included are a genealogical table of Sultan of Magindano, and 13 pages on Magindanau language.

- 1484 FORREST, THOMAS, 1729?-1802? A voyage to New Guinea, and the Moluccas . . . 2. ed. London, 1780. xxiii, 411p. plates, port., maps.

- 1485 FORREST, THOMAS, 1729?-1802? Voyage aux Moluques et à la Nouvelle Guinée, fait . . . en 1774, 1775 & 1776 . . . Paris, 1780. 470p. plates, maps.

Translated by J. N. Demeunier.

- 1486 HAMILTON, ALEXANDER, d. 1732. A new account of the East Indies . . . Edinburgh, 1727. 2v. illus., fold. maps.

Hamilton was in the East Indies, 1688-1723. For P.I., see v. 2, p. 291-6.

Includes account of death of Gov. Bustamante and his son in 1719.

- 1487 HAMILTON, ALEXANDER, d. 1732. A new account of the East Indies . . . (in Pinkerton's *Gen. Col. of voyages*, 8 (1811) 258-522).

- 1488 HAMILTON, ALEXANDER, d. 1732. A new account of the East Indies . . . with introduction and notes by Sir William Foster. London, 1930. 2v. illus., maps.

- 1489 HAWKESWORTH, JOHN, 1715?-1773, comp. An account of a voyage round the world in the years 1766, 1767, 1768, and 1769 by Philip Carteret . . . (in Kerr's *A general history*, 12 (1824) 243-358).

Carteret cruised in the Mindanao area, Oct. 26-Nov. 6, 1767.

- 1490 LAPÉROUSE, JEAN FRANÇOIS DE GALAUP, comte DE, 1741-1788. Voyage . . . autour du monde . . . rédigé par M. L. A. Milet-Mureau . . . Paris, 1798. 4v. and atlas.

Lapérouse was in the P.I. Feb. 15-April 9, 1787, see v. 2, p. 372-408, and v. 4, p. 124-128.

- 1491 LAPÉROUSE, JEAN FRANÇOIS DE GALAUP, comte DE, 1741-1788. The voyage . . . round the world in the years 1785-1788 . . . London, 1798. 2v. plates, port., maps.

Translation of no. 1490.

- 1492 LAPÉROUSE, JEAN FRANÇOIS DE GALAUP DE, comte DE, 1741-1788. A voyage round the world . . . in the years 1785, 1786, 1787, 1788 . . . abridged . . . Boston, 1801. 333p.

- 1493 LAPÉROUSE, JEAN FRANÇOIS DE GALAUP, comte DE, 1741-1788. Voyage round the world during the years 1785, 1786, 1787, and 1788 . . . (in Pelham's *The World*, 2 (1808) 5-68).

- 1494 LAPÉROUSE, JEAN FRANÇOIS DE GALAUP, comte DE, 1741-1788. Viaggio [intorno al mondo] . . . 1785 a 1786 . . . (in Eyriès' *Compendio dei viaggi moderni*, v. 1/2, 13-290).

- 1495 MALASPINA, ALESSANDRO, 1754-1809. Viaje político-científico alrededor del mundo por las corbetas Descubierta y Atrevida . . . desde 1789 á 1794. Madrid, 1885. xxxi, 681p. plates, port., tables, map.

Includes a voyage from Acapulco to the P.I. in 1792, see p. 209-257.

- 1496 MARTYN, WILLIAM FREDERICK. The geographical magazine; or, A new . . .

compleat and universal system of geography . . . London, 1782-1783 [i.e. 1784]. 2v. plates, maps.

P.I., see v. 1, p. 563-5.

- 1497 MURILLO VELARDE, PEDRO, 1696-1753; S.J. *Geographia historica* . . . Madrid, 1752. 10v.

Murillo was in the P.I. 1718-1749. He discusses the Philippines in v. 8.

- 1498 PAGÈS, FRANÇOIS XAVIER, 1745-1802. *Nouveau voyage autour du monde, en Asie, en Amérique et en Afrique*, en 1788, 1789 et 1790. Paris, 1797. 3v. plates.

P.I., v. 2, p. 33-46. Sometimes attributed to Pierre Marie François Pagès, who retired to S. Domingo in 1782, and was killed there in 1793.

- 1499 PAGÈS, PIERRE MARIE FRANÇOIS, vicomte DE, 1748-1793. *Voyages autour du monde, et vers les deux poles, par terre et par mer, pendant les années 1767-1776*. Paris, 1782. 3v. plates, maps.

Pagès left Acapulco in April 1768 for the P.I. where he remained until March 1769, see v. 1, p. 131-207.

- 1500 PAGÈS, PIERRE MARIE FRANÇOIS, vicomte DE, 1748-1793. *Travels round the world in the years 1767-1771*. London, 1791-92. 3v. plate, tables.

- 1501 PAGÈS, PIERRE MARIE FRANÇOIS, vicomte DE, 1748-1793. *Travels round the world in the years 1767-1771*. 2. ed. London, 1792-93. 3v. tables.

- 1502 SONNERAT, PIERRE, 1749-1814. *Voyage à la Nouvelle Guinée* . . . Paris, 1776. xii, [4], 206, [2]p. 120 plates.

Deals largely with the natural history of the P.I., especially Luzon and Mindanao.

- 1503 SONNERAT, PIERRE, 1749-1814. *An account of a voyage to the Spice-islands and New Guinea* . . . Bury St. Edmund's, 1781. 150, xlv p.

Abridged tr. of no. 1502, without plates. Text, p. 1-78; "Corrections and Additions", p. 79-150; "Index rerum naturalium", p. i-xlv.

- 1504 SONNERAT, PIERRE, 1749-1814. *Voyage aux Indes Orientales et a la Chine* . . . depuis 1774 jusqu'en 1781. Paris, 1782. 2v. plates.

P.I. in v. 2, p. 104-19.

- 1505 VALENTIJN, FRANÇOIS, 1656-1727. *Oud en nieuw Oost-Indiën* . . . Dordrecht, 1724-1726. 5v. illus., plates, ports., maps.

P.I., with maps of Manila Bay, of city of Manila, of harbor of Acapulco, v. 1, p. 147-61.

#### *d. 19th-20th centuries*

- 1506 ÁLVAREZ GUERRA, JUAN. *Viajes por Filipinas*. Madrid, 1887. 3v.

Vol. 1, *De Manila à Albay*; v. 2, *De Manila à Marianas*; v. 3, *De Manila à Tayabas*.

- 1507 ARANA, CAMILO DE. *Derrotero del Archipiélago Filipino*. Madrid, 1879. xxxvi, 1233p. map.

Official publication of the Ministry of Marine. Map shows areas covered in large-scale maps of the Hydrographic Office.

- 1508 EL ARCHIPIÉLAGO FILIPINO. *Colección de datos geográficos, estadísticos, cronológicos y científicos, relativos al mismo, entresacados de anteriores obras* . . . por algunos padres . . . de la Compañia de Jesús en estas islas . . . Washington, 1900. 2v. plates, maps, diags.

Ed. by José Algué, S.J. Much of v. 1 pub. in English in v. 3-4 of *Report of Philippine Comm.* for 1900, and parts in BR v. 23 and v. 45. For atlas, see no. 1650.

- 1509 BALL, BENJAMIN LINCOLN. Rambles in eastern Asia, including China and Manilla, during several years' residence . . . Boston, 1855. 417p. map.  
A tourist's impressions of Manila and vicinity in form of letters home, 1848-1849.
- 1510 BARANERA, FRANCISCO XAVIER, 1827-1896; S.J. Handbook of the Philippine Islands, tr. from the *Compendio de Geografia* . . . by Alexander Laist. Manila, 1899. 152p. map.  
Laist adds historical introd., p. 1-21.
- 1511 [BARRANTES Y MORENO, VICENTE], 1829-1898. Apuntes interesantes sobre las islas Filipinas, que pueden ser utiles para hacer las reformas convenientes y productivas para el pais y para la nación. Madrid, 1869. 281p.  
Also attributed to Casimiro Herrero, Bp. of Nueva Cáceres. Partly previously pub. in *El Pueblo*, Madrid. Includes statistics, descriptions, history, language, education, government, etc.
- 1512 BARRAS DE ARAGON, FRANCISCO DE LAS, 1868- . Documentos de d. Casimiro Gómez de Ortega referentes a un envío de plantas vivas y otros objetos de Filipinas, hecho por d. Juan de Cuéllar en 1787. Madrid, 1916. 9p.  
From the AGI, Seville (estante 145, cajón 7, legajo 24) and previously printed in *Bol. Real Soc. Española de Hist. Nat.*, 16 (1916) 386-94.
- 1513 BARRAS DE ARAGON, FRANCISCO DE LAS, 1868- . Viaje de Cádiz a Manila tocando en Anger y Singapoore por Rafael de Aragón. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 81 (1945) 7-46.
- 1514 BELCHER, SIR EDWARD, 1799-1877. Narrative of the voyage of H.M.S. Samarang, during the years 1843-46; employed surveying the islands of the Eastern Archipelago . . . London, 1848. 2v. plates, maps.  
P.I., see v. 1, chaps. 4-6, 8, 12; and v. 2. Included in v. 1 are comparative language tables with several P.I. dialects.
- 1515 BOELEN, JACOBUS. Reize naar de oost- en west kust van Zuid-Amérika en, van daar, naar de Sandwiche . . . en Philippijnsche eilanden, China enz., gedaan, in de jaren 1826, 1827, 1828 en 1829 . . . Amsterdam, 1835-36. 3v. plates, maps.  
Boelen spent June 1828 in the P.I., and describes them in v. 3, p. 294-340; gives prices of commercial products, p. 392-6.
- 1516 CAMPO ECHEVERRÍA, ANTONIO DEL. España en oceanía. Descripción histórico, geográfica y estadística de nuestras posesiones en aquella parte del mundo, religión, usos y costumbres de sus habitantes redactada, previa consulta de los autores más modernos . . . Santander, 1897. 152p.  
P.I., p. 11-87; Marianas, p. 89-111; Carolinas y Palaos, p. 113-146.
- 1517 CAÑAMAQUE Y JIMÉNEZ, FRANCISCO DE PAULA, 1851-1891. Las Islas Filipinas (de todo un poco) 2. ed. Madrid, 1880. 236p. map.  
Contents.—Reformas.—La novela de Filipinas: Candelario.—Monografía de Zambales (with map).—Costumbres en Visayas.—Avisos del P. Sanchez.—Notas.
- 1518 CAVADA Y MÉNDEZ DE VIGO, AGUSTÍN DE LA, d. 1894. Historia geográfica, geológica y estadística de Filipinas . . . Manila, 1876. 2v. maps, tables, diagrs.  
Statistics based on civil inquiries of 1870. Vol. 1, Island of Luzon; v. 2, Visaya Islands and Mindanao.
- 1519 CENTENO Y GARCÍA, JOSÉ. Memoria geológico-minera de las Islas Filipinas . . . Madrid, 1876. viii, 61p. map.  
Centeno, chief of Spanish mining bureau, 1876-1886, gives here a history of discovery and exploitation of various minerals, including a table of mineral concessions granted to mid-year, 1869.



- 1520 CHAMISSO, ADELBERT VON, 1781-1838. *Die Philippinen-Inseln* (in Kotzebue's *Entdeckungs-Reise in die Süd-See*, 3 (1821) 68-77).  
Chamisso accompanied Kotzebue on this voyage, 1815-1818.
- 1521 CHAMISSO, ADELBERT VON, 1781-1838. *The Philippine Islands* (in Kotzebue's *A Voyage of discovery into the South Sea*, 3 (1821) 52-75).  
Translated by H. E. Lloyd.
- 1522 CHAMISSO, ADELBERT VON, 1781-1838. *Les Iles Philippines* (in *Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*, 30 (1826) 316-39).
- 1523 CONGER, MRS. EMILY BRONSON. *An Ohio woman in the Philippines . . .* [Akron, Ohio, 1904]. 166p. plates, ports.  
Tourist's impressions, mostly of Manila and Iloilo.
- 1524 CRAIG, AUSTIN, 1872- ed. *The Philippines and the Filipinos of yesterday*. [San Juan, Rizal, 1934]. xxviii, 632p. illus., plates, maps.  
Includes reprints from: Jagor's "Travels" (see no. 1545); and from Palgrave's "Country life" (see no. 1305), with many illustrations.
- 1525 DE CADIZ á Manila, viaje por el canal de Suez, por C. Manila, 1880. 44p.  
Description of voyage only.
- 1526 DUMONT-D'URVILLE, JULES SÉBASTIEN CÉSAR, 1790-1842. *Voyage au pôle sud et dans l'Océanie sur les corvettes l'Astrolabe et la Zélée . . . pendant les années 1837-1840 . . .* Paris, 1841-46. 10v. maps.  
The ships were at Mindanao July 25 to about Aug. 5, 1839; see v. 7.
- 1527 ESCOBAR Y LOZANO, JAIME. *El indicador del viajero en las Islas Filipinas*. Manila, 1885. 175p. maps, plans, tables.  
Handbook; vocabulary of Spanish-Tagalog: p. 153-176.
- 1528 EXPOSICIÓN de Filipinas. *Colección de artículos publicados en El Globo*. Madrid, 1887. 220p. illus.  
Articles on natural history, people and customs, agriculture, industry, commerce, etc., by various authors.
- 1529 FORBES, WILLIAM CAMERON, 1870- . *The Philippine Islands*. Boston, 1928. 2v. plates, ports.  
Sp. period covered in v. 1, p. 3-60. Vol. 2, Append. 1, p. 423-4, has tr. of part of Jagor's *Reisen in dem Philippinen*, 1873.
- 1530 FORBES, WILLIAM CAMERON, 1870- . *The Philippine Islands*. Rev. ed. Cambridge, Mass., 1945. xv, 412p. plates, ports., map.  
Abridged ed. of no. 1529.
- 1531 GÉNU DE RÉGIOL, Mme L. *Un Parisien aux Philippines* [par] A. de Gériolles [pseud.]. Paris, 1902. 284p. illus.  
Account of voyage. Descr. of Manila and P.I. life, p. 167-284.
- 1532 GONZÁLEZ FERNÁNDEZ, RAMÓN. *Manual del viajero en Filipinas*, por d. Ramon Gonzalez Fernandez en colaboracion con d. Federico Moreno y Jeréz. Manila, 1875. xii, 478p. tables, maps.  
Handbook, with plan of Manila, statistical tables, business directories, etc.
- 1533 GONZÁLEZ FERNÁNDEZ, RAMÓN. *Anuario filipino para 1877 . . .* Manila, 1877. xix, 432p. tables, maps.  
2d ed. of no. 1529, with additional statistical information, especially under "Provincias".
- 1534 GONZÁLEZ Y MARTÍN, R. *Filipinas y sus habitantes; lo que son y lo que deben ser; estudio critico . . .* Béjar, 1896. 285p.  
Includes geography, climate, peoples, idioms, etc.
- 1535 GUIGNES, CHRETIEN LOUIS JOSEPH DE, 1759-1845. *Voyages à Peking, Manille, et*

- l'île de France, faits dans l'intervalle des années 1784 à 1801 . . . Paris, 1808. 3v. and atlas.  
P.I. climate, government and commerce in v. 3.
- 1536 GUIGNES, CHRETIEN LOUIS JOSEPH DE, 1759-1845. Observations on the Philippine Islands . . . (in Pinkerton's *A Gen. Col. of Voyages*, II (1812) 68-91).  
Translation of part of no. 1535.
- 1537 HASSEL, JOHANN GEORG HEINRICH, 1770-1829. Vollständige und neuste Erdbeschreibung des Schinesischen Reich's, Japan's und des östlichen Archipels, mit einer Einleitung zur Statistik dieser Länder . . . Weimar, 1822. 920p.  
Description of Sulu, p. 781-92; Magindanao, p. 793-806; Philippines, p. 807-54.
- 1538 HUERTA, FÉLIX DE, 1814-1894; O.F.M. Estado geográfico, topográfico, estadístico, histórico-religioso de la santa y apostólica Provincia de S. Gregorio Magno . . . Manila, 1855. 439p. table.  
Huerta in the P.I. 1838-1894. He gives a description and history of each mission and village, indexed.
- 1539 ISLAS Filipinas. Población de hecho. Resumen general por provincias del número de habitantes, vecinos, domiciliados y transeuntes presentes . . . en el día 31 de diciembre de 1877. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 9 (1880) 132-3.  
Table of statistics.
- 1540 ITIER, JULES, 1850?-1877. Journal d'un voyage en Chine en 1843, 1844, 1845, 1846. Paris, 1848-1853. 3v. plates, map, tables.  
Itier, in Manila July 25-Aug. 5, 1844, and in the P.I., Dec. 15, 1844-March 14, 1845, describes Manila in v. 1, p. 227-41; discusses commerce of the P.I., p. 351-74; and describes Mindanao and Sulu, v. 2, p. 133-207.
- 1541 JAGOR, FEDOR, 1816-1900. Reisen in der Philippinen . . . Berlin, 1873. 381p. map.  
Jagor spent nearly 16 years preparing this work—2 yrs. in European libraries, 2 yrs. in the Islands, and 12 yrs. analyzing his information. Appendices, p. 293-377, include an article by Roth on geology of the P.I., and one by Virchow on craniology.
- 1542 JAGOR, FEDOR, 1816-1900. Travels in the Philippines. London, 1875. ix, 370p. illus., plates, map.  
Lacks appendices.
- 1543 JAGOR, FEDOR, 1816-1900. Viajes por Filipinas . . . tr. del aleman, por S. Vidal y Soler . . . Madrid, 1875. xix, 400p. illus., plates.  
Includes Appendices.
- 1544 JAGOR, FEDOR, 1816-1900. Travels in the Philippines . . . (in Craig's *Former Philippines thru foreign eyes*, p. 1-356).
- 1545 JAGOR, FEDOR, 1816-1900. Travels in the Philippines in 1859-1860 (in Craig's *Philippines and Filipinos of yesterday*, p. 19-510).  
New translation.
- 1546 JIMÉNEZ DE LA ROMERA, WALDO, 1835-1896. Cuba, Puerto-Rico y Filipinas . . . Barcelona, 1887. 944p. illus., plates.  
Description and history of P.I.: p. 555-904, 936-942.
- 1547 JORDANA Y MORERA, RAMÓN. Bosquejo geográfico é histórico-natural del Archipiélago Filipino . . . Madrid, 1885. xiv, 461p. plates.  
Very comprehensive work, by the Inspector-General of the Forestry Service of the P.I.
- 1548 KOLB, ALBERT, 1906- . . . Die Philippinen . . . Leipzig, 1942. 503p. plates, maps, diagrs.

Includes geographical description, peoples, agriculture and industry, cities, present conditions, and political history.

- 1549 LAPLACE, CYRILLE PIERRE THÉODORE, 1793-1875. Campagne de circumnavigation de la frégate l'Artémise, pendant les années 1837, 1838, 1839, et 1840. Paris, 1841-1854. 6v. plates, maps.  
P.I. and Manila: v. 4, p. 130-63.
- 1550 LENK, SIEGFRIED EMIL, 1906- . Die Bevölkerung der Philippinen. Eine anthropogeographische Untersuchung . . . Leipzig, 1932. 162p. maps.  
Doctoral dissertation, Univ. of Leipzig.
- 1551 LUNA Y NOVICIO, ANTONIO, 1868-1899. Impresiones, por Taga-Ilog [pseud.]. Madrid, 1891. 272p.  
Impressions of Madrid, by a filipino nationalist, who wrote for *La Solidaridad* under the pseud. of Taga-Ilog.
- 1552 MacMICKING, ROBERT. Recollections of Manilla and the Philippines during 1848, 1849, and 1850 . . . London, 1851. iv, 320p.  
The author, a merchant in Singapore, spent 3 years as head of a commercial firm in Manila.
- 1553 MAESTRE Y CANAMARES, ANTONIO. Derrotero de la navegacion á las Islas Filipinas . . . Sevilla, 1862. 456p. illus.  
Sailing directions for P.I. waters, and routes from Cádiz, Cape Verde Islands, etc.
- 1554 MANILA (Archdiocese). Censo de población de las Islas Filipinas perteneciente el año de 1876 . . . Manila, 1878. 46p.  
Statistics gathered by order of Archbishop of Manila, P. Payo y Pineiro, who went to the P.I. in 1837, became Archbishop in 1876.
- 1555 MARTÍNEZ DE ZUÑIGA, JOAQUIN, 1760-1818; O.E.S.A. Estadismo de las Islas Filipinas . . . anotada W. E. Retana . . . Madrid, 1893. 2v.  
Written before 1806, as a result of observations made while with Gen. Alava on inspection tour, 1799-1802. Retana adds 629p, in which he gives, in addition to notes, a bibliography; gazetteer; vocabularies of animals, minerals, vegetables, etc.; and index of persons.
- 1556 MARTÍNEZ DE ZUÑIGA, JOAQUIN, 1760-1818; O.E.S.A. Prólogo de la obra Estadismo de las Islas Filipinas . . . (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 2 (1895) 225-42).  
Unknown to Retana in 1893 when he pub. the ms. without the "Prólogo". It is here printed from an earlier ms. in possession of José Sancho Rayón.
- 1557 MHARTÍN Y GUIX, ENRIQUE DE, 1859- . Apuntes geográficos de las Islas Filipinas . . . 4. ed. Madrid, 1889. 122p.
- 1558 MONTANO, JOSEPH, 1844- . Rapport à m. le ministre de l'instruction publique sur une mission aux Iles Philippines et en Malasie (1879-1881). *Archives des missions scientifiques et littéraires*, 3 ser., t. II (1885) 271-477.  
Scientific report. Includes map of the P.I. and of Mindanao, with author's itinerary marked.
- 1559 MONTANO, JOSEPH, 1844- . Voyage aux Philippines et en Malaisie . . . Paris, 1886. viii, 351p. illus., plates, map.  
First pub. in book form in 1882, after serial pub. in *Le Tour du Monde*. Narrative of expedition. For report of scientific results of expedition, see no. 1558.
- 1560 MONTBLANC, CHARLES DE, comte. Les Isles Philippines . . . Paris, 1877. 60p.  
From *Mémoires de la Société des Études Japonaises*, session of 1876, v. I, pt. I.



- 1561 MONTERO Y VIDAL, JOSÉ. El archipiélago Filipino y las islas Marianas, Carolinas y Palaos; su historia, geografía y estadística . . . Madrid, 1886. xv, 511p. maps.  
Parts tr. in BR: Political organization and admin.—17:328-36; and Public Instruction.—45:296-303.
- 1562 NIETO AGUILAR, JOSÉ. Colonización de Filipinas. Estudios prácticos acerca de la colonización con elementos peninsulares, de nuestras posesiones oceánicas . . . Madrid, 1893. 414p. map.  
Part I, p. 9-344, Physical geography of Mindanao and Mindoro; Pt. 2, p. 345-409, descriptive geography and geology of the P.I.
- 1563 NOTICE sur les Iles Philippines, extraite d'un rapport publiée à Manille, par ordre du gouvernement, en 1820 (in *Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*, 33 (1827) 32-8).  
Includes statistics on population and commerce. From the *Calcutta Magazine*, 1825.
- 1564 PALACIOS, JULIO. Filipinas, orgullo de España . . . Madrid, 1935. 269p. illus., plates, ports.  
Observations made on a tour of the Pacific in 1935. P.I. described p. 35-197.
- 1565 PANAMA-PACIFIC HISTORICAL CONGRESS, 1915. The Pacific Ocean in history. New York, 1917. vii, 535p.  
P.I. material analyzed: see nos. 143, 306, 481, 525, 783.
- 1566 PEÑARRUBIA Y CLEMENTE, ESTEBAN DE. Memoria descriptiva del Valle del Sebani . . . Manila, 1866. 9 leaves. map.  
Includes geology and agriculture.
- 1567 PÉREZ DE OLAGUER, ANTONIO. Mi vuelta al mundo. Barcelona, 1934. 458p. illus., ports., facsimis.  
The author stopped in the P.I. in 1928, see p. 79-210.
- 1568 P.I. Census office. Census of the Philippine Islands taken under the direction of the Philippine Legislature in the year 1918 . . . Manila, 1920-21. 4v. in 6. plates, ports., maps, tables.  
Includes historical information.
- 1569 P.I. Dept. of agric. and comm. Navigation div. List of rivers of the Philippine Islands, with information as to location, navigability, shelter afforded and adjacent population . . . Manila, 1912. 114p.  
Alphabetical index.
- 1570 P.I. Independence Commission. Beautiful Philippines; a handbook of general information. Manila, 1923. 239p. plates, maps.
- 1571 P.I. Louisiana Purchase Exposition Board. Official handbook of the Philippines and catalogue of the Philippine exhibit . . . Manila, 1903-[1904]. 2v. illus., plates, map.  
Vol. 1, the Philippines; v. 2, Catalog of exhibits at Universal Exposition, St. Louis, 1904.
- 1572 PHILIPPINES (COMMONWEALTH) Comm. of the Census. Census of the Philippines: 1939. Vol. 2, Summary for the Philippines and general report for the censuses of population and agriculture. Manila, 1941. 1752p. illus., maps.
- 1573 [PLAUCHUT, EDMOND]. L'archipel des Philippines. *Revue de deux Mondes*, 232 (1877) 447-64, 896-913; 233 (1877) 885-923.  
1. Climate and races. 2. Customs and education. 3. Industry, commerce and politics.
- 1574 RECLUS, JEAN JACQUES ÉLISÉE, 1830-1905. The earth and its inhabitants . . . New York, 1884-1895. 19v. illus., plates, maps.  
P.I. in volume "Oceanica", p. 243-73.

- 1575 RINNE, FRIEDRICH WILHELM BERTHOLD, 1863- . Zwischen Filipinos und Amerikanern auf Luzon; Skizzen . . . Hannover, 1901. 81p. illus.  
Account of 2 months' visit to Luzon in 1901.
- 1576 ROBEQUAIN, CHARLES, 1897- . Le monde malais: Péninsule malaise, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Célebes, Bali . . . iles de la Sonde, Moluques, Philippines . . . Paris, 1946. [6], [9]-510p. illus., plates, maps.  
P.I., p. 291-330. Emphasis on 20th cent. colonial developments.
- 1577 SALAZAR Y GARAIGORTA, JULIAN DE. Acaecimientos de un diario de navegacion . . . San Sebastian, 1896. xxi, 468p. illus.  
P.I., p. 53-141.
- 1578 SAWYER, FREDERIC HENRY READ. The inhabitants of the Philippines . . . London, 1900. xxviii, 422p. plates, ports., maps.  
Sawyer, an Englishman, lived in the P.I., 1877-1892. In this work he emphasizes the resources of the Islands.
- 1579 SCHEIDNAGEL, MANUEL, d. 1898. El Archipiélago de Legaspi; estudios acerca de nuestro imperio oceánico . . . Madrid, 1890. 320p.  
The author, a Spanish official, spent 8 years in the P.I. Includes essays on roads, communications, museums, army, navy, etc.
- 1580 SCHEIDNAGEL, MANUEL, d. 1898. Las colonias españolas de Asia. Islas Filipinas . . . Madrid, 1880. 203p. map.  
Handbook for soldiers serving in the P.I.
- 1581 SCHEIDNAGEL, MANUEL, d. 1898. Nuestras posesiones de Oceanía. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 34 (1893) 193-214.  
Address delivered Feb. 28, 1893.
- 1582 SEMPER, KARL GOTTFRIED, 1832-1893. Die Philippinen und ihre Bewohner . . . Würzburg, 1869. 143p. maps.  
Interleaved copy. Discusses volcanoes, sea life, climate, Negritos and Malays, Moros, and Christian Filipinos. Gustav Karsten's "Ueber das Klima der Philippinen", p. 111-130.
- 1583 STEVENS, JOSEPH EARLE, 1870- . Yesterdays in the Philippines . . . New York, 1898. xx, 232p. plates, map.  
Author, an American in Manila 1894-1896, was a representative of an American company interested in hemp.
- 1584 TAVIEL DE ANDRADE, ENRIQUE. Historia de la exposición de las Islas Filipinas en Madrid el año de 1887 . . . Madrid, 1887. 2v.  
Includes description of peoples, commerce, industry, etc.
- 1585 U.S. Adjutant-gen.'s off. Military inform. div. Military notes on the Philippines. Washington, 1898. 314p. map, charts.  
General physical and social conditions, and details concerning coasts, ports, rivers, cities, provinces, etc.
- 1586 U.S. Coast and geodetic survey. Philippine Islands. Notice to mariners . . . Aug. 1, 1901; Feb. 1, 1904. Manila, 1901-04. 2v.  
Brief pamphlets noting magnetic variation, and other navigational information.
- 1587 U.S. Coast and geodetic survey. Philippine Islands sailing directions. Manila, 1902-03. v. 1, 3, 5-7.
- 1588 U.S. Coast and geodetic survey. Philippine Islands sailing directions. 2. ed. Manila, 1903-04. v. 1-4. maps.
- 1589 U.S. Office of naval intelligence. Data concerning the Philippine Islands; their history, people, geography, geology, resources and strategic importance. Washington, 1898. 96p. maps.

Prepared by Ensign Everett Hayden from non-Spanish sources, for use of the U.S. Peace Commission at Paris.

- 1590 VALDES, NICOLAS. Description y resistencia de las maderas de construccion de las Islas Filipinas. Manila, 1858. 30p. tables.  
Alphabetical list of native woods, p. 7-28.
- 1591 VENDRELL Y EDUARD, LIBORIO. De Manila á Zamboanga. Vilbao, [1905?] 62p.
- 1592 VERA, F. G. Guide for the American in the Philippines. A description of each of the provinces . . . its history, area, topographical conditions, climate, language, number of inhabitants, towns . . . Translated [!] from the Spanish by F. C. Fisher. Manila, 1899. v, 289p. maps.
- 1593 VEYRA, JAIME CARLOS DE, 1873- . Gobernadores españoles en las calles. [Manila, n.d.]. [3]p.  
Spanish personal names as place-names.
- 1594 VIDAL Y SOLER, SEBASTIÁN, 1842-1889. Memoria sobre el ramo de montes en las Islas Filipinas . . . Madrid, 1874. 456p. front.  
Report of Vidal, a Spanish botanist, appointed Inspector General de Montes de Filipinas in 1872. Appendices include P.I. woods, p. 143-181; Notes on Mindanao, p. 183-233; Bibliography of Far East, p. 235-450 (of P.I.—p. 249-296).
- 1595 VIVÉT, ESTEVAN, b. 1789; O.E.S.A. Reseña estadística . . . de las Islas Filipinas, en 1845 . . . Barcelona, 1846. 51p.  
Vivét was in the P.I., 1821-1845.
- 1596 WHITE, JOHN, U.S.N. History of a voyage to the China Sea . . . Boston, 1823. ix, 372p. plates, map.  
White spent from July 5 to Sept. 6, 1819, in the P.I. and gives his impressions of the Islands in chaps. 7-10 (p. 95-166). Under commerce (p. 129-137) he includes brief history of the Royal Philippine Company.
- 1597 WILKES, CHARLES, 1798-1877. Narrative of the United States exploring expedition during the years 1838-1842. Philadelphia, 1845. 5v. illus., plates, maps.  
Wilkes was in the P.I., Jan. 13-Feb. 12, 1842. He describes Manila, v. 5, p. 273-319, and Mindoro and Mindanao, p. 321-366.
- 1598 WILKES, CHARLES, 1798-1877. Narrative of the United States exploring expedition during the years 1838 . . . 1842 . . . London, 1852. 2v. illus., plates.
- 1599 WILKES, CHARLES, 1798-1877. Manila in 1842. Sulu in 1842 (in Craig's *The former Philippines thru foreign eyes*, p. 459-529).  
Extract from no. 1597.
- 1600 WILKES, CHARLES, 1798-1877. Synopsis of the cruise of the U.S. exploring expedition during the years 1838 . . . '42 . . . Washington, 1842. 56p. map.  
Speech delivered before the National Institute, June 20, 1842.
- 1601 WILLINCK, J. P. M. Reize om kaap Hoorn langs de westkust van Zuid-Amerika, door de Stille Zuid-zee naar de Philippijnsche eilanden en verder door de Chinesche zee naar Batavia, gedaan in de jaren 1823 en 1824, met Z.M. korvet Lynz . . . Breda, 1835. vii, x, 259p. and atlas.  
P.I., p. 118-160; several P.I. coast-line maps in atlas.
- 1602 WORCESTER, DEAN CONANT, 1866-1924. The Philippine Islands and their people. New York, 1898. xix, 629p. illus., maps.  
Worcester was in the P.I. for 11 months in 1887, and for 2 years and 8 months in 1890-1892. He describes here the places visited.
- 1603 WORCESTER, DEAN CONANT, 1866-1924. The Philippine Islands and their people . . . New York, 1899. xix, 529p. illus., maps.



- 1604 WORCESTER, DEAN CONANT, 1866-1924. The Philippine Islands and their people . . . New York, 1901. xix, 529p. illus., maps.
- 1605 WORCESTER, DEAN CONANT, 1866-1924. The Philippine Islands. *Mentor Magazine*, no. 89 (Aug. 16, 1915) 1-12.  
Worcester was Secretary of the Interior of the P.I., 1901-1913. He includes illus. and 6 plates.
- 1606 YOUNGHUSBAND, SIR GEORGE JOHN, 1859-1944. The Philippines and round about. New York, 1899. xiv, 230p. illus., plates, map.  
The author, a Major in Brit. Army, spent a month of his leave in P.I. in 1898, visited Sp. gov. of Iloilo, Dewey in Manila, and Aguinaldo in his camp. Later received Sp. medal inscribed "A nos loyale voluntario".

## 2. NATURAL HISTORY

*a. Flora and fauna*

- 1607 AHERN, GEORGE PATRICK, 1859- . . . Compilation of notes on the most important timber tree species of the Philippine Islands. [Manila, 1901]. 112p. plates.  
The author quotes Blanco, S. Vidal, and others.
- 1608 ALGUÉ, JOSÉ, 1856-1930; S.J. The climate of the Philippines. [Washington, 1904]. 103p. tables, maps.  
Statistics, 1865-1902.
- 1609 BLANCO, MANUEL, 1778-1845; O.E.S.A. Flora de Filipinas. Segun el sistema sexual de Linneo. Manila, 1837. lxxxvii, 887p.  
Blanco was in the P.I. 1805-1845. His work is the first scientific study of filipino flora.
- 1610 BUSICK, RALPH. Rizalites, Philippine tektites, with a description of the Pugad Babuy site. *Mich. Acad. Sci. Pap.* 23 (1938) 21-27.
- 1611 CAICEDO, MARQUÉS DE. El oro. Su explotacion y consideraciones acerca de los yacimientos auriferos de las Islas Filipinas. Madrid, 1880. 42p.
- 1612 CASTELLARNAU, JOAQUIN MARIA. Descripcion microscópica de la madera del Quercus Jordanæ Lagun (vul. Palayen) de las Islas Filipinas. Madrid, 1885. 15p. plate.
- 1613 MCGREGOR, RICHARD CRITTENDEN, 1871- . . . A hand-list of the birds of the Philippine Islands, by R. C. McGregor and Dean C. Worcester. Manila, 1906. 123p. (P.I. Bur. govt. lab. Pub. no. 36).
- 1614 MCGREGOR, RICHARD CRITTENDEN, 1871- . . . [Birds of the Philippine Islands]. Manila, 1903-1905. 3v. plates.  
3 brief pamphlets: "Birds from Benguet Province", "Birds from Mindoro", and "On birds from Luzon, Mindoro, [etc.]".
- 1615 MERRILL, ELMER DREW, 1876- . . . A dictionary of the plant names of the Philippine Islands. Manila, 1903. 193p. (P.I. Bur. govt. lab. Pub. no. 8).  
Latin and native names.
- 1616 MERRILL, ELMER DREW, 1876- . . . New or noteworthy Philippine plants. Manila, 1904-1905. 4 nos. plates (P.I. Bur. govt. lab. Pub. 6, 17, 29, 35).  
Papers by Eduard Hackel, Henry N. Ridley, and Charles Baron Clarke.
- 1617 MERRILL, ELMER DREW, 1876- . . . A review of the identifications of the species described in Blanco's Flora de Filipinas . . . Manila, 1905. 132p. (P.I. Bur. govt. lab. Pub. no. 27).  
Includes indices by native and Latin names.

- 1618 PARDO DE TAVERA, TRINIDAD HERMENEGILDO, 1857-1925. *Plantas medicinales de Filipinas*. Madrid, 1892. 339p.  
Plants given under Latin name, with native name, medical use, description, etc.
- 1619 P.I. Inspección General de Montes. Catalogue-memoir of a collection of forestal productions exhibited by the General inspection of Woods and Forests of the Philippine Islands at the Universal Exposition of Philadelphia . . . Manila, 1875. 46, [29]p.  
Introd. gives geographical description of P.I.
- 1620 VIDAL Y SOLER, SEBASTIAN, 1842-1889. *Sinopsis de familias y generos de plantas leñosas de Filipinas, introduccion á la flora forestal del archipelago Filipino* . . . Manila, 1883. xviii, 411p. and atlas of 100 plates.

*b. Earthquakes and typhoons*

- 1621 ABELLA Y CASARIEGO, ENRIQUE. *El Mayon ó Volcán de Albay (Filipinas)*. Madrid, 1885. 23p. illus., plate, map.  
List of eruptions, with details of those of 1875 and 1881.
- 1622 ABELLA Y CASARIEGO, ENRIQUE. *El Monte Maquilin (Filipinas) y sus actuales emanaciones volcánicas* . . . Madrid, 1885. 28p. plate, map.  
Description.
- 1623 ABELLA Y CASARIEGO, ENRIQUE. *Terremotos de Nueva Vizcaya (Filipinas) en 1881. Informe acerca de ellos, seguido de unos apuntes físicos y geológicos tomados en el viaje de Manila á dicha provincia*. Madrid, 1884. 31p. map.  
Shocks as recorded at the Jesuit Observatory in Manila.
- 1624 ALGUÉ, JOSÉ, 1856-1930; S.J. *Baguios ó tifones de 1894; estudio de los mismos, seguido de algunas consideraciones generales acerca de los caracteres de estos meteoros en el extremo Oriente* . . . Manila, 1895. 180p. maps, diagr.  
Algué was attached to the Manila Observatory as assistant until 1897, as director, 1897-1925.
- 1625 CENTENO Y GARCÍA, JOSÉ. *Estudio geológico del Volcán de Taal* . . . Madrid, 1885. 53p. illus., maps, diagrs.  
Centeno y García was the Inspector General of the mines, and later civil governor of Manila. He includes a catalog of plants, p. 41-50.
- 1626 CENTENO Y GARCÍA, JOSÉ. *Memoria sobre los temblores de tierra ocurridos en julio de 1880 en la isla de Luzon* . . . [Madrid, 1881?]. 104p. plates, maps.
- 1627 CORONAS, JOSÉ, S.J. *La erupción del volcán Mayón en los días 25 y 26 de junio de 1897* . . . Manila, 1898. 55, [2]p. illus., plates, maps.  
Coronas was connected with the Manila Observatory.
- 1628 DOYLE, JUAN, S.J. *Tifones del archipiélago filipino y mares circunvecinos 1895 y 1896*. Manila, 1899. 106p. diagrs.  
Doyle was assis. director of the Manila Observatory under José Algué. This is a continuation of no. 1624.
- 1629 MANILLE—*Tremblement de terre* (in *Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*, 43 (1829) 364-6.  
News report of effects of earthquake in Manila, Nov. 9, 1828, reprinted from the "Sincapour Chronicle".
- 1630 P.I. Inspeccion Gen. de Minas. *Terremotos experimentados en la isla de Luzon durante los meses de marzo y abril de 1892, especialmente desastrosos en Pangasinan, Union y Benguet* . . . Manila, 1893. 110p. illus., plates, map.  
By Enrique Abella y Casariego, Inspector Gen. of the Mines.

- 1631 P.I. Weather Bureau. Catalogue of violent and destructive earthquakes in the Philippines. With an appendix: Earthquakes in the Marianas . . . Manila, 1910. 27p. maps.  
By Miguel Saderra Maso, S.J., assistant director of the Weather Bureau. Covers 1599-1909.
- 1632 RELACIÓN de los espantosos terremotos habidos en Filipinas en el año de 1645. En Madrid . . . 1649 (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, I (1895) 9-22).
- 1633 RELACION del volcan de Taal por un padre, que tiene su mission vecina à dicho volcàn (in *Cartas edificantes y curiosas*, 16 (1757) 50-6).  
Concerns eruptions of Taal volcano May-Dec., 1754.
- 1634 REPETTI, WILLIAM CHARLES, 1884- ; S.J. Catalogue of Philippine earthquakes, 1589-1899 . . . *Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America*, 36 (July 1946) 133-322.  
Repetti was chief seismologist of Manila Observatory, 1928-1942. The catalog is arranged chronologically.
- 1635 REPETTI, WILLIAM CHARLES, 1884- ; S.J. The Manila Observatory, Manila . . . Washington, 1948. 43p.  
From its establishment, Jan. 1, 1865, to Jan. 3, 1943.
- 1636 SADERRA MASO, MIGUEL, S.J. La seismología en Filipinas. Datos para el estudio de terremotos del archipiélago Filipino . . . Manila, 1895. 122p. plates, maps  
Covers 1599-1889.
- 1637 SADERRA MASO, MIGUEL, S.J. Volcanoes and seismic centers of the Philippine Archipelago. Washington, 1904. 80p. illus., maps.  
Description, with lists of eruptions and earthquakes, 16th-20th centuries.
- 1638 LOS TERREMOTOS en Filipinas en julio de 1880. Manila, 1880. 152p.  
Reprints of newspaper accounts of earthquakes in Luzon, July 15, 18, and 20, from the *Diario de Manila*.
- 1639 EL VOLCÁN de Apo segun los naturalistas alemanes Alex. Schadenberg y Otto Koch. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 14 (1883) 186-98.  
An account of 1882 expedition.
- 1640 WORCESTER, DEAN CONANT, 1866-1924. Taal volcano and its recent destructive eruption . . . Washington, 1912. [313]-367p. illus.  
Eruption of Jan. 30, 1911. Includes historical survey of previous eruptions of Taal. Reprint from *Nation. Geog. Mag.* 23 (April 1912).

## 3. ATLASES AND MAPS

- 1641 ALMONTE Y MURIEL, ENRIQUE D', 1858-1917. Provincia de Manila. [Madrid?], 1885. map.  
Detailed map showing roads, barrios and pueblos. Scale: 1:100,000 metros.
- 1642 ANGULO INÍGUEZ, DIEGO. Planos de monumentos arquitectónicos de América y Filipinas existentes en el Archivo de Indias. [Sevilla], 1933-1939. 4v. text and 3v. atlas.  
22 plans in the atlas volumes concern the P.I., chiefly Manila; 2v. of text contain catalog of plans with technical notes; 2v. contain historical notes.
- 1643 ATLAS portatif pour servir à l'intelligence de l'Histoire philosophique et politique des établissmens et du commerce des Européens dans les deux Indes [par G. T. F. Raynal]. Amsterdam, 1740-1773. 47 maps.  
Map [21] "Carta des Isles Philippines, Celebes et Moluques", unsigned and undated. See no. 1071-1076.



- 1644 [BELLIN, JACQUES NICOLAS], 1703-1772. *Remarques sur la Carte réduite des Isles Philippines . . .* [Paris, 1752]. 7p.  
Murillo Velarde's map of 1734, re-ed. in 1744.
- 1645 [BONNE, RIGOBERT], 1727-1794. *Atlas de toutes les parties connues du globe terrestre . . .* [Geneve, 1780]. 22p. 50 maps, 23 tables.  
Published to accompany Raynal's *Histoire Philosophique* (see no. 1071-1076) P.I. on map 23.
- 1646 COELLO DE PORTUGAL Y QUESADA, FRANCISCO, 1822-1898. *Islas Filipinas*. Madrid, 1852. map on 3 sheets.  
From his *Atlas de España y sus Posesiones de Ultramar*. Sheet [1] contains 4 columns of text giving statistical and historical information from Pascual Madoz's *Diccionario geográfico-estadístico-histórico de España*.
- 1647 CROQUIS á vista y por referencia del curso inferior del Rio Grande de la Isla de Mindanao. [Manila?] 1886. map.  
Drawn for Gen. Terrero, who directed campaign against the Moros, 1885-1887. See no. 693-694.
- 1648 GASTALDO, JACOPO, 16th cent. Il disegno della terza parte dell'Asia . . . congratia et priuilegio del sumo pontifice papa Pio IIIJ per anni X . . . [n.p., 1561]. map.  
More detailed than map of 1548 (see no. 1655). Scale: 300 Italian miles to 1½ inches.
- 1649 HODGSON, CASPAR WISTAR, 1868-1928. *Map of the Philippine Islands*. Yonkers-on-Hudson, 1908. map.  
Inset: Babuyan and Batan Islands. Scale: 1:1,115.
- 1650 MANILA. Observatorio. *Atlas of the Philippine Islands . . .* Washington, 1900. 24p. 30 maps.  
Ed. by José Algué, S.J. Includes ethnological, earthquake and orographical maps, index of rivers and lakes, etc. Pub. to accompany *El Archipiélago filipino*, no. 1508.
- 1651 MARCEL, GABRIEL ALEXANDRE, 1843-1909. *La carte des Philippines du père Murillo Velarde*. Paris, 1898. 27p. plates.  
Includes description of map, account of life of Velarde, and list of earlier maps of P.I. From *Bulletin de Géographie Historique et Descriptive*, no. 1, 1897.
- 1652 PARDO DE TAVERA, TRINIDAD HERMENEGILDO, 1857-1925. *El mapa de Filipinas del p. Murillo Velarde*. Manila, 1894. 19p. illus.  
Describes ed. of 1734, of 1744, of 1752, and of 1850.
- 1653 PLANO de Manila y sus arrabales. Manila, 1898. map.  
Military, civil, and religious buildings indicated by color; nipa palm buildings, etc., also shown. Scale: 1:10,000.
- 1654 PTOLEMAEUS, CLAUDIUS. *Geographia vniversalis, vetvs et nova complectens . . . Succedunt tabulae Ptolemaice, opera Basileae, 1540. [2], [34], 195p. maps.*  
First ed. of Ptolemy to include P.I. Prepared by Sebastian Munster, entitled "India extrema, XIX, Nova tabvla".
- 1655 PTOLEMAEUS, CLAUDIUS. *La geografia . . . con le tauole . . . di . . . Iacopo Gastaldo . . . Venetia, 1548. 408 leaves. maps.*  
Improved version of Munster's ed. by Gastaldo. Map, unnumbered, found between map XI and XII, with title: "India Tercera Nova Tabvla".
- 1656 SÁENZ DE URRACA, ARÍSTIDES. *De Madrid á Filipinas (impresiones de viaje) seguidas de un apéndice, conteniendo las compras que se conceptúan necesarias para la navegación, y las millas recorridas de Barcelona á Manila . . . Sevilla 1889. 205p.*

- P. 113-192 describe Manila, Panay, Iloilo, Mindanao, Zamboanga, and Jolo.
- 1657 SELGA, MIGUEL, S.J. *Los mapas de Filipinas por el p. Pedro Murillo Velarde*. Manila, 1934. 132p. illus. maps, (Pub. Manila Observatory, v. 2, no. 4)  
Selga, director of the Observatory in Manila, gives a detailed study. Included are facsimiles of the 1734 and 1744 ed., and an index to towns shown.
- 1658 SPAIN. Archivo General de Indias, Seville. *Planos de ciudades iberoamericanas y filipinas existentes en el Archivo de Indias . . .* [Madrid], 1951. 2v. illus., maps.  
Plates 134-167 in v. 1, and p. 119-155 in v. 2 concern the P.I. Plates include plans of Cavite, 1659-1852; Manila, 1671-1882; Port of Cebu, 1850.
- 1659 SPAIN. Cuerpo de Estado Mayor del Ejército. *Filipinas. Isla de Mindanao*. [Madrid?], 1886. map.
- 1660 SPAIN. Cuerpo de Estado Mayor del Ejército. *Filipinas. Provincia de Cavite y region limítrofe*. [Madrid?], 1897. map.  
Inset: plans of Cavite and San Roque.
- 1661 SPAIN. Cuerpo de Estado Mayor del Ejército. *Planos de las provincias de Cavite, Batangas, la Laguna, Morong y parte de Manila tomado de los itinerarios hechos por el Cuerpo de E.M. de este distrito*. map.  
Scale: 1:200,000.
- 1662 U.S. Adj. gen. office. Military inform. div. *Carta general (en dos hojas) del Archipiélago Filipino . . .* [Washington], 1899. map.  
Pub. under supervision of d. Claudio Montero y Gay with additions to 1875, corrected in 1888, reprinted by U.S. War Dept. in 1899.
- 1663 U.S. Adj. gen. office. Military inform. div. *Map of the Philippine Islands*. [Washington], 1904. map.  
Inset: Manila. Scale: about 12 miles to an inch.
- 1664 U.S. Bur. of insular affairs. *Map of the Philippines*. [Washington], 1902. map.  
Shows schools, military posts, telegraph lines, light houses, post offices, ports, etc., with inset of Manila and vicinity. Location of Moro and other non-Christian peoples shown by color. Scale: about 20 miles to an inch.
- 1665 U.S. Bur. of insular affairs. *Map of the Philippines . . .* Washington, [1904?]. map.  
Shows Christian provinces, Moro or Mohammedan provinces, and non-Christian provinces. Inset: Manila and vicinity. Scale: about 28 miles to an inch.
- 1666 U.S. Signal office. *Progress map of signal corps telegraph lines and cables in the military division of the Philippines*. Prepared under the direction of Brigadier Gen. A. W. Greely . . . Corrected to April 1, 1904 . . . Washington, [1904?]. map.  
Insets: Paragua; Sulu Archipelago. Scale: 20 statute miles to an inch.

## E. PHOTOGRAPHS AND DRAWINGS

See also: 1851

- 1667 AYER COLLECTION OF PHILIPPINE PHOTOGRAPHS. [Manila, 1891-1910]. 5v. and plates.  
More than 5,000 mounted photographs, each 5 × 7 inches—copies of the Dean C. Worcester Collection. Accompanied by a 5 vol. index, which gives an ethnological summary of each group, and lists the individual pictures, often adding date and names of natives.

- 1668 DOMINGO, DAMIAN. Coleccion de trages de Manila tanto antiguos como modernos, de toda clase de indias . . . [Manila, ca. 1830?]. [30] leaves.  
Domingo, a native of Manila, was the founder of the School of Fine Arts in Manila. This collection gives detailed pictures of costumes in various localities and walks of life.
- 1669 ELLSWORTH, HERBERT E. The Philippine Islands illustrated . . . Boston, 1905. 10, [78]p. plates.  
400 photographs of the P.I., the people, U.S. soldiers, etc., and an article by A. W. Fergusson, "America in the Philippines".
- 1670 FOLKMAR, DANIEL, 1861-1932. Album of Philippine types (found in Bilibid prison in 1903) Christians and Moros (including a few non-Christians) . . . [Manila, 1904]. [5] leaves. 80 plates.  
Photographs of Filipinos showing ethnographical types.
- 1671 LEWIS, EVANGELINA E. Philippine Island pictures. [Manila?, 1915?]. 158 photographs.  
Pictures apparently taken during the American occupation period; only one dated—1915.
- 1672 MEYER, ADOLF BERNHARD, 1840-1911, ed. Album von Philippinen-typen . . . Dresden, 1885-1904. v. 1, 3. 119 plates.  
V. 1, Negritos, Tingianen, Igorroten, Mayoyáos, Ibiláos, Ilongoten, Tagelen und Bagóbos; v. 3, Negritos, Mangianen, Bagóbos.
- 1673 MEYER, ADOLF BERNHARD, 1840-1911. Die Philippinen . . . Dresden, 1890-1893. 2v. illus., plates.  
Plates show articles of everyday life of the Negritos, Tingians, Bánaos, Ginaans, Silipans, Apoyáos, Kiangans, Igorrots, Irayas and Ilocos.
- 1674 PETERS, G. W. Picturesque Manila . . . Manila, 1899. [8]p. plates, maps.  
Summary of P.I. history 1521-1898. 63 plates of photographs 1898-1899.
- 1675 PHILIPPINE drawings. [Manila?, ca. 1890?]. [10]p.  
130 hand-colored drawings of trees, vessels, utensils, weapons, etc, with native (tagalog?) names.
- 1676 TORRE REVELLO, JOSÉ, 1893- . Los artistas pintores de la expedición Malaspina . . . Buenos Aires, [1944]. x, 102p. plates.  
9 views of the P.I., 3 by Juan Ravenet, 6 by Fernando Brambila, who accompanied Alessandro Malaspina on his voyage, 1789-1794

## F. BIOGRAPHY

## I. GENERAL

See also: 795, 819, 890-891, 935, 942, 946, 958, 959, 1012, 1048

- 1677 GOVANTES Y MERINO, FELIPE MARÍA DE, 1820-1889. Episodios históricos de Filipinas . . . Manila, 1881. 260p. ports.  
24 events of P.I. history illustrated in the lives of prominent figures—Magellan to Urbiztondo.
- 1678 LAUS, EMILIANO L. Brief biographies of the ten most outstanding Filipino national leaders. Manila, 1951. 64p. ports.  
Lives of leaders who led movements in the P.I., 1855-1950. Included from the Spanish period are: Jose Burgos, Jose Rizal, Andres Bonifacio, and Emilio Aguinaldo.



- 1679 NAVARRETE, MARTIN FERNÁNDEZ DE, 1765-1844. Biblioteca marítima española, obra póstuma . . . Madrid, 1851. 2v.  
Bio-bibliographical notes of Spanish authors, explorers, soldiers, etc., arranged alphabetically by forenames.
- 1680 NORTON, MORILLA MARIA. Builders of a nation; a series of biographical sketches. Manila, [1914]. 266p. ports.  
Includes sketches of Pardo de Tavera, Mariano Ponce, Dr. Apacible, Judge Llorente, Rafael del Pan, and Rafael Palma, and essays: Historical sketch of Philippines, by M. Ponce; Literary resumé of Tagalog prose and poetry, by E. de los Santos Cristobal; Notes on the Philippine Assembly, by G. Nieva; Sketch of Philippine Univ., by A. Craig; Tabacalera Collection, by Dr. Robertson.
- 1681 OCAMPO, ESTEBAN AROTOMAS DE. The Rizal family. Preface by Don Jaime C. de Veyra. Manila, 1954. viii, 36p. illus., ports., geneal. table.
- 1682 PAZOS Y VELA-HIDALGO, PIO A. DE, 1841-ca. 1903. Héroes de Filipinas. Santander, 1888. 366p.  
Sketches of 66 historical personages, Spanish and native. Pazos was a colonel in the Spanish army and governor of various provinces in the P.I.
- 1683 P.I. Legislature. House of Representatives. Directorio oficial de la Cámara de Representantes. Manila, 1938. 189p.
- 1684 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Indice de personas nobles y otras de calidad que han estado en Filipinas desde 1521 hasta 1898 . . . Madrid, 1921. 84p. 26cm.  
Alphabetical list of 798 persons, giving dates (when known), offices held, etc.
- 1685 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Sinapismo (bromitas y critiquillas). Primera serie . . . Madrid, 1890. 96p. (Folletos filipinos, 3).  
Satirical sketches of Isabelo de los Reyes, Tomás del Rosario, Antonio Luna, and Pascual H. Poblete.

## 2. INDIVIDUAL BIOGRAPHIES

- 1686 [*Baltazar, Francisco*], RODRIGUEZ, EULOGIO BALAN, 1893- . . . Francisco Baltazar—our national poet . . . Manila, 1939. 33p. port.  
Includes bibliography of Baltazar's works.
- 1687 [*Blumentritt, Ferdinand*], [RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ], 1861-1896. El historiador de Filipinas, don Fernando Blumentritt. *España en Filipinas*, v. 1, no. 16 (July 7, 1887), p. [3?].  
Signed: J.R.
- 1688 [*Blumentritt, Ferdinand*], RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. Prof. Blumentritt. [Leitmeritz], 1887. 6p.  
Discussion of Blumentritt's interest in P.I. history, and of his library, reprinted from the *Leitmeritzer Zeitung*, no. 57, July 23, 1887.
- 1689 [*Calderon, Felipe G.*], MANUEL, E. ARSENIO. Felipe G. Calderon, a biographical portrait . . . Manila, 1939. vi, 72p.  
Calderon was one of the delegates who framed the Malolos Constitution. In Appendix is his "El Teatro Tagalog", p. 67-70.
- 1690 [*Dagohoy*], ZAIDE, GREGORIO F. Dagohoy, champion of Filipino freedom Manila, 1941. viii, 50, [2]p.  
Account of the insurrection of 1744-1829 in Bohol.

- 1691 [*Legazpi, Miguel Lopez de*], VALGOMA Y DÍAZ-VARELA, DALMIRO. *Sangre de Legazpi. Rev. de Indias*, 7 (1946) 569-74.  
Birthplace of Legazpi.
- 1692 [*Luna y Novicio, Juan*]. A la memoria del insigne patricio y laureado pintor filipino, Juan Luna Novicio. Sus compatriotas y admiradores. [Hong Kong, 1899]. [4]p.  
Novicio's painting, "The Death of Cleopatra", was awarded the second prize gold medal at the Madrid Exposition in 1881. He died Dec. 7, 1899, in Hong Kong.
- 1693 [*Mabini, Apolinario*], PALMA, RAFAEL, 1874-1939. Apolinario Mabini (estudio biográfico) . . . Manila, 1931. 92p. (Documentos de la Biblioteca Nacional de Filipinas, no. 6).  
Emphasis on period 1898-1901.
- 1694 [*Pilar, Gregorio H. del*], KALAW, TEODORO MANGUIAT, 1884- . Gregorio H. del Pilar (el héroe de Tirad). Manila, 1930. vii, 83p. plate, port. (Documentos de la Biblioteca Nacional de Filipinas, no. 2).  
Emphasis on revolutionary period.
- 1695 [*Ramirez de Dampierre, José*], [FERRATER Y GENER, JOSE MARIA]. Atestado que da la capitania general de Filipinas de los méritos y servicios del Sr. d. José Ramirez de Dampierre. [Manila, 1870]. 10p.  
Ramirez went to the P.I. as Alcalde Mayor of Tondo, and remained until 1861. He was a member of the Audiencia, and temporary commander of the Army and Navy.
- 1696 [*Rivera, Leonor*], BAÑAS, RAYMUNDO C. Maria Clara as is. *Manila Sunday Times Magazine*, June 18, 1950, p. 5-8.  
Account of Rizal's early sweetheart, Leonor Rivera, and her family and home in 1950.
- 1697 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*]. Á José Rizal en el 3.<sup>er</sup> aniversario de su fusilamiento. Manila, 1899. broadside. port.  
5 poems by P. A. Paterno, Fernando Guerrero, Tito Tato, Manuel Ramirez Cabrera, and Cecilio Apostol.
- 1698 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], BANTUG, JOSÉ POLICARPIO, 1884- . Rizal; scholar and scientist, commemorating the 50th anniversary of Dr. Rizal's death, 1896-1946. Manila, 1946. 38p. illus., ports., facsims.
- 1699 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. Biography of Dr. Jose Rizal . . . Tr. . . . by Howard W. Bray . . . Singapore, 1898. viii, 51p.  
Essay on intellectual attainments of Rizal.
- 1700 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], CRAIG, AUSTIN, 1872- . Lineage, life and labors of José Rizal, Philippine patriot . . . Yonkers-on-Hudson, 1914. xv, 287p. illus., ports., facsims.
- 1701 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], LAUBACH, FRANK CHARLES, 1884- . Rizal: man and martyr . . . Manila, [1936]. xv, 421p. plates, ports., facsims.  
Laubach, a missionary in the P.I., 1915-1920, bases his work on documents in the National Library, Manila.
- 1702 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], ORTIZ, PACÍFICO A. Dr. José Rizal. Highlights of his life, prepared for radio presentation. Manila, [1940]. 64p.  
By the Commonweal Radio Service in Manila, 1939/40.
- 1703 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], PALMA, RAFAEL, 1874-1939. The pride of the Malay race, a biography of José Rizal; tr. from the original by Roman Ozaeta. New York, 1949. x, 385p. ports.

This work won the prize offered by the Philippine Commonwealth in 1938.

The author was a contemporary of Rizal.

- 1704 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], QUIRINO, CARLOS. The great Malayan, the biography of Rizal. Manila, 1940. xiii, 317p. plates, ports., facsim. (Philippine National Life and Literature Series).

Based on statements by people who had known Rizal. Sources included in the original ms. in the National Library of the Philippines, but not in printed work.

- 1705 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Vida y escritos del dr. José Rizal . . . Madrid, 1907. xvi, 512p. plates, ports., facsim.

Generally accepted as one of the best biographies. It is well documented, has extensive bibliography, p. [457]-74.

- 1706 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. Documentos riza-linos regalados por el pueblo español al pueblo filipino 1953. Manila, 1953. xix, 200p. ports., facsim. (Documentos de la Oficina de Bibliotecas Públicas, no. 17).

These documents acquired for the National Library of Manila through Gen. Franco. They consist of masonic papers, and documents connected with Rizal in the Univ. Central of Madrid.

- 1707 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. Epistolario Riza-lino . . . Manila, 1930-1936. 4v. plates, ports., facsim. (Documentos de la Biblioteca Nacional de Filipinas).

Ed. by Teodoro M. Kalaw, director of the National Library in Manila. V. 5, in 2 parts, pub. 1938, contains additional letters, 1886-1896.

- 1708 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], RUSSELL, CHARLES EDWARD, 1860-1941. The hero of the Filipinos; the story of José Rizal, poet, patriot and martyr, by C. E. Russell and E. B. Rodriguez . . . London, 1924. 392p. port.

Based on biographies by Retana (no. 1705) and Craig (no. 1700). Bibliography p. 371-82.

- 1709 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], SOUVENIR Rizal day, December 1951. [Manila, 1951]. 46p. illus.

Articles by Carlos P. Romulo, H. E. Ordoñez, José P. Bantug, and others, pub. on the 55th anniversary of Rizal's death.

- 1710 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], STOLPE, HJALMAR, 1841-1905. José Rizal. En filipinsk förtfattare och politikers lefnadshistoria . . . [Stockholm, 1899]. 32p. illus., port.

Rizal's "My last farewell" given in full. Reprinted from *Nordisk Tidskrift*, 1899.

- 1711 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], U.S. Philippine commission, 1900-1916. To Rizal monument. No. 243. Manila, 1901. broadside.

Authorizing monument in Manila. Also issued in Bikol, Iloko, Spanish, and Tagalog.

- 1712 [*Rizal y Alonso, José*], VILLANUEVA, FRANCISCO, 1875- . . . Reminiscences of Rizal's stay in Europe. [Manila, 1936?]. 72p.

Part 1, memories of Rizal in Paris, Berlin, Madrid, and London gathered from persons who knew Rizal. Part 2, articles by Rizal tr. from French and Spanish originals.

- 1713 [*Salgado, Francisco X.*], BARRAS DE ARAGON, FRANCISCO DE LAS, 1868- . . . Don Francisco Xavier Salgado y sus obras en Filipinas en el siglo XVIII. [Madrid?, 1918?]. [53]-122p.

Salgado, in the P.I. 1735-1781, was interested in minerals.



- 1714 [*Torre y Ayala, Gaspar de la*], CORTES DE ARREDONDO Y ORIOLO, MIGUEL JOSEPH. Sermon funeral a la immortal y amable memoria del . . . d. Gaspar de la Torre y Ayala . . . predicolo el dia 29. de octubre . . . de 1745 . . . con asistencia del . . . señor . . . fray Iuan de Arechederra . . . Manila, 1746. [27], 15 leaves. plate.  
Gaspar de la Torre was governor of the P.I., 1739-1745. Fr. Juan de Arechederra, O.P., succeeded him and acted as governor until 1750.
- 1715 [*Villamor, Ignacio*], RODRIGUEZ, EULOGIO BALAN, 1893- . Ignacio Villamor—the savant and the man . . . Manila, 1939. 21p. port.  
Villamor took part in the revolution of 1898. He was the first filipino to be President of the Univ. of the Philippines, 1915-1918.

## G. LITERATURE

- 1716 BALMORI, JESÚS, 1886- . Rimas malayas. Manila, 1904. 82p.  
Balmori, a newspaper man, first attracted national attention by his poem in commemoration of Rizal. This is his first pub. book of poems.
- 1717 BARRANTES Y MORENO, VICENTE, 1829-1898. El teatro tagalo. Madrid, 1889. 199p.  
Includes discussion of the “corridos” in Tagalog, a chapter on Philippine linguistics with a bibliography of grammars and dictionaries, and a bibliography of “La Pasión de Jesucristo”.
- 1718 BENCUCHILLO, FRANCISCO, 1710-1776; O.E.S.A. Arte poético tagalo . . . Manuscrito sin fecha . . . (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 1 (1895) 185-210).  
Bencuchillo was in the P.I. 1732-1776.
- 1719 BLAKE, FRANK R. Philippine literature. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s. 13 (1911) 449-57.  
Extent and types of native literature.
- 1720 BLUMENTRITT, FERDINAND, 1853-1913. El Noli me tângere de Rizal . . . Barcelona, 1889. 38p.  
A defense of “Noli me tângere”; in appendix, Pilar’s defense.
- 1721 CASTILLO Y TUAZON, TEÓFILO DEL. A brief history of Philippine literature . . . Manila, 1937. xv, 467p. plates, ports.  
More anthology than history, with many poems and stories in English and native languages. He discusses folk songs, poetry in the vernacular, poetry in Spanish and English, drama, and prose.
- 1722 CASTRO RONDEROS, RICARDO. Flores marchitas, poesias y cuentos publicados en “La Oceanía española”. Manila, 1884. 175p.  
Collections of poems and short stories.
- 1723 CHÁPULI NAVARRO, ANTONIO. Pepín (novela). Madrid, 1892. 336p.  
Action laid in Manila. Chápuli was an official in the civil government of the P.I., in 1884-1885.
- 1724 [CLEMENTE, MANUEL]. La venganza de Fajardo. Relato histórico 1621. (in Retana, *Archivo del bibliófilo filipino*, 4 (1898) 367-446).  
Supposed by some scholars to be the basis of Calderón de la Barca’s “El médico de su honra”.
- 1725 COLE, FAY COOPER, 1881- . A study of Tinguian folk-lore. Chicago, 1915. 55p.  
Abstracts of 91 myths, p. 30-54.
- 1726 COLE, FAY COOPER, 1881- . Traditions of the Tinguian; a study in Philippine folk-lore . . . Chicago, 1915. 226p.  
Enlarged ed. of no. 1725.

- 1727 COLE, MABEL (COOK), comp. *Philippine folk tales* . . . Chicago, 1916. xv, 218p. plates.  
English translations of folk-tales from the Tinguians, Igorots, Bukidnons, Bagobos, Bilaans, Mandayas, Subanuns, Moros, Ilocanos, Tagalogs, and Visayans.
- 1728 CRAIG, AUSTIN, 1872- ed. *The Filipinos' part in the Philippines' past*. Volume 1. Manila, 1921. 131p.  
Articles reprinted from the *Sunday Philippines Herald* of June, July, Aug., 1921. Includes letters by Rizal, articles by Craig, and a translation of Pedro Bukaneg's poem, 1638, "Lines by a Skeleton".
- 1729 FANSLER, DEAN SPRUILL, 1885- ed. *Filipino popular tales*. Lancaster, Pa., 1921. xix, 473p.  
Collected in the P.I., 1908-1914. Classified as "Hero tales and drolls", "Fables and animal stories", and "'Just-so' stories", annotated.
- 1730 FILIPINAS; problema fundamental, por un español de larga residencia en aquellas islas. Madrid, 1891. 60p.  
Supposedly the work of Salvador Font, O.E.S.A., in the P.I. 1868-1889. A censure of Rizal's "Noli me tangere".
- 1731 GARCIA COLLADO, JOSÉ MARIE. *Homenaje á dos poetas*. Colección de poesías de Garcia Collado y Romero de Aquino . . . Manila, 1897. xiv, 229p. ports.  
Ed. by Manuel Maria Rincon.
- 1732 GARCÍA DEL CANTO, ANTONIO, 1824-1886. *El misionero*. Leyenda religiosa. Binondo, 1873. 52p.  
The author of these poems, an infantry officer, was for a time military and civil governor of Davao. The final 4 p. explain words peculiar to the Philippines.
- 1733 GARCÍA DEL CANTO, ANTONIO, 1824-1886. *Misterios de Filipinas*. Novela original. Madrid, 1859. 2v. plate.  
Romantic tale of Europeans. Retana and Pardo de Tavera both disparage it.
- 1734 GARDNER, FLETCHER, 1869- . *Philippine folklore*, tr. from the spoken Tagalog. San Antonio, Tex., [1941]. viii, 79p. facsim.  
Includes folk-tales of both native and foreign origin, riddles, proverbs, and aphorisms.
- 1735 GARDNER, FLETCHER, 1869- . *Philippine Indic studies*. San Antonio, Tex., [1943]. viii, 105p. illus., tables, facsim.  
History and description of the Tagbanuas, Mangyans and Buhils with emphasis on writing and language.
- 1736 GONZÁLEZ Y PARRADO, JULIÁN, 1841-1916. *Divagaciones militares*; colección de artículos . . . Manila, 1886. 382p.  
Literary essays rather than military discussions, according to Vindel (no. 927).
- 1737 GUERRERO, LEON M. *Rizal's poems in school*. *Sunday Manila Times Magazine* (June 18, 1950) p. 10-11.  
Includes places and persons associated with Rizal.
- 1738 KERN, HENDRIK, 1833-1917, tr. *Een mythologisch gedicht uit de Filippijnen* . . . [n.p., n.d.]. [498]-507p.  
Dutch tr. of a Bikol myth from an unidentified periodical.
- 1739 MARTÍNEZ, GRACIANO, 1869-1925; O.E.S.A. *Flores de un día*. Poesías. Manila, 1901. 245p.  
Author was in the P.I. 1896-1902.
- 1740 [MAS Y SANS, SINIBALDO DE], 1809-1868. *Pot-pourri literario*. Manila, Madrid, 1845-46. 2v. in 1. plates.

- Mas y Sans, at the time he wrote this book, was Spanish ambassador to China. A miscellany, no Philippine subjects.
- 1741 MILLAN Y VILLANUEVA, CAMILO. *El genio de Peral. Apropósito dramático en un acto y en verso* [!]. Manila, 1890. 40p.  
Drama in verse, 14 scenes. Millan was governor of province of Ilocos Norte and director of *El Eco de Filipinas*.
- 1742 MONTERO Y VIDAL, JOSÉ. *Cuentos filipinos* . . . Madrid, 1876. 321p.  
Author's stated purpose is to revive interest of Filipinos in reading, to give them their history, and to give non-Filipinos an idea of Philippine life.
- 1743 MOSS, CLAUDE RUSSELL, 1876- . *Nabaloi tales. Calif. univ. pub. Am. archaeol.*, 17 (1924) p. 227-353.  
Parallel texts in Iribaloi and English.
- 1744 PATERNO, PEDRO ALEJANDRO, 1857-1911. *Ninay (costumbres Filipinas)*. Madrid, 1885. 352p.  
Romantic novel of Filipino life, by a Filipino.
- 1745 PATERNO, PEDRO ALEJANDRO, 1857-1911. *Sampaguitas y poesías varias*. 5. ed. Madrid, 1885. 32p.  
1st ed., 1880. The 1st volume of a projected "Biblioteca Filipina" to consist of the work of young members of the Filipino colony in Madrid.
- 1746 P.I. Gobernador General. *Reglamento de asuntos de imprenta decretado por el excmo. sr. gobernador político superior de estas islas en 16 de febrero de 1857 (in Retana, Archivo del bibliófilo filipino, 1 (1895) 297-322)*.  
Issued under Ramon Montero y Blandino, interregnum governor, 1853-54, 1856-57, proscribing immoral books and pictures in the Islands.
- 1747 POVEDANO, DIEGO LOPEZ, fl. 1542-1578. The Povedano manuscript of 1578. The ancient legends and stories of the indios Jarayas, Jiguesinas, and Igneines which contain their beliefs and diverse superstitions. Tr. and annotated by Rebecca P. Ignacio. Chicago, 1954. vi, 72, xi p. (Univ. Chic. Philippine Studies Program. Transcript 3).  
Collected in 1578 from the natives of Povedano's encomienda on Negros Island.
- 1748 REYES, SEVERINO, 1861- . *Minda*. Filipino lyric play in three acts. Words by Severino Reyes. Music by Juan Hernandez. Tr. by P. Reyes. Rev. by William Barrett. Manila, [1905?]. 5, 4, 5p.  
Synopsis of Severino Reyes' play concerning relationship between Christian Filipinos and Moros, usually considered one of his best.
- 1749 RINCÓN, MANUEL MARÍA, 1859- . *Nuevos rumbos, relato episódico de otros tiempos*. Manila, 1936. vii, 620p.  
Essays, mostly memories of Spain.
- 1750 RINCÓN, MANUEL MARÍA, 1859- . *El padre Domingo. Relato episódico de otros tiempos*. 2. ed. Iloilo, 1920. xii, 298p.  
Novel—P.I. before revolution of 1898.
- 1751 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *El filibusterismo*. (Continuación del *Noli me tangere*) Novela Filipina. Gent, 1891. 286p.  
Continues theme of his "Noli me tangere" in demanding the righting of wrongs against the Filipinos.
- 1752 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *El filibusterismo* . . . [2. ed.]. Manila, 1900. 290p.
- 1753 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *El filibusterismo* . . . Barcelona, 1908. xxix, 286p.  
3. ed., with introd. and notes by W. E. Retana.



- 1754 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *El filibusterismo* . . . Barcelona, 1911. 2v.
- 1755 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *The reign of greed; a complete English version of El Filibusterismo* [tr.] by Charles Derbyshire. Manila, 1912. xii, 367p.
- 1756 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *A letter to the young women of Malolos* . . . (Tagalog, Spanish and English). Manila, 1932. 35p. facsim. (Doc. de la Bibl. Nac. de Filipinas, no. 8).  
Praise for protests against the friars' objections to teaching Spanish in Malolos schools.
- 1757 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *Mi último pensamiento*. [n.p., 1897?]. broadside.  
Rizal's last poem.
- 1758 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *My last farewell and other poems* . . . Manila, 1912. 34p. front.  
Tr. by Charles Derbyshire, ed. by Austin Craig.
- 1759 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *Noli me tangere*. *Novela tagala* . . . Berlin, [1886]. 354p.  
Author's presentation copy to Dr. A. B. Meyer. 1st. ed. of a novel describing wrongs of the Filipinos and suggesting reforms.
- 1760 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *Noli me tangere* . . . [2. ed.]. Manila, 1899. 356p.
- 1761 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *An eagle flight; a filipino novel* . . . New York, 1901. xiv, 256p.  
English abridgement of "Noli me tangere".
- 1762 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *Noli me tangere* . . . Valencia, [1902?]. 228p. 3. ed., much abbreviated.
- 1763 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *Friars and Filipinos; an abridged tr. of* . . . "Noli me tangere". New York, 1902. xvi, 276p.  
Tr. by Frank Ernest Gannett.
- 1764 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *Don't touch me! English version of "Noli me tangere"* . . . dramatized . . . by Dr. E. M. Gross . . . Manila, [1907]. 88p. illus. 2d. Eng. ed.
- 1765 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. *The social cancer; a complete version of Noli me tangere* . . . [tr.] by Charles Derbyshire. Manila, 1912. lvii, 502p.
- 1766 RIZAL Y ALONSO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. 7°. *aniversario*, 30 dic. (miercoles) 1896. 30 dic. (miercoles) 1903. [Manila, 1903]. broadside. port.  
Poem by Rizal, "Filipinas", another by J. E. Evangelista, and a full-length port. of Rizal.
- 1767 YABES, LEOPOLDO Y. *The Ilocano epic; a critical study of the "Life of Lam-ang", ancient Ilocano popular poem, with a tr.* . . . Manila, 1935. xi, 60p.  
Pages 10-53 contain parallel texts in Ilocan and English. Yabes used the Parayno Hermanos version, with emendations from Medina, Isabelo de los Reyes and La Lucha versions.
- 1768 YABES, LEOPOLDO Y. *The literature of the Philippines*. [Manila, 1951]. 20 leaves.  
Typescript of a lecture at the University of the Philippines, July 5, 1951.
- 1769 ZULUETADA COSTA, R. *Like the Molave, and other poems* . . . [Manila, 1940]. 100p.  
Includes patriotic poems, sonnets, and verses.

## H. FINE ARTS (MUSIC, ETC.)

- 1770 CONKLIN, HAROLD C. *Hanunóo music from the Philippines*. [New York], 1955. 19p. illus., music.

- The Hanunóo are Mangyans, Mindoro Island. Article includes brief background of Hanunóos, Jose Maceda's dissertation on their music, with illus. of musical instruments.
- 1771 DENSMORE, FRANCES. The music of the Filipinos. *Am. Anthropol.*, n.s., 8 (1906) 611-32.  
Music of Igorots and Moros, based on exhibits at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, St. Louis, 1904.
- 1772 DIEGO, GERARDO. Estampas filipinas. *Rev. de Indias*, 7 (1946) 587-99.  
Illus. with plates and line drawings. Includes "El gran día", "Los carabaos", "Un poeta Filipino", and "Danzas Filipinas".
- 1773 FELIPE, JULIAN. Marcha nacional filipina. Hong Kong, [1898]. broadside.  
Composed as national hymn at request of Aguinaldo. This copy for piano and cornet. The music had no words until Aug. 1899, when a poem by José Palma was adopted.
- 1774 HEGER, FRANZ. Goldgeräthe von den Philippinen. Wien, 1892. 5p. illus.  
Reprint from *Mittheilungen der Anthropologischen in Wien*, v. 22. Concerns 6 pieces of gold jewelry of Ilocan, Igorrot and Bataan workmanship.
- 1775 JOEST, WILHELM. Eine Holzfigur von der Loango-Küste und ein Anito-Bild aus Luzon. Berlin, 1896. 11p. illus.  
Concerns 2 wooden figures, one from Africa and one from the P.I. From the *Bastian-Festschrift*.
- 1776 JOEST, WILHELM. Zwei verzierte Bambusrohre von Mindanao. [Leyden, 1894]. 5p. illus.  
Concerns 2 bamboo rolls covered with intricate designs. From *Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie*, v. 7.
- 1777 MASLOVET, JOSÉ. Rizal! Himno escolar (á tres voces iguales, con acompañamiento de piano ó sin él) Letra de Jesús Balmori. Tr. de Frank W. Cheney, Jr. Manila, 1908. 4p.  
Music with words, in English and Spanish.
- 1778 MOSS, CLAUDE RUSSELL, 1876- . Nabaloí songs. *Calif. univ. pub. Am. archaeol.*, 15 (1919) 187-206.  
Original and translations of 12 songs with scores. The author analyses the music as to tone, scale, intervals, and rhythm, and compares the songs with Negrito and Igorot music, as described by Miss Densmore (see no. 1771).
- 1779 RETANA Y GAMBOA, WENCESLAO EMILIO, 1862-1924. Noticias histórico-bibliográficas de el teatro en Filipinas desde su orígenes hasta 1898 . . . Madrid, 1909. 181p.  
Included in 19th cent. section are titles of plays, casts, and biog. of authors.
- 1780 RIZAL MONUMENT COMMITTEE. Artistic competition. [Manila, 1905]. broadside.  
Concerns design for Rizal monument in Manila. Pub. also in French and Spanish.
- 1781 ROMUÁLDEZ, NORBERTO, 1875- . Filipino musical instruments and airs of long ago . . . [Manila, 1932]. 37p. illus.  
Includes some music.
- 1782 ROSA Y CUETO, FABIÁN DE LA, 1869- . A brief sketch of the history of plastic-graphic arts in the Philippines . . . Manila, 1931. 20p.  
Includes architecture, sculpture and painting from pre-Spanish times.
- 1783 TOLENTINO, FRANCISCA (REYES). Philippine national dances . . . New York, [1946]. x, [2], 371p. illus., diagrs., music.  
Instructions for native dances, with music and diagrams, collected in the

less developed regions of the Islands. They show Spanish influence, but not American.

- 1784 WALLS Y MERINO, MANUEL. *La música popular de Filipinas* . . . Madrid, 1892. 46p.

Includes music and songs in native dialects.

## VI. LOCAL HISTORY

### A. BABUYAN & BATAN ISLANDS

See also: 865, 866, 883, 905, 1226, 1482

- 1785 SCHEERER, OTTO. *Zur Ethnologie der Inselkette zwischen Luzon und Formosa* . . . Tokyo, 1906. 31p. illus., map.

Concerns origins of natives. Reprinted from *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur- und Völkerkunde Ostasiens*, v. 11, pt. 1.

### B. BILIRÁN ISLANDS

- 1786 ABELLA Y CASARIEGO, ENRIQUE. *La isla de Bilirán (Filipinas) y sus azufrales*. Madrid, 1885. 15p. map.

### C. BOHOL ISLAND

- 1787 [RICAFORT PALACÍN Y ABARCA, MARIANO]; 1776-1846. *Reducción de Bohol*. [Manila, 1829]. 19p. table.

Includes historical sketch of insurrections, 1744-1829. Ricafort was governor of the P.I., 1825-1830.

### D. CAMIGUIN

- 1788 SANCHEZ, VICENTE, 19th cent. *La Isla de Camiguin (distrito de Misamis). Breves apuntes sobre la misma, coleccionados y dideicados a la Oceanía Española* . . . Manila, 1890. 82p. map.

Includes missionary history and geography.

### E. CEBU

See also: 1262

- 1789 ABELLA Y CASARIEGO, ENRIQUE. *Rápida descripción física, geológica y minera de la Isla de Cebú* . . . Madrid, 1886. 187p. illus., maps, tables.

Based on geological survey begun in 1878.

- 1790 REDONDO Y SENDINO, FELIPE. *Breve reseña de lo que fue y de lo que es la diócesis de Cebú* . . . Manila, 1886. 291p.

History of each parish.

### F. JOLO

- 1791 ARCHIPIÉLAGO de Joló. *La isla de Bongao*. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 13 (1882) 219-24.



- 1792 ESPINA, MIGUEL ÁNGEL, d. 1889. Apuntes para hacer un libro sobre Joló, entresacados de lo escrito por Barrantes, Bernaldez, Escosura, Francia, Giraudier, Gonzalez, Parrado, Pazos y otros varios . . . Manila, 1888. 899, [8]p. maps.  
Concerned with Spanish contacts.
- 1793 GARIN Y SOCIATS, ARTURO. Archipiélago de Joló. Memoria. Madrid, 1882. 176p. map.  
First pub. in *Revista General de Marina*, 1880. Reprinted in French in *Bulletin de la Société Académique Indo-chinoise de France*, 2a ser., v. 1. Includes ethnology, climate, commerce, etc.
- 1794 GARIN Y SOCIATS, ARTURO. Memoria sobre el archipiélago de Joló. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 10 (1881) 110-33, 161-216.  
Includes geography, ethnology, and a gazetteer.
- 1795 SALEEBY, NAJEEB MITRY, 1870- . The history of Sulu . . . Manila, 1908. 283p. illus., maps (P.I. Bur. of Sci. Div. ethnology. Pub. v. 4, pt. 2).  
Comprehensive history. Documents concerning Mindanao, Palawan, and Jolo in Appendix.

## G. LOS BAÑOS

- 1796 BALNEARIO de aguas santas, situado en el pueblo de Los Baños, provincia de la Laguna . . . Breve reseña del establecimiento, y de las virtudes curativas de sus aguas . . . Manila, 1892. 8p.

## H. LUZON

- 1797 [ALENÇON, FERDINAND PHILIPPE MARIE D'ORLEANS, duc d'], 1844-1910. Luçon et Mindanao. Extraite d'un journal de voyage dans l'extrême Orient. Paris, 1870. 22p. map.  
Includes account of Spanish expedition against the Moros, 1866.
- 1798 [ARAGÓN, ILDEFONSO DE]. [Descripción geográfica y topográfica de ysla de Luzon o Nueva Castilla . . . Manila, 1819-1821]. pt. 2-4, 6.  
Includes Tondo, Bulacan, Pampanga, and parts of North and South Ilocos.
- 1799 DÍAZ ARENAS, RAFAEL, d. 1866? Memorias históricas y estadísticas de Filipinas y particularmente de la grande isla de Luzon . . . [Manila], 1850. 18pts. in 2v.  
Includes geography, ethnology, administration, etc.
- 1800 MARCHE, ALFRED, 1844- . Luçon et Palaouan; six années de voyages aux Philippines . . . Paris, 1887. vi, 406p. illus., plates, maps.  
Scientific mission, 1879-1885, to collect materials for the Musée du Trocadero.
- 1801 SCHEIDNAGEL, MANUEL, d. 1898. Filipinas. Distrito de Benguet. Memoria descriptiva e economica . . . Madrid, 1878. 84p. map.  
Includes geography, ethnology, etc.

## I. LUZON—BATANGAS

- 1802 SASTRÓN, MANUEL, d. 1919. Filipinas; pequeños estudios; Batangas y su provincia . . . Malabón, 1895. 373, [4]p. map, tables.  
Description of economic life, public works, government, etc., by the civil governor of the province.

## 2. LUZON—BULACAN

- 1803 PUYA Y RUIZ, ADOLFO. Filipinas. Descripción general de la provincia de Bulacan . . . Manila, 1888. 162, [2]p. map.

## 3. LUZON—CAGAYAN

See also: 1809, 1811

- 1804 PUYA Y RUIZ, ADOLFO. Filipinas. Descripción general de la provincia de Cagayan . . . Manila, [1885]. 78, [2]p. map, plan.  
Handbook. Map of province plan of city of Tuguegarao.

## 4. LUZON—CAMARINES SUR

See also: 937

- 1805 CRESPO, MANUEL MARIA. Memoria sobre la reduccion de Montes del Isarog en Camarines Sur . . . Manila, 1881. 80p.  
Includes geographical and ethnological data.
- 1806 PUYA Y RUIZ, ADOLFO. Camarines Sur. Descripción general de esta provincia en Luzon, acompañada de un plano del territorio que la provincia ocupa . . . Manila, 1887. 263p. map.  
Handbook.

## 5. LUZON—ILOCOS

- 1807 MILLÁN Y VILLANUEVA, CAMILO. Ilocos Norte, descripción general de dicha provincia, por Pero Nuño [pseud.]. Manila, 1891. 221p. map.  
Author was governor of Ilocos Norte. Includes geography and statistics.
- 1808 REYES Y FLORENTINO, ISABELO DE LOS, 1865- . Historia de Ilocos . . . Manila, 1890. 2v.  
First published as articles in *Diario de Manila*, *El Comercio*, *España Oriental*, etc. V. 1, pre-Spanish; v. 2, Spanish period.

## 6. LUZON—ISABELA

- 1809 MALUMBRES, JULIÁN, 1858- . Historia de la Isabela. Manila, 1918. 676p. ports., facsim.  
Includes list of villages of Cagayan founded 1581-1897, and a "Bibliografía en Gaddan, Isinay, y Batanes".
- 1810 PEREZ MARTINEZ, JOSÉ VICENTE. Pérdida de la provincia de la Isabela de Luzón (Islas Filipinas). Barcelona, 1900. 48p.  
The author was in charge of the civil government of the province. Appendix contains several documents.
- 1811 P.I. Gobernador General. Documentos referentes á la reduccion de infieles é inmigracion en las provincias de Cagayan y la Isabela . . . Manila, 1881. 87p.  
Account of expedition (Nov.-Dec. 1880) of Gov. Primo de Rivera to conquer non-Christians, to study question of immigration of Ilokans to that area, and to inspect the military road. Partly written by Juan Villaverde, O.P.

## 7. LUZON—LEPANTO

- 1812 LILLO DE GRACIA, MAXIMINO. Filipinas distrito de Lepanto. Descripción general acompañada de itinerario y croquis del territorio . . . Manila, 1877. 88p. map.  
Includes account of Igorots.
- 1813 ROBERTSON, JAMES ALEXANDER, 1873-1939, comp. The Igorots of Lepanto . . . *Philippine Jour. Sci.*, 9 (1914) 465-529.  
Compiled from mss. by officials of the townships from dictation of old inhabitants.

## 8. LUZON—MANILA

- 1814 BELCHER, Sir EDWARD, 1799-1877. Narrative of a voyage round the world, performed in . . . 1836-1842 . . . London, 1843. 2v. illus., plates, maps.  
Belcher, in Manila for a few days in Dec. 1840, describes his visit in v. 2.
- 1815 CATHOLIC CHURCH. Pope, 1572-1585 (Gregory XIII). Bula . . . de ereccion de la Santa Yglesia Cathedral de Manila (in *Col. doc. ined.*, ser. 1, 34 (1880) 72-9).  
Dated Rome, Feb. 6, 1578.
- 1816 COMMERCIAL directory of Manila. [Manila?, 1901]. 203p. map.  
Includes short historical survey.
- 1817 DELESSERT, EUGÉNE. Voyages dans les deux océans, Atlantique et Pacifique, 1844 à 1847 . . . Paris, 1848. 326p. illus., plates, map, plan.  
Manila described p. 301-10.
- 1818 DÍAZ-TRECHUELO, MARÍA LOURDES. Manila española; notas sobre su evolución urbana, por M.<sup>a</sup> Lourdes Díaz-Trechuelo y L. Spinola. *Estudios Amer.* 9 (1955) 447-63.  
From time of Legazpi. Includes plate showing locations of buildings.
- 1819 GARÍN Y SOCIATS, ARTURO. Cavite, Subig y Olongapó; memoria . . . Manila, 1891. 176p. port.  
Author opposes plan of erecting arsenal in Olongapó to replace the one in Cavite.
- 1820 GUTIERREZ-GAY, JUAN P., d. 1891. Manila in the pocket. A guide book for foreigners . . . Manila, 1882. 131p.  
Spanish ed., 1881. Author was interpreter for Harbour Master of Manila.
- 1821 MANILA (City). Señor. La ciudad de Manila, una, y las mas principal de las Islas Philipinas, à los Reales pies de V.M. por medio de sus diputados, suplica. [n.p., 173-?]. [4]p.  
Concerns Domingo Antonio de Otero Bermudez, accused of embezzling public funds.
- 1822 MANILA. Ayuntamiento. El Ayuntamiento constitucional de Manila ha visto publicada . . . una representasion hecha . . . por d. Camilo Pividal, dignidad de tesorero de esta Santa Iglesia, en la que solicita que no se obedezca lo que el Rey ha mandado acerca de la pension . . . para sostener el gasto del alumbrado y limpieza de calles . . . [Manila, 1821]. 14p.  
Dated Manila, July 13, 1821; signed: Don Mariano Fernandes de Folgueras [and others].
- 1823 MANILA. Ayuntamiento. Descripcion de la proclamacion y jura de la reina . . . doña Isabel II., y de las fiestas y regocijos publicos, que con tan plausible motivo se celebraron, en Manila . . . [Manila], 1835. 17 leaves
- 1824 MANILA. Exposición Regional Filipina, 1895. Exposición regional filipina. [Manila, 1895]. 36p.  
List of proposed exhibits, etc.



- 1825 MANILA MERCHANTS' ASSOCIATION. Manila, the pearl of the Orient; guide book to the intending visitor. Manila, [1908]. 59p. plan, map.
- 1826 MAS Y OTZET, FRANCISCO DE, 1838-1874. Carriedo y sus obras. Memoria de las obras pias de los pobres y del agua instituidas por . . . Carriedo y Peredo . . . Manila, 1882. 162p. facsim.  
Carriedo died in 1743 leaving a sum to the city of Manila for a water system which was not built until the next century. This work describes the festivities on its opening in 1882. Includes life of Carriedo and poetry written in his honor.
- 1827 MORRELL, ABBY JANE (WOOD), b. 1809. Narrative of a voyage to the Ethiopic and south Atlantic Ocean . . . and south Pacific Ocean in . . . 1829, 1830, 1831. New York, 1833. xi, 230p. port.  
Author and her husband (see no. 1828), an American sea-captain, visited Manila twice in 1830-1831; Mrs. Morrell remained 4 months.
- 1828 MORRELL, BENJAMIN, 1795-1839. A narrative of four voyages to the South Sea, north and south Pacific Ocean . . . from . . . 1822 to 1831. New York, 1832. 492p. port.
- 1829 ROCA DE TOGORES Y SARAVIA, JOSÉ. Estudio sobre la urbanización de Manila. Manila, 1895. 88p.  
Includes statistics.
- 1830 WHITE, JOHN. Manila in 1819 (in Craig's *The Former Philippines thru foreign eyes*, p. 530-6).  
From White's "History of a voyage to the China Sea", Boston, 1823.  
Author was a Lieutenant in the U.S. Navy.
- 1831 YAGÜE Y MATEOS, MATEO. Memoria sobre la restauracion de la nueva catedral de Manila . . . Madrid, 1880. 125p.  
Collection of documents, sermons, etc., concerning the rebuilding, 1870-1879, of the Cathedral, destroyed by earthquake in 1863.

## 9. LUZON—NUEVA ECIJA

- 1832 RAJAL Y LARRÉ, JOAQUÍN, 1847- . . . Memoria acerca de la provincia de Nueva Ecija. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 27 (1889) 290-359.  
Includes statistics. Also printed in his "Obras Varias", 2v., 1879-1881.

## 10. LUZON—PANGASINAN

See also: 1320

- 1833 FLORMATA, GREGORIO. Memoria sobre la provincia de Pangasinan. Manila, 1901. 52p. map.  
Includes notes on Igorrotes and Negritos.

## 11. LUZON—ZAMBALES

- 1834 CAÑAMAQUE Y JIMÉNEZ, FRANCISCO DE PAULA, 1851-1891. La provincia de Zambales. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 9 (1880) 256-92.  
Includes a gazetteer. Map given, p. 352.
- 1835 CAÑAMAQUE Y JIMÉNEZ, FRANCISCO DE PAULA, 1851-1891. La province de Zambales . . . [tr. de l'espagnol] par Arthur W. Taylor. Paris, 1881. 16p.  
Tr. of no. 1834, reprinted from the *Bulletin de la Société Académique Indo-Chinoise*, 1881.

## I. MINDANAO

See also: 672-701, 1018, 1489, 1523

- 1836 ALAS, GENARO. Dominación española en Mindanao. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 37 (1895) 33-57, 141-160.  
Speeches, Dec. 4, 18, 1894, concerning expeditions against Moros of Mindanao, emphasizing Weyler's 1891 expedition. Includes map showing towns.
- 1837 CANGA ARGÜELLES Y VILLALBA, FELIPE. La isla de Mindanao. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 22 (1887) 236-62.  
Physical description, includes some history and statistics.
- 1838 CHICAGO. Univ. Philippine Studies Program. Mindanao conference. [Chicago, 1955]. 12 papers.  
Conference, Chicago, May 13-15, 1955. "Cultural relations between Mindanao . . . and islands to the south", F. C. Cole. "Preliminary linguistic survey . . .", H. C. Conklin. "Notes on the Tawsug of Siasi . . .", J. F. Ewing. "Sindangan social groups", C. O. Frake. "Ethnic stratification and integration in Cotabato", C. L. Hunt. "Mindanao, future perspectives", F. M. Keesing. "Mindanao in the 19th century", Paul Lietz. "Bukidnon . . . in 1889", F. Lynch. "Bukidnons . . . 1945-55", R. E. Lynch. "Spanish penetration into the southern Philippines, 1578-1662", J. L. Phelan. "Geographic foundations of Mindanao", F. L. Wernstedt. "The Tiruray", Grace L. Wood.
- 1839 COLE, FAY COOPER, 1881- . Central Mindanao—the country and its people. (*Far East. Quart.*, 4 (1945) 109-(118).  
Includes map.
- 1840 COMBÉS, FRANCISCO, 1620-1665; S.J. Historia de las islas de Mindanao, Iolo y sus adyacentes. Progressos de las religion y armas catolicas . . . Madrid, 1667. [24], 567, [5]p.  
Combes went to the P.I. in 1640. Book 1 describes the natural resources and peoples of Mindanao; Books 2-8, give religious history to 1666.
- 1841 COMBÉS, FRANCISCO, 1620-1665; S.J. Historia de Mindanao y Joló . . . Obra pub. . . con la colaboración del p. Pablo Pastells . . . saca nuevamente á luz W. E. Retana. Madrid, 1897. cxliv col., [10]p., 800 cols.  
Introd. by Retana gives much bibliographical information. His notes also include tables, lists of personal names, places, animals, vegetables, peoples, with a subject index.
- 1842 CORTE Y RUANO, FELIPE DE LA. La isla de Mindanao y lo que contiene. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 22 (1887) 333-53.  
Geography and ethnology.
- 1843 FRANCIA Y PONCE DE LEÓN, BENITO. Las Islas Filipinas: Mindanao . . . por Benito Francia y Ponce de Leon [y] Julián González Parrado. Habana, 1898. 2v. maps.  
In Appendices: Memorial of Sebastian Hurtado de Corcuera (1653); Carta del Arzobispo Hernando (1638); Bando del gobernador José Francisco de Obando (1751); Bando de d. Fernando Norzagaray (1858); Exploración del Rio Grande de Mindanao . . . en 1854, de Oyanguren.
- 1844 GONZALEZ Y PARRADO, JULIAN, 1841-1916. Memoria acerca de Mindanao. Manila, 1893. 104p. maps.  
Description of each district, drawn up to accompany a comprehensive plan

for conquest, presented to the governor, but never printed. The author was a general in a Spanish brigade.

- 1845 MARTEL DE GAYANGOS, ANTONIO. Laguna de Lánao en la isla de Mindanao. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 14 (1883) 377-80.  
Expedition to Lake Lánao in 1879, with map.
- 1846 MONTANO, JOSEPH, 1844- . Excursión al interior . . . de Mindanao. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 23 (1887) 40-57.  
Tr. from *Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Paris*. Day by day account of a visit in 1880.
- 1847 MONTERO Y GAY, CLAUDIO. Exploración en Mindanao. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 15 (1883) 115-33.  
Based on an expedition of Feb. and March 1855 to explore the Rio Grande in Mindanao. Author lists the various "sultanias" with their towns, etc.
- 1848 NIETO AGUILAR, JOSÉ. Mindanao, su historia y geografía . . . Madrid, 1894. viii, 152p. map.  
Includes population statistics.
- 1849 NOTICIAS importantes de Filipinas. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 21 (1886) 273-8.  
Letters and documents concerning Mindanao, Palawan and Jolo in 1886.
- 1850 RAJAL Y LARRÉ, JOAQUÍN, 1847- . Conferencia . . . acerca de la isla de Mindanao. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 18 (1885) 177-92.  
Speech, March 3, 1885. Reprinted in his "Obras Varias".
- 1851 RAJAL Y LARRÉ, JOAQUÍN, 1847- . Exploración del territorio de Davao . . . (in his *Obras varias*, v. 1-2).  
Based on expeditions of 1859 and 1882. V. 1 is an atlas of 27 water color, sepia and pencil drawings and 3 ms. maps. Article also pub. in *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, v. 30-34, without illus.
- 1852 RAJAL Y LARRÉ, JOAQUÍN, 1847- . Obras varias . . . 1879-1881. [Madrid, 1885-91]. 2v. illus. maps.  
Vol. 1 an atlas, see no. 1851. V. 2 includes 3 articles, see no. 1832, 1850-1851.
- 1853 RICART, JUAN, 1838-1915; S.J. Informe sobre la reduccion de Mindanao . . . Manila, 1895. 28p.  
Written at request of Governor Primo de Rivera. Also printed in "Cartas de los misioneros de la Compañía de Jesús en Filipinas", 10 (1895) 587-612.
- 1854 SALCEDO, JUAN. Proyectos de dominación y colonización de Mindanao y Joló . . . [Gerona], 1891. 182p. map.  
Salcedo, a general, was governor of Mindanao for several years.
- 1855 SALEEBY, NAJEEB MITRY, 1870- . Studies in Moro history, law and religion . . . Manila, 1905. 107p. plates, diagrs., facsim. (P.I. Ethn. Survey. Pub. 4, pt. 1).  
Translation of Moro mss. dealing with genealogy and history of Mindanao.
- 1856 SANTAYANA, AGUSTÍN. La Isla de Mindanao, su historia y su estado presente . . . Madrid, 1862. 127p. map.
- 1857 SCHADENBERG, ALEXANDER, d. 1896. Die Bewohner von Süd-Mindanao und der Insel Samal. [Berlin, 1885]. [45]-57p. plates, map.  
Second part only. Brief descriptions of the peoples of the island and their burial customs. Offprint from *Zeitschrift für Ethnologie*, 1885.
- 1858 VIAGE por el interior de la isla de Mindanao. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 25 (1898) 39-41.  
Concerns Pablo Pastell's voyage of exploration to Rio Grande in Mindanao. Pastell, S.J., was in Mindanao, 1876-1893.



## J. NEGROS

See also: 1050

- 1859 ECHAUZ, ROBUSTIANO. *Apuntes de la isla de Negros*. Manila, 1894. 191p.  
Includes geography, ethnology, etc.

## K. NUEVA CACERES

- 1860 ABELLA, DOMINGO. *Bikol annals, a collection of vignettes of Philippine history*. Manila, [1954+] v. 1. illus., facsim., maps.  
Vol. 1, with title, "The See of Nueva Cáceres", is a study of the Christianization of the Bikol region, 1569-1952. Based on archives from the Vatican, AGI, of Pastrana, of Acad. of Hist., Madrid, of Historio Nacional, Madrid, of Biblioteca Nacional, Mexico, etc.

## L. PANAY

- 1861 ABELLA Y CASARIEGO, ENRIQUE. *Descripción física, geológica y minera en bosomejo de la isla de Panay*. Manila, 1890. 203p. illus., fold. diagr.  
Author was chief of the Comisión Geológica y Geográfica Especial para Filipinas, created in 1885.
- 1862 [RIVAS, BENITO], 1818-1884; O.P. *Ensayo fisico, descriptivo, estadistico y religioso de la provincia de Bataan. Por un religioso dominico . . .* Manila, 1848. 32p. map.  
Attributed to Benito Rivas by Palau. Ms. note indicates author as Fr. Nicolas Gonzalez del Prado, born 1836, in Bataan 1868-1874, died 1878. Streit gives as author either Benito or Manuel de Rivas. Benito wrote several books in Tagalog; Manuel (1812-1889) was in Tongking and Cochinchina as well as the P.I.

## M. PARAGUA

- 1863 ALEMAN Y GONZALEZ, JACOBO. *Breve descripción de la isla de la Paragua . . .* *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 5 (1878) 163-76.  
Includes a hydrographic map of 1875.
- 1864 CANGA ARGÜELLES Y VILLALBA, FELIPE. *La isla de Paragua*. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 23 (1887) 208-43; 24 (1887) 43-88.  
Includes tables of diseases current in the island, also letters concerning immigration.
- 1865 CANGA ARGÜELLES Y VILLALBA, FELIPE. *La isla de la Paragua. Estudio geografico-político-social . . .* Madrid, 1888. 88p.  
Reprint of no. 1864.
- 1866 COMPAÑÍA DE EXPLOTACIÓN Y COLONIZACIÓN DE LA ISLA DE LA PARAGUA. *Proyecto de colonización en la isla de la Paragua y de formación de una compañía para explotar las riquezas de dicha isla. Objeto de la concesion hecha por el gobierno en 1888*. Manila, 1891. 132p. maps.  
Concerning land granted to Canga Argüelles in 1888, 100,000 hectars south of Puerto Princesa.

## N. TAWI-TAWI

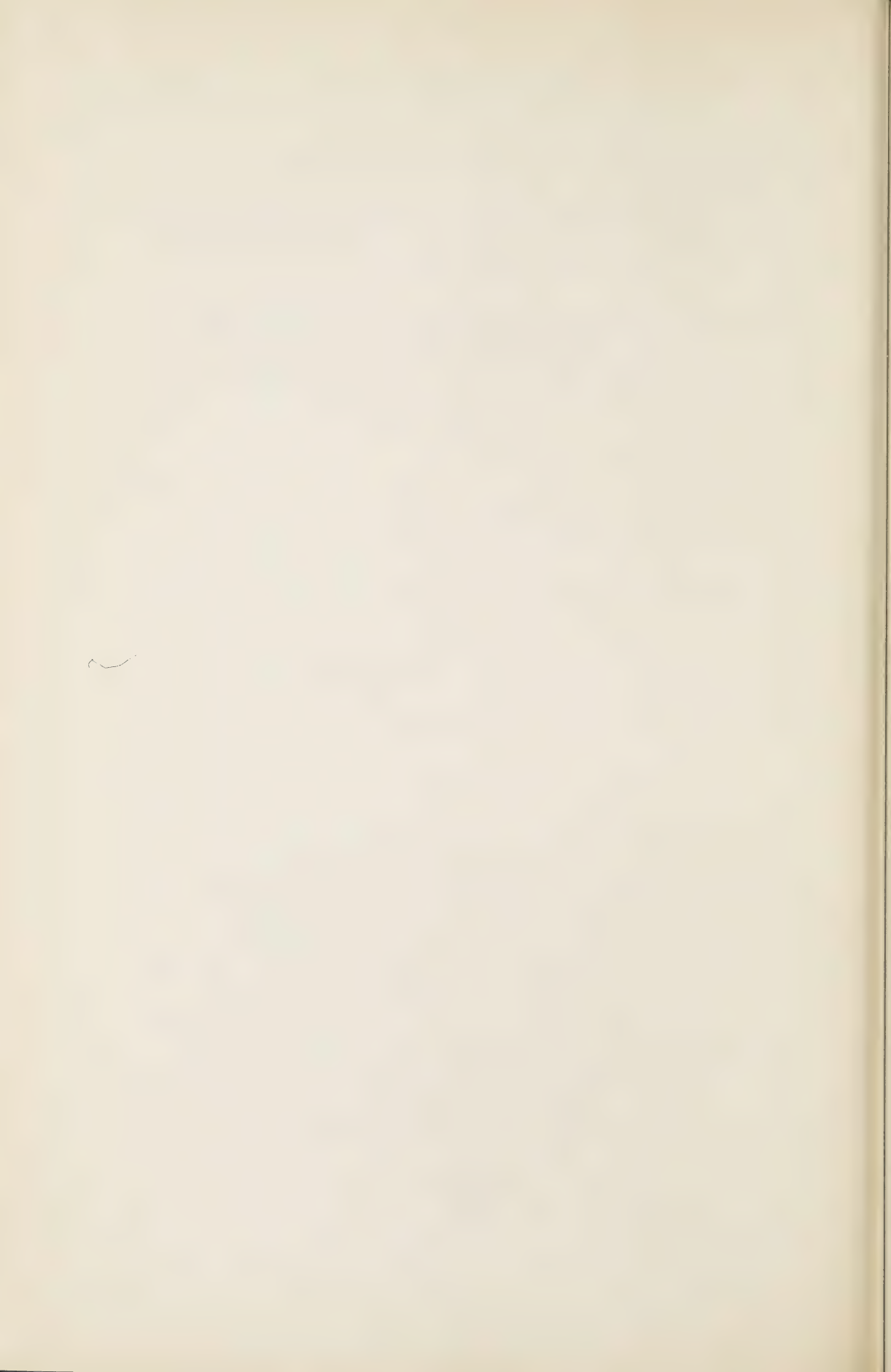
- 1867 OCUPACIÓN de Tataan en la isla de Távi-Távi. *Bol. Soc. Geog. Madrid*, 14 (1883) 307-10.

Account of the occupation by Spanish troops in Dec. 1882 under Gov. Julian Gonzalez Parrado, from account printed in *Revista General de Marina*.

## O. VISAYA

- 1868 REYES Y FLORENTINO, ISABELO DE LOS, 1865- . Las islas Visayas en la epoca de la conquista . . . 2d. ed. Manila, 1889. 114p.

Enlarged and corrected version of 1st ed. of 1887.





## APPENDIX

Supplement to the *Checklist of Philippine Linguistics in the Newberry Library*, published by the Library in 1950. The items are numbered A 1-A 70. The entries are arranged alphabetically under the dialects, as in the original Checklist. See also no. 1717, 1732, and 1735, in the main list.

### GENERAL MATERIAL

- A 1 CASTILLO Y TUAZON, TEÓFILO DEL. A brief history of Philippine literature . . . Manila, 1937. xv, 467p. 19 cm. (Ayer 2252 C35 1937).  
Contains poems in native dialects.
- A 2 PARDO DE TAVERA, TRINIDAD HERMENEGILDO, 1857-1925. Contribucion para el estudio de los antiguos alfabetos filipinos. Losana, 1884. 30p. 23 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Gen. 28).  
Plate includes alphabets of Tagalog, Ilocano, Visaya, Pangasinan and Pampango languages.
- A 3 PHELAN JOHN LEDDY, 1924- . Philippine linguistics and Spanish missionaries, 1565-1700. Mid-America, 37 (1955) 153-70.
- A 4 PITTMAN, RICHARD S. Notes on the dialect geography of the Philippines [by] R. S. Pittman [et al] [2d. ed. Grand Forks, N.D.], c.1952. viii, 112p. maps. 28 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Gen. 30).
- A 5 VEYRA, JAIME CARLOS DE, 1873- . Filipinismos en lengua española. Manila, 1951. 69p. 22 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Gen. 29).  
"Reimpresión de artículos publicados en la prensa *Diaria*, el año 1931".

### APAYAO LANGUAGE

See no. 1377-9

### BIKOL

- A 6 SAN AGUSTIN, ANDRES DE, d. 1649; O.F.M. Arte de la lengua Bicol para la enseñanza de este idioma dispuesto y ordenado por . . . Andrès de S. Agustin . . . corregido y adicionado en obsequio a sus hermanos fr. Manuel M.<sup>a</sup> Crespo . . . Manila, 1879. xii, 239p. 21 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Bikol 22).

### BISAYA

- A 7 ALLIN, BENJAMIN CASEY. . . Standard English-Visayan dictionary . . . [Cebu, 1909]. 260p. 15 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Bisaya 27).
- A 8 ZUECO DE SAN JOAQUIN, RAMÓN, 1828-1889: O.R.S.A. Zueco's Bisayan (Visayan) book, tr. by Father Patrick Rafferty. Fordham, N.Y., 1931. 188p. 29 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Bisaya 28).  
Translation of the 2. ed. (Manila, 1884).

### BISAYA (CEBUAN)

- A 9 LOPEZ, CECILIO, 1898- . Studies on Sugbuhanon affixes. *Philippine Soc. Sci. & Human. Rev.*, 14 (1949) 29-55.
- A 10 OLLEROS, TOMAS. Apuntes para una gramática Bisaya-Cebuana en relacion con

la Castellana . . . Manila, 1869. xviii, 161p. 16 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Bisaya (Cebuan) 36).

## BISAYA (HILIGAINA)

- A 11 LOZANO Y MEGIA, RAYMUNDO, 1826-1897: O.E.S.A. Gramática Hispania-Visaya-Panayana . . . Valladolid, 1892. 278p. 23 cm. (Bisaya (Hiligaina) 70).
- A 12 MARTIN, JULIAN, 1784-1857: O.E.S.A. Diccionario Hispano-Bisaya . . . Manila, 1842. 461-827p. 32 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Bisaya (Hiligaina) 67).  
Part 2 of Métrida's Diccionario de la lengua Bisaya, Hiligueina y Haraya . . . 1841.
- A 13 MÉTRIDA, ALONSO DE, 1559-1637: O.E.S.A. Diccionario de la lengua Bisaya Hiligueina y Haraya de la Isla de Panay . . . [Manila], 1841. 460p. 32 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Bisaya (Hiligaina) 67).  
First printed in 1637.
- A 14 PAGTOLON-AN sang m̃ga Cristianos nga quinpaimprenta sang ilmo. cag Rmo. Sr. d. Fb. Leandro Arrué . . . 10 ed. Iloilo, 1888. 80p. 13 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Bisaya (Hiligaina) 68).
- A 15 PAGTOLON-AN sang m̃ga Cristianos ñga guinquinatchila ni p. Lorenzo Álvarez habilitado sini ñga e bispado cag quinpainprenta sang . . . Leandro Arrué . . . Tambobong, 1893. 74p. 16 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Bisaya (Hiligaina) 69).

## BISAYA (SAMAR AND LEYTE)

- A 16 EZGUERRA, DOMINGO, 1601-1670: S.J. Arte de la lengua Bisaya de la provincia de Leyte . . . Reimpressa. [Manila], 1747. [Madrid, 1949] [5], 88, [3] leaves. 26 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Bisaya (Samar & Leyte) 31).
- A 17 FIGUEROA, ANTONIO, 1838-1912; O.F.M. [Arte del idioma visaya] Binondo, 1870. 135p. 21 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Bisaya (Samar & Leyte) 32).  
Title-page mutilated, p. 57-58 missing.

## BOTOLAN

- A 18 DOBLE, HOSPICIO. Synopsis of memorial events, Botolan, Zambales. [n.p., 1928-1948] [2], 16 leaves. 28 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Botolan 1).  
Autostat of typewritten copy of verses written October 6, 1928, revised May 17, 1948.
- A 19 DOBLE, HOSPICIO. Aho lay palisa. [n.p., 1948] 3 leaves. 28 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Botolan 2).  
Autostat of typewritten copy.

## FILIPINO

- A 20 ALVERO, AURELIO S. A matter of nomenclature: Tagala, by Magtanggol Asa [pseud.] Muntinglupa, Rizal, [1945?] [6], 16, vii p. 22 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Filipino 3).
- A 21 CASTRO, MODESTO DE. Urbana at Felisa (Aklát na Kátutuhàn ng mga Gintóng Aval) sinulat ni P. Modesto de Castro. Ipinalimbág sa ayos ng bagong pag sulat ni Gng. Juliana Martinez. Maynila, 1947. v, [3], 179p. 20 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Filipino 4).  
Reprint of 1938 edition.

## IBANAG

- A 22 FREI, ERNEST J. The historical development of the Philippine National language. *Philippine Soc. Sci. & Human. Rev.*, 14 (1950) 367-400; 15 (1950) 45-79, 163-194.
- A 23 CARTILLA del Santo Niño de Cebú junto con el catecismo de la Doctrina Cristiana en idioma Ibanag compuesto por los antiguos ministros de Cagayan. 5. ed. Manila, 1890. 67p. 12 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Ibanag 12).
- A 24 VELINCHON, JULIAN, 1810-1871; O.P. Addevocionan anna acquimallaccan, inġuá ta olu nam melaua nġa padre si fr. Julián Velinchón . . . Bagú nġa edicion. Manila, 1892. 363, iii p. 15 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Ibanag 13).  
Edited by Pedro Nolasco.

## IGOROT

See also: 1365

- A 25 The BALLAD of Uning, from the collections of L. L. Wilson. *Jour. East Asiatic Studies*, 2 (1953) 27-28.  
"This is an ancient Northern Kankanay legend as sung in the contest at a Caňao."
- A 26 SCHEIDNAGEL, MANUEL, d. 1898. Idioma benguetano ó puramente Igorrote. (in his *Filipinas. Distrito de Benguet*, p. 39-54).
- A 27 VANOVERBERGH, MORICE; C.I.C.M. A dictionary of Lepanto Igorot or Kankanay. As it is spoken at Bauco. St. Gabriel, Österreich, 1933. 508p. 24 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Igorot 1).
- A 28 VANOVERBERGH, MORICE, C.I.C.M. Prayers in Lepanto-Igorot or Kankanay as it is spoken at Bauco. *Jour. East Asiatic Studies*, 2, no. 2 (Jan. 1953) 1-28, no. 3 (Ap. 1953) 69-107, no. 4 (July 1953) 39-105.  
In Lepanto-Igorot and English.
- A 29 VANOVERBERGH, MORICE, C.I.C.M. Tales in Lepanto-Igorot or Kankanay as it is spoken at Bauco. *Jour. East Asiatic Studies*, 1, no. 1 (Oct. 1951) 1-42, no. 2 (Jan. 1952) 61-118, no. 3 (Ap. 1952) 67-130, no. 4 (July 1952) 31-85; 2, no. 1 (Oct. 1952) 83-102.  
In Lepanto-Igorot and English.
- A 30 WILSON, LAURENCE LEE, 1885- ed. Some ballads from northern Luzon. *Jour. East Asiatic Studies*, 2, no. 2 (Jan. 1953) 37-47.  
Northern Kankanay dialect.

## ILOKO

- A 31 JAMIAS, CARMELO J. Some Ilocano proverbs. *Jour. East Asiatic Studies*, 2, no. 4 (July 1953) 21-6.
- A 32 LOPEZ, FRANCISCO, d. ca. 1631; O.E.S.A. Arte de la lengva Yloca compvesto por . . . Francisco Lopez . . . corregido . . . por . . . fray Andres Carro . . . 2. impression. Sampaloc, 1793. [24], 570p. 20 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Iloko 198).  
First ed. 1627.
- A 33 MCKAUGHAN, HOWARD, 1922- . Ilocano; an intensive language course [by] Howard McKaughan and Jannette Forster. Glendale, Calif., 1952. 1 v. 28 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Iloko 201).



- A 34 RICARTE Y VIBORA, ARTEMIO. Gubat dagiti pilipino ken kakastila a sinurat ni Artemio Ricarte Vibora . . . nga isinasamtay wenno isinailoko ni Apo Leon Pichay . . . Yokohama, Japan, 1929. 112, liii p. 19 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Iloko 199).
- A 35 VIVO Y JUDERIAS, GABRIEL. Breve compendio de gramatica Iloco-castellana . . . Manila, 1920. 79p. 19 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Iloko 202).
- A 36 WILLIAMS, HERMON P. Diccionario Ilocano-Ingles, pinunganay ni Hermon P. Williams . . . tinarimaan ken ninayonan ni Santiago Gaces . . . Manila, 1930. 289p. 19 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Iloko 200).
- A 37 WILLIAMS, HERMON P. English-Ilocano manual and dictionary . . . Rev., edited and enlarged by Angel B. Guerrero . . . Manila, 1929. 308p. 19 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Iloko 200).

## MANGYAN

- A 38 CONKLIN, HAROLD C. Bamboo literacy on Mindoro. *Pacific Discovery*, 2, no. 4 (July-Aug. 1949) 4-11.
- A 39 CONKLIN, HAROLD C. Hanunóo-English vocabulary. Berkeley, Calif., 1953. 290p. 26 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Mangyan 5).  
Bibliography: p. 11-16.

## PAMPANGA

- A 40 BERGAÑO, DIEGO, 1690-1747; O.E.S.A. Bocabvlario de Pampango en Romance, y Diccionario de Romance en Pampango . . . Manila, 1732. [16], 399, 88p. 31 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Pampanga 25).
- A 41 GOMEZ, ISAAC C. "Calma ning olipan" cadua nang pinduan ning "Dalit ning balen" novela na qng poesiang capampangan Isaac C. Gomez . . . Menila, 1935. 84p. 23 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Pampanga 26).

## PANGASINAN

- A 42 PELLICER, MARIANO, 1802-1844; O.P. Arte de la lengua pangasinana ó cabolan, corregido, aumentado y llevando en si mismo el compendio por . . . Mariano Pellicer. Manila, 1840. 178p. 21 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Pangasinan 22).  
Last 4 p. in ms.
- A 43 PELLICER, MARIANO, 1802-1844; O.P. Arte de la lengua pangasinan ó Cabolóan corregido aumentado y llevando en si el mismo compendio por . . . Mariano Pellicer . . . 3. ed. Manila, 1904. 268p. 20 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Pangasinan 24).
- A 44 RODRIGUEZ, MARIANO, 1863- ; O.P. Saray evangelios ya nabasa rad sinimbad loob na macasantaon a catquep day antiquey a palioaoa incurit na p. fr. Mariano Rodriguez, dominico. Manila, 1930. 223p. 19 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Pangasinan 23).

## SULU

- A 45 COWIE, ANDSON, 1856?-1888. English-Sulu-Malay vocabulary with useful sentences, tables, &c., . . . ed. by Wm. Clark Cowie. London, 1893. xlviii, 283p. 22 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Sulu 3).

## TAGALOG

- A 46 ALEJANDRO, RUFINO. A handbook of Tagalog grammar (with exercises) based on the official Balarilà and especially written for non-Tagalog English-speaking students of the Filipino National Language. Manila, [c1947]. x, 219p. 24 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 208).
- A 47 APACIBLE, SINFOROSO. Casaysayan nang gramática Castellana, inihalal sa uicang Tagalog ni Don Sinforoso Apacible . . . Manila, 1884. 206p. 21 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 222).
- A 48 BUZETA, MANUEL, 1808- ; O.E.S.A. Gramática de la lengua Tagala, dispuesta para la mas fácil inteligencia de los Religiosos principiantes, com un breve confesonario y otras varias materias . . . Madrid, 1850. 171p. 21 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 209).
- A 49 CABREROS LAYA, JUAN. Basic Tagalog vocabulary. Tagalog-English. English-Tagalog. [By] Juan C. Laya and Silvina C. Laya. Manila, 1950. vi, 148p. 15 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 215).
- A 50 CLAIN, PABLO, 1652-1717; S.J. Beneficios. y favores singulares hechos por el glorioso archangel San Rafael al Santo Patriarca Tobias y sv familia . . . Na ysinvlal sa vican Tagalog nang padre Pablo Clain . . . Manila, 1754. [9], 106 leaves. 15 cm.  
First ed., 1718.
- A 51 DOBLE, HOSPICIO. Synopsis of memorial events [Kabuuang alaslang pangyayari] [n.p., 1948?]. 16 leaves. 28 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 225).  
Translated from the Botolan dialect version. Autostat of typewritten copy.
- A 52 FERNANDEZ, EVARISTO. Vocabulario Tagalo-castellano . . . Manila, 1883. 118p. 16 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 216).
- A 53 GRAIÑO, ANTONIO. Gramáticos y lexicógrafos de la lengua Tagala. *Arch. Ibero-amer.*, ser. 2, v. 2 (1942) 188-194.  
Discussion, with 5 facsims. of t.-p's. of printed books from Pinpin 1610 ed. of San José's *Arte y Reglas*, to 1754 (erronously 1574) ed. of Noceda's *Vocabulario*.
- A 54 HERRERO Y SAMPEDRO, ULPIANO, 1864- ; O.P. Manḡa halimbauang buhay, ang caibang salita ñg pagcucumpisal na hinaṅgo sa maraming libro at tinagalog nang r.p.fr. Ulpiano Herrero, dominico . . . Maynila, 1905. 300,[3]p. 17 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 223).
- A 55 HEVIA CAMPOMANES, JOSE, 1841-1904; O.P. Lecciones de gramática hispano-tagala . . . Duodecima primera edicion . . . Manila, 1930. 282p. 24 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 221).
- A 56 LENDROYRO, CONSTANTINO. The Tagalog language. A comprehensive grammatical treatise adapted to self-instruction and particularly designed for use of those engaged in government service, or in business or trade in the Philippines. 2. ed. Manila, 1909. cxvi, 448, [8], 55p. 26 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 214).
- A 57 MANUEL, E. ARSENIO, 1909- . The origin of the Tagalog language and the Chinese contributions to its growth. *Fookien Times Yearbook* (1949) 33-36, 93-96.
- A 58 NOVENA sa lubhang maloualhating haring San Fernando na patrong iguinagalang sa bayan nang Lucena sa provincia nang Tayabas inilagda sa uicang Castilia . . . Manila, 1905. 52p. 13 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 224).
- A 59 PAGSISIAM nang maloualhating patriarca San José, esposo nang camahalmahalang Virgen Maria na ating maauaing ina. Doon nalilimos ito sa porteria nang Recoleta. Manila, 1886. 40p. 15 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 211).

- A 60 PINTON, JOSEF. Compendio histórico de la religión. Maicling casaysayan nang sarisaring bagay na nauucol sa pagquilala at Pagsamba sa Dios . . . Manila, 1932 2v. in 1 (674p.) 20 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 218).  
Fifth edition.
- A 61 RIZAL Y ALONZO, JOSÉ, 1861-1896. Sa aking mga kabata. (in Palma's *Pride of the Malay race*, p. 23).  
Composed by Rizal when only 8 yrs. old. Tagalog, with Eng. translation.
- A 62 ROSIGNOLI, CARLO GREGORIO, 1631-1707. Mga katotohanang tunay sa taong Kristiano nang kaniyang alalahanin sa araw-araw ang kaniyang pinagmulan, at kaniyang sasapitin, na inihahain sa paggugunamgunam, at pag-ilag sa masasamang gawa; ng matutong umalinsunod sa daan nang katuwiran . . . Maynila, 1935. 566p. 17 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 219).
- A 63 SA kapakanaan ng kapayapaan at kaunlarang pandaigdig. [Toward world peace and progress] [Washington, D.C., 1949] 24p. 23 cm. (Govt. Sl.2: P31 18 Tagalog).
- A 64 SANTOS, DOMINGO DE LOS, d. 1695; O.F.M. Uocabulario de la lengua Tagala . . . Sampaloc, 1794. [8], 841, 71p. 31 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 210).
- A 65 SANTOS CRISTÓBAL, EPIFANIO DE LOS, 1871-1928. Literary resumé of Tagalog prose and poetry. (in Norton's *Builders of a nation*, p. 53-72).  
In Spanish and English.
- A 66 SECKLER-HUDSON, CATHERYN. Ang Estados Unidos ng Amerika isang pamahalaan ng bayan. [Washington, D.C., 1950] 149p. 34 cm. (Govt. Sl.2: G74 Tagalog).  
Tagalog version of an essay based upon "Our Constitution and Government" by Catheryn Seckler-Hudson.
- A 67 SUAREZ, VEDASTO G. Tagalog in legal parlance. The common Tao finds language an unnecessary barrier to justice. *Manila Evening News Saturday Magazine* (Nov. 11, 1950) 6-7.
- A 68 TUASON, JOAQUIN. Maicling casaysayan nang Santa Religión ang manḡa paquiquipaglaban at pagtatayumpay nang manḡa Israelitas sa canilang manḡa caauay sa pagconquista ó pagcuha sa lupang canaan . . . Manila. 1893. v. 6. 17 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 220).  
Poetry.
- A 69 YABES, LEOPOLDO Y. Glaring errors in a doctoral dissertation: a criticism of Eufronio M. Alip's Tagalog Literature: a historico-critical study. By Leopoldo Y. Yabes and Teodoro A. Agoncillo. Manila, 1935. 18p. 22 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tagalog 217).

## TIRURAI

- A 70 BENNÁSAR, GUILLERMO, S.J. Diccionario Tiruray-Español . . . Manila, 1892-1893. 2v. 22 cm. (Ayer Phil. Lang. Tirurai 7).



# INDEX

References are to item numbers. Titles of books by two or more authors are listed under each author. Editors, Translators, and Compilers are indicated by use of abbreviations: ed., tr., and comp., with the item number, but the title is not given. Variant forms of an individual's name are listed under one form only, with a cross-reference from the form not used.

References Al-A70 refer to items in the Appendix.

- Á José Rizal—1697.  
 A la memoria . . . J. L. Novicio—1692.  
 Abad, Celestino Mas y, *see* Mas.  
 Abarca, Mariano Ricafort Palacín y, *see* Ricafort.  
 Abella, Domingo. Bikol annals—1860.  
 Abella, Venancio de, *see* no. 1174.  
 Abella y Casariego, Enrique. Descripción física—1861; Filipinas—594; Isla de Bilirán—1786; Mayon ó volcán—1621; Monte Maquilin—1622; Rápida descripción física—1789; Terremotos Nueva Vizcaya—1623; Terremotos experimentados—1630; *see also* no. 1166.  
 Abreu, Antonio Alvarez de, *see* Alvarez.  
 Acosta, Emanuel, *see* Costa, Manuel de.  
 Acosta, José de. De procuranda salute indorum—702-704; Historia natural y moral—705-720.  
 Aduarte, Diego. Historia . . . S. Rosario.—827-828, 858.  
 Aduarte, Juan Diego, *see* Aduarte, Diego.  
 Afectos humildes a Maria—938.  
 Agandura de Moriz, Rodrigo, *see* Aganduru Móriz.  
 Aganduru Móriz, Rodrigo de. Historia gen. islas occidentales—131.  
 Agius, José Jimeno, *see* Jimeno.  
 Agoncillo, Teodoro A. Development Tagalog—109; Glaring errors—A 68.  
 Aguado, Juan López, *see* López.  
 Aguilar, José Nieto, *see* Nieto.  
 Aguinaldo, Emilio, *see* Aguinaldo y Famy.  
 Aguinaldo y Famy, Emilio. Proclamation—595, 596; True version Phil. rev.—597.  
 Agurto, Pedro de. Tractado—789.  
 Ahern, George Patrick. Compilation of notes—1607; tr. & ed.—371.  
 Ahuja, Francisco. Reseña acerca estado—1128.  
 Al pueblo español—598.  
 Alang, Dimas, pseud., *see* Rizal y Alonso, José.  
 Alas, Genaro. Dominación española Mindanao—1836.  
 Alaux, Jean Paul. Magellan—198.  
 Alberto, Caetano. Descubrimiento Filippinas—199.  
 Albo, Francisco. Diario . . . viage Magallanes—200; Extracta from Derrotero—201.  
 Alcalá, Marcos de. Chronica . . . S. Joseph—927.  
 Alcalá Zamora y Torres, Niceto. Neuvas reflexiones—299.  
 Alcazar, Cayetano, *see* Alcázar Molina.  
 Alcázar, José de. Hist. dominios españoles Oceanía—300.  
 Alcázar Molina, Cayetano. Virreynatos siglo XVIII—508.  
 Alcobendas, Severiano. Religiosos médico-cirujanos—928.  
 Alcubilla, Marcelo Martínez, *see* Martínez.  
 Aldana, Antonio Vazquez de, *see* Vazquez.  
 Alejandro, Rufino. Handbook Tagalog grammar—A 46.  
 Aleman y Gonzalez, Jacobo. Breve descr. isla Paragua—1863.  
 Alençon, Ferdinand Philippe Marie d'Orleans, duc d'. Luçon et Mindanao—1797.  
 Alfonso XIII, King of Spain, *see* 587-589.  
 Algué, José. Baguios ó tifones—1624; Climate of Philippines—1170, 1608; ed.—1508, 1650.  
 Alip, Eufronio Melo. Government of republic—301; Philippine civilization—132; Political and cultural hist.—302.  
 Allin, Benjamin Casey. Stan. Eng.-Visayan dict.—A 7.  
 Almodóvar, Pedro Francisco, *see* Almodóvar del Río, Pedro Jiménez de Góngora y Luján, duque de.  
 Almodóvar del Río, Pedro Jiménez de Góngora y Luján, duque de. Hist. política—303.  
 Almonte, Enrique d', *see* Almonte y Muriel, Enrique d'.  
 Almonte y Muriel, Enrique d'. Provincia de Manila—1641.  
 Alonso, José Rizal y, *see* Rizal y Alonso, José.  
 Alonso, Manuel. ed.—848.  
 Alonso, José Rizal y, *see* Rizal y Alonso, José.  
 Altamira y Crevea, Rafael, Análisis de la recopilación—304.  
 Altamirano, Pedro Ignacio. Discurso legal—969.  
 Altamirano y Cervantes, José. Salvador de Egipto—970.  
 Altamirano y Salcedo, Enrique. Filipinas—640.  
 Altolaguirre y Duvalé, Angel de, ed.—181.  
 Alvarado, García Descalante. Relacion del viaje—291.  
 Alvarado, Pedro de. Carta—292.  
 Alvarez, Andrés Naves, *see* Naves, Andrés.  
 Alvarez, Manuel, *see* no. 818.  
 Alvarez de Abreu, Antonio. Extracto historial—1078.  
 Alvarez del Manzano, Juan. Estado del Cristianismo—850.  
 Alvarez Guerra, Juan. Viages por Filipinas—1506.  
 Alvarez Tejero, Luis Prudencio, *see* Alvarez y Tejero.  
 Alvarez y Tejero, Luis Prudencio. De las Islas Filipinas—530.  
 Alvero, Aurelio S. Matter of nomenclature—A 20.  
 Alzona, Encarnación. Hist. educ.—1193; Social and economic status—1224.  
 Amati, Scipione. Relation und gründtlicher Bericht—721.  
 Ambrogio, Antonio Maria. Ragguaglio istorico—672.  
 American Acad. Pol. & Soc. Sci. American colonial policy—722.  
 American anthropologist.—90.  
 American Museum Natural History. Anthropological papers—91.  
 Amoretti, Carlo. ed.—256, 257, 258, 259, 261.  
 Anda y Salazar, Simón de. Letter—527; Memorial—764.

# INDEX

- Andrade, Enrique Taviel de, *see* Taviel.  
 Andreu, Jaime. Discurso leído—829.  
 Andreu y Sala, Jaime Santiago, *see* Andreu, Jaime.  
 Angulo, Ignacio Salinas y, *see* Salinas.  
 Angulo Iñiguez, Diego. Planos de monumentos—1642.  
 Annales des voyages—92.  
 Annali lateranensi—93.  
 Apacible, Sinforoso. Casaysayan nang gramática—A47.  
 Aparato fvnebre y real—509.  
 Apostol, Cecilio. [Poems]—1697.  
 Apuntes para un diccionario—80.  
 Apura, Silvestre. Memoria—784.  
 Aquino, Manuel Romero de, *see* Romero.  
 Aragón, Francisco de las Barras, *see* Barras.  
 Aragón, Ildefonso de. Descripción geográfico—1798.  
 Aragón, Jesús Gayo, *see* Gayo Aragón, Jesús.  
 Arana, Camilo de. Derrotero del Archipiélago—1507.  
 Arana, Diego Barros, *see* Barros.  
 Arana, Juan Maria Jordán de Urriés y Ruiz de, marqués de Ayerbe de Lierda y de Rubi, *see* Ayerbe.  
 Arandia y Santestevan, Pedro Manuel de. *see* 1090.  
 Araya, Fernando de. Conclusiones mathematicas—1194.  
 Arce, Manuel Gutierrez de, *see* Gutierrez.  
 Archipiélago de Joló—1791.  
 Archipiélago filipino—1508, 1650.  
 Archivo ibero-americana—94.  
 Archivum Franciscanum historicum—929.  
 Archivum Historicum Societatis Iesu—971.  
 Arcinas, Salvador Santiago de. Discurso gratulatorio—531.  
 Arebalo, Isidoro de, *see* Arevalo, Isidoro de.  
 Arechederra, Juan de. Necesidad socorrida—830; Relacion de la entrada—673.  
 Arenas, Rafael Díaz, *see* Díaz.  
 Arevalo, Isidoro de. Papel—758.  
 Argensola, Bartelomé Juan Leonardo, *see* Leonardo.  
 Argüelles y Villalba, Felipe Canga, *see* Canga-Argüelles.  
 Arias, Evaristo Fernández, *see* Fernández.  
 Ariza, Domingo Romero, *see* Romero.  
 Ariza Torres, Cristobal. Datos historicos—412.  
 Arnauld, Antoine. Hist. persecution deux saints—767-768.  
 Arnedo, Toribio Minguella y, *see* Minguella.  
 Arredondo y Oriosolo, Miguel Joseph Cortes de, *see* Cortes.  
 Arroita-Jáuregui, Fermin de Uncilla, *see* Uncilla.  
 Arroyo Vea-Murguía, Manuel. Defensa del sitio de Naic—641.  
 Artacho, Isabelo. Declaración—642.  
 Arteche, José de. Urdaneta—148.  
 Artieda, Diego de. Relacion yslas del Poniente—1302.  
 Artigas, Manuel, *see* Artigas y Cuerva, Manuel.  
 Artigas y Cuerva, Manuel. Andrés Bonifacio—614; Civilizacion filipina—133; *ed.*—106.  
 Asa, Magtanggol, pseud., *see* Alvero, Aurelio S.  
 Asensio, Vicente Llorens, *see* Llorens y Asensio.  
 Asiento y capitulacion de compañía—293.  
 Astrain, Antonio. Historia Compañía de Jesús—972.  
 Atkinson, Fred Washington. Philippine Islands—305.  
 Atlas portatif—1643.  
 Augustinians. Estado general—790-791; Reglamento del Asilo—792.  
 Augustinians (Recollets) Estado—1037-1038; Instrucciones dadas—1039.  
 Aunone, Pierre. Vida vn mancebo Indio—1004.  
 Avalos, Melchor de. Dos cartas—674.  
 Avanzi, Francesco. *tr.*—444, 446, 451.  
 Avila, Diego Camacho y, *see* Camacho.  
 Ayala, Vicente. Discurso—675.  
 Aycart, L. Campaña de Filipinas—1209.  
 Ayenza y Tormoye, Marcelo de. Cartas—1130.  
 Ayer, Edward Everett. Books, maps & manuscripts—1.  
 Ayer Collection Philippine photographs—1667.  
 Ayerbe de Lierda y de Rubi, Juan Maria Jordán de Urriés y Ruiz de Arana, marqués de. Sitio y conquista Manila—521; Tres hechos memorables—510.  
 Azcárraga y Palmero, Manuel de. Libertad de comercio—1057.  
 Balaguer, Victor. Islas Filipinas—1129.  
 Ball, Benjamin Lincoln. Rambles in eastern Asia—1509.  
 Ballad of Uning—A 25.  
 Ballesteros-Beretta, Antonio. *ed.*—1460.  
 Ballesteros Gaibrois, Manuel. España en los mares—149.  
 Balmori, Jesús. Rimas malayas—1716.  
 Balneario de aguas santas—1796.  
 Bañas, Raymundo C. Maria Clara as is—1696.  
 Bantug, José Policarpio. Bosquejo historico—1210; Rizal—1698.  
 Bañuelos y Carrillo, Jerónimo de. Relation Isles Philippines—1427.  
 Baranera, Francisco Xavier. Handbook of the P.I.—1510.  
 Barbuda, Luis Coelho de, *see* Coelho.  
 Barcia Carballido y Zuñiga, Andres González de. *ed.*—180.  
 Barclay, Patrick. Universal traveller—1082.  
 Barcones, Enrique Mateo. Estudios para nosologia—1211.  
 Bargas, Juan Francisco de. Relacion servicios Arriola—1083.  
 Barrantes y Moreno, Vicente. Apuntes interesantes—1511; Instruccion primaria—1195; Teatro tagalo—1717; *ed.*—685.  
 Barras de Aragón, Francisco de las. Apresamiento del galeón—1084; Cráneos Filipinas—1225; Documento curioso—511; Documentos Gómez de Ortega—1512; Don F. X. Salgado—1713; Noticias y documentos—1130; Viaje de Cádiz—1513.  
 Barros Arana, Diego. Vida e viagens Magalhães—202-203.  
 Barrows, David Prescott. Circular information—1310; Gov.-gen. P.I.—306; Hist. Philippines—307-308; Negrito and allied types—1387; Report Bur. non-Christian tribes—1311.  
 Bartlett, Harley Harris. Jar burials—1226.  
 Barton, Roy Franklin. Anthropology during the war—5; Half-way sun—1349; Ifugao economics—1350; Ifugao law—1351; Kalingas—1380; Mythology of Ifugaos—1352; Philippine pagans—1353; Religion of Ifugaos—1354.  
 Basco y Vargas, José de, *see* 1070.  
 Bassilan, Jean Baptiste Mallat de, *see* Mallat.  
 Batllori, Miguel. Etnología filipina—1227.  
 Baumgardt, Rudolf. F. Magallan—204.



# INDEX

- Bayle, Constantino. Expansión misional—723; *ed.* 1262.
- Bazaco, Evergisto. Hist. educ.—1196.
- Bean, Robert Bennett. Growth head & face—1228; Notes hairy men—1229; Philippine types—1230; Racial anatomy P.I.—1231; Types Negritos—1388.
- Belcher, Sir Edward. Narrative of voyage—1514, 1814.
- Bellin, Jacques Nicolas. Remarques sur la carte—1644.
- El Bello sexo—95.
- Belloc y Sanchez, Vicente. Misioneres en Filipinas—793.
- Beltrán y Rózpide, Ricardo. Descubrimiento Oceanía—150.
- Benavides, Miguel de. Ynstruccion para el gobierno—413.
- Bencuchillo, Francisco. Arte poético tagalo—1718.
- Benedict, Laura Estelle Watson. Bagobo myths—1341; Study Bagobo ceremonial—1342.
- Benedictus XIV, Pope. Allocutio sanctissimi domini—831; Declamacion—*see* 906.
- Benevente, Alvaro de. Itinerario—806; Particula epistolae—794.
- Benítez, Conrado. Philippine progress—321.
- Bennázar, Guillermo. Dic. Tiruray-Español—A 70.
- Bennett, Ira Elbert. Hist. Panama Canal—309.
- Benson, Edward Frederic. F. Magellan—205.
- Berart, Raimundo. Manifiesto por just. de Pardo—769; Relacion con insercion—770.
- Beretta, Antonio Ballesteros, *see* Ballesteros.
- Bergaño, Diego. Bocabyllario Pampango—A 40.
- Bernaldez y Fernández de Folgueras, Emilio. Reseña hist.—676.
- Bernard, Henri. Iles Philippines—724.
- Bernardo de Santa Rosa. Costumbres Aetos—741.
- Berriz, Miguel Rodriguez, *see* Rodriguez.
- Beyer, H. Otley. Philippine . . . archaeology—118; Philippines before Magellan—134; *see also* 39, 1610.
- Biblioteca histórica filipina—310.
- Birket-Smith, Kaj. Rice cultivation—1361.
- Blair, Emma Helen. P.I.—311; P.I. Bibl.—2.
- Blake, Frank R. Philippine lit.—1719.
- Blanco, Manuel. Flora de Filipinas—1609.
- Blanco, Ramón, *see* Blanco Erenas Riera y Polo, Ramón.
- Blanco Erenas Riera y Polo, Ramón. Memoria—643.
- Blanco Herrero, Miguel. Política de España—312.
- Blount, James Henderson. Am. occupation—644.
- Blumentritt, Ferdinand. Biog. Rizal—1699; Chinesen auf Philippinen—468; Consideraciones—645; De los estados indígenas—135; Dic. mitológico—1232; Filipinas—482; Filipinas y inmigración—130; List native tribes—1233; Maguindanaos—1382; Moros—1385; Noli me tângere de Rizal—1720; Philippinen—313; Philippines—314; Razas indígenas—1234; Razas archipelago—1235; Seelenzahl—1236; Vademecum etnog.—1237; Versuch einer Etnog.—1238; Vocabular—3; *see also* 1242, 1687-1688.
- Bobadilla, Diego de. Cartas, *see* 1013; Estado i svcesso—973; Relación isla Mindanao—677-678; Relacion isles Philipines—1239; Segunda carta—974; Viaje Cádiz a Nueva España—975.
- Boelen, Jacobus. Reize oost- en west kust—1515.
- Boletín juridico-administrativo—96.
- Bollo, Diego de Torres, *see* Torres.
- Bonet, Miguel. [Carta]—832.
- Bonet, Vicente Martínez, *see* Martínez.
- Bonifacio, Andres. Foundation Phil. Republic—319.
- Bonne, Rigobert. Atlas—1076, 1645.
- Borah, Woodrow Wilson. Early colonial trade—1058.
- Bores y Romero, Javier. Insurrección filipina—599.
- Botero, Felix. Ál. . . F. Primo de Rivera—646.
- Bourgoing, Jean François. Nouveau voyage Espagne—1117-1119.
- Bowring, Sir John. Visit Ph. I.—532-533.
- Boxer, Charles Ralph. Christian century Japan—414; South China in 16th cent.—469.
- Bozal Lejalde, Pablo. Errores sociales—725.
- Brambila, Fernando. Pictures—1676.
- Brancati di Lauria, Francesco Lorenzo. Quæsitæ exhibita—930.
- Bravo, Felipe. Diccionario—75.
- Bravo, Julio. *ed.*—587.
- Bray, Howard W. *tr.*—1699.
- Bréau, Armand de Quatrefages de, *see* Quatrefages.
- Breve et ristretta narratione—240-241.
- Breve y compendiosa relación . . .—773.
- Breves noticias . . . Virgen de Antipolo—726.
- Brinton, Daniel Garrison. Peoples of the Ph.—1240-1241; Prof. Blumentritt's studies—1242.
- Brosses, Charles de. Hist. navigations Terres Australes—151.
- Brown, Arthur Judson. New era in Ph.—727.
- Browne, George Waldo. Pearl of Orient—315.
- Bruel, Joachim van den. *tr.*—454.
- Brugués, José María. Carta—833-834.
- Bryan, William Smith. Our islands—534.
- Buitrago de la Rosa, Jenaro. Memoria—835.
- Burnell, Arthur Coke. *tr.*—1417.
- Burney, James. Chron. hist. disc. South Sea—316.
- Burritt, Charles H. *comp.*—557.
- Burrus, Ernest J. Diary exiled Ph. Jesuits—976; Pedro de Mercado—977.
- Busick, Ralph. Rizalites—1610.
- Butler, Ruth (Lapham) Check List of mss.—30.
- Buzeta, Manuel. Dic. geog.—75; Gramática lengua tagala—A 48.
- Cabezas de Herrera, José. Apuntes hist.—535.
- Cabrera, Manuel Ramirez, *see* Ramirez.
- Cabrera de Cordoba, Luis. Hist. Rey España—435-436.
- Cabrereros Laya, Juan. Basic Tagalog vocab.—A 49.
- Caicedo, Marqués de. El oro—1611.
- Calderon, Felipe Gonzalez. Documentos—647; Memorial—785; Teatro Tagalog—1689.
- Calendario manual . . .—76.
- California. Univ. Pub. in Am. arch.—97.
- Calkins, Carlos Gilman. Prehistoric politics—136.
- Calvo, José. Señor, Joseph Calvo . . . dice . . .—978.
- Camacho y Avila, Diego. Manifiesta—781.
- Camba, Andrés Garcia, *see* Garcia.



# INDEX

- Campa, Buenaventura. Carta—836-837; Estado gen. de los religiosos—851; Etnografía filipina—1356; Mayoyaos y la raza—1355; Visita á rancherías—1375.
- Campo, Antonio del. Oratio fvebria—876.
- Campo Echeverría, Antonio del. España en oceanía—1516.
- Campomanes, Jose Hevia, *see* Hevia.
- Cañamaque, Francisco, *see* Cañamaque y Jiménez, Francisco de Paula.
- Cañamaque y Jiménez, Francisco de Paula. Islas Filipinas—1517; Provincia Zambales—1834-1835; Recuerdos Filipinas—1243; *ed.* 537-538.
- Canamares, Antonio Maestre, *see* Maestre.
- Cañedo, Casimiro. Discurso—1131.
- Canga-Argüelles y Villalba, Felipe. Inmigración española—536; Isla Paragua—1864-1865; Isla Mindanao—1837.
- Cano, Gabriel Gardenas y, pseud., *see* Barcia Carballido y Zuñiga, Andrés González de.
- Cano, Gaspar. Catalogo los religiosos—795.
- Cano, Rafael. Carta—838.
- Cánovas del Castillo, Máximo. Noticias hist.—317.
- Canto, Antonio García del, *see* García.
- Capelo y Juan, Francisco. Ensayo de un libro—1212.
- Carasa, Fernando Alfonso Fulgosio, *see* Fulgosio, Fernando.
- Carazo, Carlos Recur y, *see* Recur.
- Carballido y Zuñiga, Andrés González de Barcia, *see* Barcia.
- Carlos I, K. of Spain, *see* 274-275, 298.
- Carlos III, K. of Spain. *see* 516-520, 1022-1026, 1079, 1127.
- Carlos IV, K. of Spain. *see* 1191.
- Carmen, Francisco Sádaba del, *see* Sádaba.
- Caro, P., pseud., *see* Herrero, Casimiro.
- Caro y Mora, Juan. Ataque de Li-ma-hong—470-471; Situación país—1244.
- Carrascosa, Joaquín. De la morera—1132.
- Carrillo, Jerónimo de Bañuelos y, *see* Bañuelos.
- Carrillo, Manuel. Breve relacion—796-797; Breve y verdadera relacion—798; *see also* 818.
- Carro, Andrés. *ed.* A 32.
- Carrozal, Francisco. Carta—839.
- Cartas edificantes . . . 996, *see also* 698, 987, 1018, 1027, 1428, 1633.
- Cartilla del Santo Niño—A 23.
- Casal y Ochoa, Eduardo P. Cuestiones filipinas—622.
- Casariago, Enrique Abella y, *see* Abella.
- Casas, Fernando. Memoria sobre tétano—1213.
- Castaño José. Breve noticia—1346; *see also* 1347.
- Castañeda y Pujazons, Jacinto. Cartas—888.
- Castellarnau, Joaquín Maria. Descripción microscópica madera—1612.
- Castillo, José Lopez del, *see* Lopez.
- Castillo, Máximo Cánovas del, *see* Cánovas.
- Castillo y Jiménez, José M. del. Katipunan—615.
- Castillo y Negrete, Manuel del. Remedio politico—512.
- Castillo y Tuazon, Teófilo del. Brief hist. Ph. lit.—1721; A 1.
- Castro, Agustín Maria de. Hist. del insigne convento—799; Relación clara—800; *see also* 795.
- Castro, Modesto de. Urbana at Felisa—A 21.
- Castro Ronderos, Ricardo. Flores marchitas—1722.
- Catalogo doc. rel. I. Filipinas—59.
- Catholic Church. Lit. & rit. Ordo in divion officio—801.
- Catholic Church. Pope. Bula—728, 1815.
- Cavada y Méndez de Vigo, Agustín de la. Hist. geog.—1518.
- Cavallero, Sebastián. Informe—415.
- Ceballos, Pedro Ordoñez de, *see* Ordoñez.
- Centeno y García, José. Estudio geológico—1625; Memoria geológico—1519; Memoria sobre temblores—1626.
- Cerezo, Saturnino Martin, *see* Martin.
- Cervantes, José Altamirano y, *see* Altamirano.
- Chadenat, Ch., bookseller. Bibliophile américain—4.
- Chamberlain, Alex F. Etymology name Aëta—1389.
- Chamberlin, Frederick Carleton. Philippine problem—648.
- Chamisso, Adelbert von. Philippinen-Inseln.—1520-1522.
- Chapelle, Placide Louis. St. Joseph's college—1197.
- Chápuli Navarro, Antonio. Pepín—1723; Siluetas y matices—1245.
- Chicago. Univ. Ph. Studies Prog. Mindanao conference—1838; Transcripts—1246.
- Chillarón, Eusebio. Carta—840, 841.
- Chirino, Pedro. Relacion Islas Filipinas—979-980; *see also* 1299.
- Christie, Emerson Brewer. Subanuns of Sindangan bay—1399.
- Churchill, Awnsham. Collection of voyages—152-153.
- Cinamo, Leonardo. Vita e morte . . . Mastrilli—679.
- Cladera, Cristóbal. Investigaciones históricas—206.
- Clain, Pablo. Beneficios y favores—A 50; Carta—1428-1432, 1443-1444; Remedios faciles—1214.
- Clark, Charles Upson. *ed. & tr.* 432-433.
- Clarke, James Stanier. Progress of maritime discovery—158.
- Clement VIII, Pope. Bulls—396, 728.
- Clemente, Domingo. Aritmética esplicada—1198.
- Clemente, Esteban de Peñarrubia y, *see* Peñarrubia.
- Clemente, Manuel. Venganza de Fajardo—1724.
- Codorniu y Nieto, Antonio. Topografía médica—1215.
- Coelho, José Maria Latino, *see* Latino.
- Coelho de Barbuda, Luis. Empresas militares Lvsitanos—497.
- Coello de Portugal y Quesada, Francisco. Islas Filipinas—1646.
- Cole, Fay Cooper. Bukidnon—1348; Central Mindanao—1839; Chinese pottery—1247; Cultural relations . . .—1838; Distribution non-Christian tribes—1248; Peoples of Malaysia—1249; Philippine forge group—1250; Study Tinguian folk-lore—1725; Tinguian—1407; Traditions of Tinguian—1726; Wild tribes Davao—1251.
- Cole, Mabel (Cook) Philippine folk tales—1727; Savage gentlemen—1252.
- Colección docs. inéd. hist. Chile—416.
- Colección docs. inéd. [ser. 1]—417.
- Colección de docs. inéd. [ser. 2]—418.
- Colección gen. doc. rel. Filipinas—60.
- Colección gen. las providencias—981.

# INDEX

- Coleman, Ambrose. Friars in Ph.—623.  
 Colin, Francisco. Labor evangelica—982-3.  
 Collado, Diego. Hist. eclesiastica—892.  
 Collado, José Marie Garcia, *see* Garcia.  
 Collantes, Domingo. Hist. prov. S. Rosario—842, 858.  
 Colson, Pedro de Novo y, *see* Novo.  
 College folio—98.  
 Combés, Francisco. Hist. Mindanao y Joló—1840-1841.  
 Comenge, Rafael, *see* Comenge y Dalmau, Rafael.  
 Comenge y Dalmau, Rafael. Cuestiones filipinas—472.  
 Commelin, Izaak. Begin ende voortganch—483.  
 Commercial directory Manila—1816.  
 Compañía de Explotación y Colonización . . . Paragua. Proyecto colonización—1866.  
 Compañía de Filipinas. Exposicion—1120-1122; Junta general—1123; Nueva Real cédula—1124; *see also* no. 1117-1127.  
 Compans, Henri Ternaux, *see* Ternaux.  
 Compendio de los svesos—680.  
 Comyn, Tomás de. Estado Islas Filipinas—1133-1136.  
 Concas y Palau, Víctor María. Conferencia—681-682; Causa instruida—649.  
 Concepción, Juan de la, *see* Juan.  
 Concepcion, Pedro de la. Memorials & letters—950.  
 Conduct, Alice Byram. Old glory—650.  
 Conger, Emily Bronson. Ohio woman in Ph.—1523.  
 Conklin, Harold C. Bamboo literacy—A 38; Hanunóo-Eng. vocab.—A 39; Hanunóo music—1770; Preliminary linguistic survey Mindanao—1838; Preliminary report field work—1253.  
 Contreras, Salvador de. Representacion que las religiones—782.  
 Copia de vna carta—771.  
 Copy letter from Seville—437.  
 Corcuera, Sebastian Hurtado de, *see* Hurtado.  
 Cordoba, Luis Cabrera de, *see* Cabrera.  
 Cornish, Sir Samuel. A plain narrative—522.  
 Coronas, José. Erupción volcán Mayón—1627.  
 Coronel, Hernando de los Ríos, *see* Ríos.  
 Correa y Villarreal, José. Por la Messa—729; Provincia Santo Rosario—843; Verdad defendida—759.  
 Correo sino-anamita—99.  
 Cortada, Juan. Tarifa general—1137.  
 Corte y Ruano, Felipe de la. Isla Mindanao—1842.  
 Cortés, Rafael de Piquer y Martín, *see* Piquer.  
 Cortes de Arredondo y Orosolo, Miguel Joseph. Sermon fvnral—1714.  
 Cortés Ossorio, Juan. Reparos hist. apologeticos.—730.  
 Corujedo, Bonifacio. Carta—844.  
 Cossio, Francisco González de, *see* González.  
 Costa, Horacio de la, *see* La Costa.  
 Costa, Manuel da. Rerum a Soc. Iesu—506.  
 Costa, R. Zulueta da, *see* Zulueta.  
 Coste, Nicolas de la, *see* La Coste.  
 Coursey, Oscar William. Philippines and Filipinos—318.  
 Couto, José Ferrer de, *see* Ferrer.  
 Cowie, Andson. Eng.-Sulu-Malay vocab.—A 45.  
 Cowie, William Clark. *ed.*—A 45.  
 Craig, Austin. Farthest westing—1254; Filipinos' fight for freedom—319; Filipinos' part Ph. past—1728; Former Philippines—320; Lineage, life & labors Rizal—1700; Philippine progress—321; Philippines & Filipinos—1524; Sketch of Ph. Univ.—1680; Thousand yrs. Ph. hist.—137.  
 Craig, Josephine. Farthest westing—1254.  
 Crasset, Jean. Histoire eglise Japon—419.  
 Cravaliz, Agostino di. *tr.*—169.  
 Crawford, John. Descrip. dic.—77; Hist. Indian archipelago—322.  
 Crespo, Carlos de las Heras, *see* Heras.  
 Crespo, Manuel Maria. Arte lengua Bicol—A 6; Memoria sobre reduccion—1805.  
 Crevea, Rafael Altamira, *see* Altamira.  
 Croquis á vista—1647.  
 Crow, Carl. America & Philippines—323.  
 Cruz, Manuel de la. Itinerario—806.  
 Cruzalaequi, Gabriel de. Letters *see* 767-8, 774.  
 Cruzat y Gongora, Fausto, *see* no. 374.  
 Cuarteron, Carlo. Esposizione nuova missione—731.  
 Cuarteron y Fernández, Carlos, *see* Cuarteron, Carlo.  
 Cuba. Laws, statutes, etc. Trans. Civil code—324. Trans. commerce—325; Trans. mortgage law—326.  
 Cubero Sebastián, Pedro. Peregrinacion—1433.  
 Cuerva, Manuel Artigas y, *see* Artigas.  
 Cuesta, Luisa, *ed.* 14.  
 Cueto, Fabián de la Rosa y, *see* Rosa.  
 Cuevas, Mariano. Monje y marino Urdaneta—438.  
 ¡Cuidado paisanos, mucho cuidado!—624.  
 Culin, Stewart. Philippine games—1255.  
 Cunningham, Charles Henry. Audiencia Sp. colonies—327; Origin friar lands question—760; Question eccles. visitation—783.  
 Dalmau, Rafael Comenge, *see* Comenge.  
 Dampier, William. Account of the Philippines—1439; New voyage round world—1434-1442.  
 Darrah, Thomas W. Philippine hats—1256.  
 Dauncey, Mrs. Campbell. Englishwoman in Philippines—1257-1258; Philippines—1259.  
 Davies, John. *tr.* 1463.  
 Davin, Diego. *tr.*—996.  
 De la Valle de Orisaba, Rodrigo Vivero, conde de, *see* Vivero, Rodrigo de.  
 De Cadiz á Manila—1525.  
 De como se estirpó . . . la idolatria—943.  
 Decorme, Gerard. Obra Jesuitas mexicanos—984.  
 Defensa nvevos christianos—737.  
 Delano, Amasa. Narrative voyages—1482.  
 Delessert, Eugène. Voyages dans deux océans—1817.  
 Delgado, Ildefonso. Carta—845-846.  
 Delgado, Juan José. Hist. gen. sacro-profana—513.  
 Demarcacion . . . las Indias—1410.  
 Demeunier, Jean Nicolas. *tr.*—1485.  
 Densmore, Frances. Music Filipinos—1771.  
 Denuce, Jean. Magellan—207; *ed.* 265.  
 Derbyshire, Charles. *tr.* 637, 1319, 1755, 1758, 1765.  
 Desbordes, Jacques. *tr.* 185.  
 Desengaños, pseud., *see* Retana y Gamboa, Wenceslao Emilio.  
 Diario de Alfonso Rodriguez de Ovalle—521.  
 Diario de Manila—100-101.

# INDEX

- Díaz, José Sanz y, *see* Sanz y Díaz, José.  
Díaz, Santiago Montero, *see* Montero.  
Díaz Arenas, Rafael. Memoria sobre comercio—1138; Memorias hist.—1799.  
Díaz Moreu, Emilio. Situación Filipinas.—1139.  
Díaz-Pérez, Virato. *ed.*—625.  
Díaz Toledano, Casimiro. Conquistas Islas Filipinas—802.  
Díaz-Trechuelo, María Lourdes. Manila española—1818.  
Díaz-Varela, Dalmiro Válgoma y, *see* Válgoma.  
Díaz y Pérez, Nicolás. Frailes Filipinas—625.  
Didaco a Iesv, *see* Jesus, Diego de.  
Diego, Gerardo. Estampas filipinas—1772.  
Díez, Serafín Olave y, *see* Olave y Díez, Serafín.  
Discurso legal, canonico y real—969.  
Doble, Hospicio. Aho lay palisa—A 19; Synopsis of memorial events—A 18, A 51.  
Doherty, David Jessup, *tr.* 314.  
Domingo, Damian. Colección de trages—1668.  
Dominicans. Dominicos extremo oriente—847; Haec svnt acta—849; Regla y constituciones—848.  
Donoso, Francisco Moreno, *see* Moreno, Francisco.  
Dorsey, Clarence Wilbur. Soil conditions—1140.  
Doyle, Juan. Tifones—1628.  
Draper, Sir William. Col. Draper's answer—523; Plain narrative—522.  
Dulcet, Antonio Palau y, *see* Palau.  
El Duende—102.  
Dumont d'Urville, Jules Sébastien César. Voyage au pôle sud—1526.  
Duro, Cesáreo Fernández, *see* Fernández.  
Dutcher, George Matthew. Political awakening—651.  
Duval, Angel de Altolaquirre y, *see* Altolaquirre.  
Echaúz, Robustiano. Apuntes isla Negros—1859.  
Echeverría, Antonio del Campo, *see* Campo.  
Echeverría, José María. Orígenes misiones—1040.  
Eco de Panay—103.  
Eden, Richard. Decades newe worlde—208, 210; History of trauayle—209.  
Eduard, Liborio Vendrell y, *see* Vendrell.  
Edwards, Harry T. Abacá—1141; Cultivation of Maguey—1142; Maguey in Philippines—1143.  
Eggan, Fred. Anthropology during war—5; Some aspects culture change—1260; Some social institutions—1261.  
Eguía, Antonio de Urbiztondo y, *see* Urbiztondo.  
Elliott, Charles Burke. Philippines to end Commission—626; Phil. to end military—328.  
Ellis, Henry Thomas. Hong Kong to Manila—1144.  
Ellsworth, Herbert E. P.I.—1669.  
Encabo de la Virgen de Sopetran, Joaquín. Informe sobre naturales—1262.  
Encarnación, Juan Félix de la. Estadística provincia S. Nicolas de Tolentino—1041.  
Endaya y Rayo, Martín José de. Sermón—732.  
Enriquez, Francisco. Entrega—1145.  
Ensayo físico . . . de Bataan—1862.  
Entrada de seráfica religión—931.  
Equiarreto, Juan Antonio Vizarrón y, *see* Vizarrón.  
Erenas Riera y Polo, Ramón Blanco, *see* Blanco.  
Escandaloso horrendo—627.  
Escobar y Lozano, Jaime. Indicador viajero—1527.  
Escosura, Patricio de la. Memoria Filipinas y Joló—537-538.  
Escudero, Fernando Norzagaray y, *see* Norzagaray.  
Espejo, Zoilo. Agricultura en Filipinas—1146; Cartilla de agric.—1147.  
Espina, Miguel Ángel. Apuntes hacer libro Joló—1792.  
Espinosa, Antonio Vázquez de, *see* Vázquez.  
Espinosa, Rodrigo de. Derrotero—197.  
Espinosa de los Monteros y Suarez, Diego. *ed.*—562.  
Estado del Cristianismo—850.  
Estado gen. los religiosos—851.  
Estado i svcesso las cosas—973.  
Esteban, Francisco Godínez, *see* Godínez.  
Estella, Fernando Primo de Rivera y Sobremonte, marqués de, *see* Primo de Rivera y Sobremonte.  
Eveland, Arthur John. Preliminary reconnaissance—1148.  
Ewing, J. Franklin. Notes on Tawsug of Siasi—1838.  
Exposición Filipinas—1528.  
Extract two letters—1443-1444.  
Ezguerra, Domingo. Arte lengua Bisaya—A 16.  
Famy, Emilio Aguinaldo y, *see* Aguinaldo.  
Fansler, Dean Spruill. Filipino popular tales—1729.  
Far Eastern Quarterly—104.  
Far-eastern review—105.  
Faro administrativo—106.  
Faure, Pierre. Letter—985-989.  
Feced y Temprado, Pablo. Filipinas—1263; *ed.* 126.  
Felipe, Julian. Marcha nacional filipina—1773.  
Feliu y Ramírez, José de Olague, *see* Olague.  
Ferdinand VI, of Spain, *see* 908.  
Ferdinand VII, of Spain, *see* 586.  
Fernández, Carlos Cuarteron, *see* Cuarteron, Carlo.  
Fernandez, Evaristo. Vocabulario Tagalo-castellano—A 52.  
Fernández, Leandro Heriberto. Philippine republic—600.  
Fernandez, Manuel Alonso. Discurso—852.  
Fernández, Ramón González, *see* González.  
Fernández Arias, Evaristo. Paralelo entre conquista—329.  
Fernández de Folgueras, Emilio Bernáldez y, *see* Bernáldez.  
Fernandez de Folgueras, Mariano. *see* 553, 1822.  
Fernández de Navarrete, Martín, *see* Navarrete.  
Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalo, *see* Oviedo.  
Fernández Duro, Cesáreo. Armada española—330; Como y por qué se conquistaron—439.  
Fernández Giner, José. Filipinas—539.  
Fernández López, Ventura. Religión antiguos Indios tagalos—1401.  
Fernández Navarrete, Domingo. Tratados históricos . . . China—853-856.  
Fernandez Portillo, Eusebio Gómez Platero y, *see* Gómez.  
Fernández y Tripiello, Vicente. Carta—857.



# INDEX

- Fernando de Santa María. Manual de medicinas—1216.
- Ferrando, Juan. Historia pp. Dominicos—858.
- Ferrater y Gener, José María. Atestado—1695.
- Ferreira, Miguel Lopes, *see* Lopes.
- Ferrer de Couto, José. Hist. marina española—188.
- Ferrero, Mauricio. Proyecto misiones isla Negros—1042.
- Ferrero, Ramón García, *see* García.
- Ferro-carriles en general—1169.
- Figueras, Casimiro de Grau, *see* Grau.
- Figueras, Antonio. Arte idioma visaya—A 17.
- Filipinas en las Cortes—540.
- Filipinas; problema fundamental—1730.
- Filipinas y representación Cortes—543.
- Filipino students' magazine—107.
- Finley, John Park. Ethnog. & geog. sketch—1400.
- Fisher, F. C., *tr.* 1202, 1592.
- Fiske, Amos Kidder. Story Philippines—331.
- Fité, Vital. Desdichas de patria—541.
- Fletcher, Francis. World encompassed—1411-1413.
- Florencia, Francisco de. Exemplan vida . . . Lvis de Medina—990.
- Florentino, Isabelo de los Reyes y, *see* Reyes.
- Flores, Manuel del Río y, *see* Río.
- Flórez Hernández, Antonio. Crónica exposición Filipinas—1264.
- Flormata, Gregorio. Memoria prov. Pangasinan—1833.
- Folgueras, Emilio Bernáldez y Fernández, *see* Bernáldez.
- Folgueras, Mariano Fernandez de, *see* Fernandez.
- Folkmar, Daniel. Album Philippine types—1670.
- Font, Salvador. Filipinas; problema fundamental—1730.
- Fookien times yearbook—108-109.
- Foradada, Francisco. Soberanía España en Filipinas—616.
- Forbes, William Cameron. Philippine Islands—1529-1530.
- Forbes-Lindsay, Charles Harcourt Ainslie. Philippines—332.
- Ford, Worthington Chauncey. Public records—6.
- Foreman, John. Philippine Islands—333-334; Will U.S. withdraw—601.
- Foronda, Valentín de. Miscelánea—1125.
- Forrest, Thomas. Voyage New Guinea—1483-1485.
- Forster, Jannette. Ilocano.—A 33.
- Fortunato di Genova, Francesco. Storia don Filippo Pardo—778.
- Foster, Sir William, *ed.* 1488.
- Fournier, Georges. Asia nova descr.—1445.
- Fox, Enriqueta. *tr.*—147.
- Fox, Robert B. Pinatubo negritos—1390.
- Frágoso, Ricardo. Aranceles é instruccion—1149.
- Frailes de Filipinas—628.
- Frailes Filipinos—635.
- Frailocracia filipina—632.
- Frake, Charles O. Sindangan social groups—1838.
- Francia y Ponce de León, Benito. Islas Filipinas Mindanao—1843; Palabras sobre cólera—1217.
- Franciscans. Ordenaciones—932.
- "Friars' Memorial"—623, 629.
- Frei, Ernest J. Historical develop. Philippine national lang.—A 22.
- Freitas, Seraphim de. De ivsto imperio—440-441.
- Freitas Ribeiro, João de. *ed.*—217.
- Fulgosio, Fernando. Cronica Islas Filipinas—335.
- Fulgosio y Carasa, Fernando Alfonso, *see* Fulgosio, Fernando.
- Fumée, Martin. *tr.* 170, 171.
- Gaetano, Giovanni. Relatione—294-296.
- Gaibrois, Manuel Ballesteros, *see* Ballesteros.
- Gainza, Francisco. Facultades obispos—733; Memoria Nueva Vizcaya—859; Memoria y antecedentes—683.
- Galang, Zoilo M. Encyclopedia Philippines—78.
- Galaup, Jean François de, comte de Lapérouse, *see* Lapérouse.
- Gale, Albert. Music—1407.
- Galt, John. All voyages round world—1085.
- Galucci, Giovanni Paolo. *tr.*—707.
- Galvão, Antonio. Tratado dos descobrimentos—154-162.
- Galvey, Guillermo. Expedicion—1362-1363.
- Gamboa, Wenceslao Emilio Retana y, *see* Retana.
- Gannett, Frank Ernest, *tr.*—1763.
- Garaigorta, Julian de Salazar y, *see* Salazar.
- García, Francisco Mosquera y, *see* Mosquera.
- García, José Centeno, *see* Centeno.
- García Camba, Andrés. Diez y seis meses—542; Filipinas y representacion—543.
- García Collado, José Marie. Homenaje á dos poetas—1731.
- García de Torres, Juan. Arriendo los tabacos—1150.
- García del Canto, Antonio. Misionero—1732; Misterios Filipinas—1733.
- García Ferrero, Ramón. Indispensable para todo . . . tenga caballos—1265.
- García Racimo, Juan. Carta—933.
- Gardenas y Cano, Gabriel, *pseud.*, *see* Barcia Carballido y Zuñiga, Andrés González de.
- Gardner, Fletcher. Philippine folklore—1734; Philippine Indic studies—1735.
- Garín y Sociats, Arturo. Archipiélago Joló—1793; Cavite, Subig y Olongapó—1819; Memoria sobre . . . Joló—1794.
- Garrigós, José Sánchez, *see* Sánchez.
- Garvan, John M. Manóbos of Mindanao—1383; Survey of material—1384.
- Gaspar de San Agustín. Conquistas de las islas—803.
- Gastaldo, Jacopo. Disegno della terza parte dell' Asia—1648; *see also* 1421-23, 1655.
- Gat-Maytan, Marcelo Hilario del Pilar, *see* Pilar.
- Gay, Claudio Montero, *see* Montero.
- Gay, John P. Gutierrez, *see* Gutierrez.
- Gayangos, Antonio Martel de, *see* Martel.
- Gayo Aragón, Jesús. Discurso leído—734.
- Gemelli Careri, Giovanni Francesco. Giro del mondo—1446-1450.
- Gener, José María Ferrater, *see* Ferrater.
- Genet-Varcin, E. Négritos de . . . Luçon—1391.
- Genova, Francesco Fortunato di, *see* Fortunato.
- Genu de Regiol, Mme. L. Parisien aux Philippines—1531.
- Gériolles, A. de, *pseud.*, *see* Genu de Regiol, Mme. L.

# INDEX

- Giner, José Fernández, *see* Fernández.  
 Giraudier, Baltasar. Expedición á Joló—684;  
 Frailes de Filipinas—628.  
 Girón Ricardo Martorell Téllez, *see* Martorell.  
 Godínez y Esteban, Francisco. Memoria sobre  
 las disposiciones—1165; Moneda y los cam-  
 bios—1151.  
 Goiri, Francisco Vila, *see* Vila, Francisco.  
 Gómara, Francisco López de. Debate & stryfe  
 —163-164; Historia gen. 165-174.  
 Gomez, Isaac C. "Calma ning olipán" cadua—  
 A 41.  
 Gómez, Mariano. Carta—860.  
 Gómez Platero y Fernandez Portillo, Eusebio.  
 Catálogo biog. . . . franciscanos—934.  
 Gongora, Fausto Cruzat y, *see* Cruzat.  
 González, Domingo. *ed.* 827, 828.  
 Gonzalez, Jacobo Aleman, *see* Aleman.  
 Gonzalez, José María. Misiones dominicanas en  
 China—861.  
 González de Barcia Carballido y Zuñiga, An-  
 drés, *see* Barcia.  
 González de Cossio, Francisco. Imprenta en  
 México—7.  
 González de Mendoza, Juan. Hist. of China—  
 442-455; *see also* 430-431.  
 Gonzalez del Prado, Nicolas. Ensayo fisico—  
 1862.  
 González Fernández, Ramón. Anuario filipino  
 —1533; Manual del viajero—1532.  
 Gonzalez Gutierrez, Pedro. Dictámen emitido—  
 1152.  
 Gonzalez Serrano, Valentin. Compend. hist. de  
 Filipinas—119; España en Oceania—701.  
 González y Martín, R. Filipinas y habitantes—  
 1534.  
 González y Parrado, Julián. Divagaciones mi-  
 litares—1736; Islas Filipinas-Mindanao—  
 1843; Memoria acerca Mindanao—1844.  
 Gordejuela, Amando Melón y Ruiz de, *see*  
 Melón.  
 Gorospe Yrala, Diego de. Oración fynebre—  
 862; Sermon—863.  
 Goson, Gregorio Sancianco y, *see* Sancianco.  
 Govantes, Felipe, *see* Govantes y Merino.  
 Govantes, Pedro de *ed.* 7, 40.  
 Govantes y Merino, Felipe María de. Cartilla  
 agricultura—1153; Cartilla geográfica—1154;  
 Episodios hist.—1677.  
 Gracia, Maximino Lillo de, *see* Lillo.  
 Graiño, Antonio. Gramáticos y lexicógrafos  
 Tagala—A 53.  
 Grandival, Antonio Joseph de, pseud., *see*  
 Altamirano, Pedro Ignacio.  
 Grau y Figueras, Casimiro de. Memoria—1155.  
 Grau y Monfalcón, Juan. Justification de con-  
 servacion—1059, 1061; Memoire pour com-  
 merce—1060; Memorial informatorio—1062,  
 1063; Relacion procurador general—1064.  
 Gregory XIII, Pope. *see*—1815.  
 Griffin, Appleton Prentiss Clark. *ed.* 67.  
 Grijalva, Juan de. Cronica . . . orden . . . Augus-  
 tín . . .—804.  
 Grimestone, Edward. *tr.* 711, 718.  
 Gross, E. M. *tr.* 1764.  
 Guémes, Cecilio. Adiciones . . . Medina's Im-  
 prenta . . . Manila—37.  
 Guerra, Juan Álvarez, *see* Álvarez.  
 Guerras en las Filipinas—484.  
 Guerras piráticas de Filipinas—685.  
 Guerrero, Angel B. *ed.*—A 37.  
 Guerrero, Fernando. [Poem]—1697.  
 Guerrero, Hernando. Carta—1843.  
 Guerrero, Leon M. Rizal's poems—1737.  
 Guerrero, Rafael. Crónica guerra de Cuba—602.  
 Guia de forasteras—81.  
 Guia official—81.  
 Guignes, Chrétien Louis Joseph de. Obser-  
 vations on P.L.—1536; Voyages à Peking—  
 1535.  
 Guillemard, Francis Henry Hill. Life Magellan  
 —211.  
 Guillen y Tato, Julio Fernando. *ed.* 63.  
 Guix, Enrique de Mhartín y, *see* Mhartín.  
 Guixá, Joaquin. Carta—864.  
 Gullas, Vicente. Philippine gov.—336.  
 Gummá y Martí, Alfredo. Archipiélago Dondiin  
 —138; Dondiin et Philippines—139.  
 Guthe, Carl Eugen. Burial site—1266; U. of  
 Mich. Phil. exped.—1267.  
 Gutiérrez de la Vega, José. *ed.* 310.  
 Gutierrez, Florencio Leon. Filipinas y insurrec-  
 ción—603.  
 Gutierrez, Manuel. Excmo. Sr. Ministro de  
 Ultramar—629.  
 Gutierrez, Pedro Gonzalez, *see* Gonzalez.  
 Gutierrez de Arce, Manuel. *ed.* 748.  
 Gutiérrez de Santa Clara, Pedro. Cinco libros—  
 212-213.  
 Gutierrez-Gay, Juan P. Manila in pocket—1820.  
 Guzman, Francisco Tello de, *see* Tello.  
 Guzman, Luis de. Historia misiones—991.  
 Hakluyt, Richard. Collection early voyages—  
 338; Principal navigations—337-339; *tr.* 154,  
 156-159, 161.  
 Hall, Arthur D. Philippines—340.  
 Halstead, Murat. Story Philippines—341.  
 Hamilton, Alexander. New account East Indies  
 —1486-1488.  
 Hanke, Lewis. Cuerpo documentos—420;  
 Spanish struggle for justice—342.  
 Hardman, Frederick. *tr.* 1286.  
 Haring, Clarence Henry. Trade and navigation  
 —1065-1066; Spanish empire in America—  
 343.  
 Harris, John. Navigantium atque itinerantium  
 —344.  
 Hart, Robert Watson. Philippines today—345.  
 Hassel, Georg, *see* Hassel, John Georg Heinrich.  
 Hassel, Johann Georg Heinrich. Vollständige  
 und neuste Erdbeschreibung—1537.  
 Hawkesworth, John. Account of voyage—1489.  
 Hay, John. De rebvs Iaponicis—992.  
 Hayden, Everett, *see* 1589.  
 Heger, Franz. Goldgeräthe von Philippen—  
 1774.  
 Helmer, Marie. Malte contre Mindanao pirates  
 —686.  
 Hendschel, Tobias, *tr.* 721.  
 Henry, David. Historical account—346.  
 Hera, Pedro de la. Noticia . . . a los padres—993.  
 Heras y Crespo, Carlos de las. Ante-proyecto—  
 1218.  
 Herbella y Pérez, Manuel. Manual de construc-  
 ciones—1268.  
 Hernández, Francisco Javier. Colección bulas—  
 735.  
 Hernández, Antonio Flórez, *see* Flórez.  
 Hernando, Bernardino. Hist. Real colegio-  
 seminario—805.  
 Herrera, Antonio de, *see* Herrera y Tordesillas  
 Antonio de.  
 Herrera, Baltasar de. Sermones varios—935.

# INDEX

- Herrera, José Cabezas de, *see* Cabezas.  
Herrera y Tordesillas, Antonio de. Descr. Indias Occid.—1451-60; Hist. gen.—175-81.  
Herrero, Casimiro. Apuntes interesantes—1511; Filipinas ante razon—347; Reseña que demuestra—604.  
Herrero y Sampedro, Ulpiano. Manga halimbawang buhay—A 54; Nuestra prisión—652.  
Hervás, Miguel Villalba, *see* Villalba.  
Herzog, Maximilian. Brain-weight of Filipino—1269.  
Hester, E. D. *ed.* 426.  
Hevia Campomanes, Jose. Lecciones gramática hispano-tagala—A 55.  
Hidalgo, Pio A. de Pazos y Vela, *see* Pazos.  
Hildebrand, Arthur Sturges. Magellan—214.  
Hines, Cleve W. Sugar industry—1170.  
Hinolan, Crispino. Memoria—784.  
Hispanic American Historical Review—110.  
Histoire des navigations—151.  
Hodgson, Caspar Wistar. Map—1649.  
Hough, Walter. Oriental influences Mexico—1086.  
Huerta, Félix de. Estado geográfico—1538.  
Huerta, Hipolito. Discurso pronunciado—687.  
Hunt, Chester L. Ethnic stratification—1838.  
Hurtado de Corcuera, Sebastian. Memorial—1843; Ordinances of good gov.—374.  
Ibañez y Garcia, Luis de. Hist. islas Marianas—182.  
Idigoras, Anastasio. Carta—865-866.  
Ignacio, Rebeca P. *ed.* & *tr.* 1747.  
Ignacio de Loyola, Martín. Itinerario—936; *see also* 442.  
Iles Philippines—544.  
Illescas, Gonzalo de. Hist. pontifical—183.  
Ilustración del Oriente—111.  
Ilustracion filipins—112.  
Indio agraviado—630.  
Información ivridica—772.  
Informe sobre estado Islas Filipinas—548.  
Iñiguez, Diego Angulo, *see* Angulo.  
Inquisition. P.I. Por la ivridiccion—753.  
Islas Filipinas—1539.  
Ispizúa, Segundo de. Hist. geog.—215.  
Itier, Jules. Journal voyage en Chine—1540.  
Itinerario para el p. Comisario—806.  
Jacinto, Emilio. Teachings of Rizal—319.  
Jacobson, H. O. Coconuts in Ph.—1170; Rice in Ph.—1170; Tobacco in Ph.—1170.  
Jaena, Craciano Lopez, *see* Lopez.  
Jagor, Fedor. Reisen in Ph.—1524, 1529, 1541-1545.  
Jamias, Carmelo J. Some Ilocano proverbs—A 31.  
Janse, Olov Robert Thure. Archeology—1270.  
Jaro (Diocese) Memoria—784.  
Jauregui, Fermin de Uncilla Arroita, *see* Uncilla.  
Jenks, Albert Ernest. Ba-Long-Long—1364; Bontoc Igorot—1365; Bontoc Igorot clothing—1366; Splayed or . . . "casco foot"—1219; Tang'-ga—1271.  
Jerez, Federico Moreno, *see* Moreno.  
Jesuits. Letters from missions. Lettres edificantes et curieuses—994-1001.  
Jesus, Diego de. Manipylvs orationvm—807.  
Jesus, Luis de. Hist. gen. . . . religiosos . . . agvs-tin—1043.  
Jiménez, Francisco de Paula Cañamaque y, *see* Cañamaque.  
Jimenez, Francisco Javier de Moya y, *see* Moya.  
Jiménez, José M. del Castillo, *see* Castillo.  
Jiménez de la Romera, Waldo. Cuba, Puerto-Rico y Filipinas—1546.  
Jimeno, Teodoro. Carta—867-872.  
Jimeno Agius, José. Memoria—1156.  
Joest, Wilhelm. Holzfigur—1775; Zwei verzierte Bambusrohre—1776.  
Jong, Marcus de. *ed.* 272.  
Jordán de Urriés y Ruiz de Arana, Juan Maria, marqués de Ayerbe de Lierta y de Rubi, *see* Ayerbe.  
Jordana y Morera, Ramón. Bosquejo geog.—1547; Inmigración China—1272; Memoria—1157-1158; *tr.* 135.  
Jorde Pérez, Elviro. *see* Pérez.  
Josephson, Aksel Gustav Salomon. Bibliographies—8.  
Journal East Asiatic studies—113.  
Juan, Francisco Capelo y, *see* Capelo.  
Juan Bautista, Genovese. Navigation and voyage—269-271.  
Juan de la Concepción. Hist. gen. Philipinas—348.  
Juan de Plasencia. Costumbres . . . Tagalos—962, 1308, 1402; Gewoonten . . . Tagalogs—1403; Relación de cómo se gobernaban—141; Relación del culto . . . tagalos—1404.  
Juderias, Gabriel Vivo y, *see* Vivo.  
Judice, João Antonio de Mascarenhas, visconde de Lagoa, *see* Lagoa.  
Jurado, Antonio Maria Regidor y, *see* Regidor.  
Justa y Rufina, Basilio Sancho de Santa, *see* Santa.  
Justamond, J. O. *tr.* 1073-1074.  
Kalaw, Maximo Manguiat. Develop. Philippine politics—653.  
Kalaw, Teodoro Manguiat. Cinco reglas—1273; Gregorio H. del Pilar—1694; Some notes . . . Filipiniana—115; *ed.* 1707.  
Kane, Samuel E. Life or death in Luzon—1274; Thirty yrs. with Ph. head-hunters—1275.  
Karsten, Gustav. Ueber das Klima—1582.  
Katipunan. Notas katipunescas—617.  
Keesing, Felix Maxwell. Mindanao, future perspectives—1838; Some notes . . . Bontok social organ.—1367; Taming Ph. headhunters—1276.  
Kepner, William Allison. Observations on color perception—1408.  
Kern, Hendrik. Mythologisch Gedicht—1738; Spaansch schrijver—1347; *tr.* 1403, 1418.  
Kerr, Robert. Gen. hist. and collect. voyages—349.  
Keuning, J. De tweede schipvaart—485.  
Klein, Paulus, *see* Clain, Pablo.  
Koelliker, Oscar. Erste Umseglung der Erde—216.  
Koeze, G. A. Crania ethnica philippinica—1277.  
Kolb, Albert. Philippinen—1548.  
Krieger, Herbert William. Peoples of Philip-pines—1278; Races and peoples—1279.  
Kroeber, Alfred Louis. Hist. Ph. civilization—1280; Kinship in Ph.—1281; Peoples of Ph.—1282.  
Kuder, Edward M. Moros in Ph.—1386.  
Labores, José March, *see* March.  
Lacalle y Sánchez, José de. Tierras y razas—1283.



# INDEX

- La Carrières, A. C. de. Voyages aux pays auri-  
fères—1284.
- La Costa, Horacio de. Church and state—761.
- La Coste, Nicolas de, *tr.* 177.
- La Gironière, Paul Proust de. Aventures d'un  
gentilhomme—1288-89; *Vingt années*—1285-  
87.
- Lagoa, João Antonio de Mascarenhas Judice,  
visconde de. Fernão de Magalhães—217; *ed.*  
162.
- Laist, Alexander, *tr.* 1510.
- Lala, Ramon Reyes. Philippine Islands—350.
- Lambrecht, Francis. Ifugaw villages—1357;  
Mayawyaw ritual—1358.
- Lamson-Scribner, Frank. List Ph. agric. prod-  
ucts—1159.
- Landor, Arnold Henry Savage. Gems of the  
East—1290.
- Laong-Laan, pseud., *see* Rizal y Alonso, José.
- Lapérouse, Jean François de Galaup, comte de.  
*Voyage*—1490-1494.
- Laplace, Cyrille Pierre Théodore. Campagne de  
circumnavigation—1549.
- Lara, Enrique Polo de, *see* Polo.
- Larré, Joaquín Rajal y, *see* Rajal.
- Lasker, Bruno. Shadow of unfreedom—1291.
- Lasso de la Vega, Alfonso Perinat y, *see* Perinat.
- Latigazo—114.
- Latino Coelho, José Maria. Fernão de Magal-  
hães—218.
- Latourette, Kenneth Scott. Hist. of expansion—  
736.
- Laubach, Frank Charles. Rizal—1701.
- Laufer, Berthold. Relations Chinese to Ph. Is.—  
473; *see also* 1247.
- Lauria, Francesco Lorenzo Brancati di, *see*  
Brancati.
- Laus, Emiliano L. Brief biog.—1678.
- Lawler, T. B. Position and work . . . Roman  
Catholic church—722.
- Laya, Juan Cabrerós, *see* Cabrerós.
- Lázaro, Joaquín. Carta—873-875.
- Lea, Henry Charles. Inquisition in Sp. depend.  
—754.
- Leclerc, Charles. Bibliotheca americana—9-10.
- Leebrick, Karl Clayton. Eng. exped. Manila—  
524; Troubles Eng. gov.—525.
- Legazpi, Miguel Lopez de. Carta—456-457; *see*  
*also* 1691.
- Le Gentil de La Galaisière, Guillaume Joseph  
Hyacinthe Jean Baptiste. *Voyage*—1292.
- Le Gobien, Charles. Letter—1443-1444; *see also*  
994-999.
- Lejalde, Pablo Bozal, *see* Bozal.
- Lejarzas, Fidel de. Indios Camarines—937.
- Lemery, José. Circular—554.
- Lendoyro, Constantino. Tagalog language—A  
56.
- Lenk, Siegfried Emil. Bevölkerung der Ph.—  
1550.
- León, Antonio Ybot, *see* Ybot.
- León, Nicolás de. Sermon fynebre—1055.
- Leonard, Irving A. One man's library—11; *ed.*  
& *tr.* 1105.
- Leonardo y Argensola, Bartolomé Juan. Con-  
quista . . . Islas Malvas—184-187.
- Leonor, Gabino. Ultimos momentos—688.
- Le Roy, James Alfred. Americans in P.I.—654;  
Opium question—1220; Phil. life in town &  
country—1293.
- Le Tellier, Michel. Defensa nvevos christianos  
—737.
- Lettres edifiantes—997-998, *see also* 988-989,  
1028-1029, 1034-1035, 1430-1431.
- Lewis, Evangelina E. P.I. pictures—1671.
- Leyden. Rijks Etnographisch Museum. Philip-  
pijnse eilanden—1294.
- L'Honoré Naber, Samuel Pierre. Reisebeschrei-  
bungen—486.
- Liang, Dapen. Development Phil. pol. parties—  
618.
- Library mirror—115.
- Liébana y Trincado, Evaristo. Apuntes sobre  
camino militar—1368.
- Lierta y de Rubi, Juan Maria Jordán de Urriés  
y Ruiz de Arana, marqués de Ayerbe, *see*  
Ayerbe.
- Lietz, Paul Stanton. Calendar Phil. doc.—12;  
Mindanao in 19th cent.—1838.
- Lilius, Aleko E. Farliga folk på Filippinerna—  
1295.
- Lillo de Gracia, Maximino. Filipinas, distrito de  
Lepanto—1812.
- Linaje, José de Veitia, *see* Veitia.
- Linschoten, Jan Huygen van. Itinerario—1414-  
1418; Reys-gheschrift—1414-1418; *tr.* 708,  
716.
- Llanto de los astros—876.
- Llave, Antonio de Padua de la—*see* 477.
- Llorens y Asensio, Vicente. Errores históricos—  
219; Primera vuelta al mundo—220.
- Lloyd, Christopher. Pacific horizons—458.
- Loarca, Miguel de. Relation Iles Phil.—1419.
- Lobingier, Charles Sumner. Primitive Malay  
marriage law—1296.
- Lockman, John. *tr.* 995.
- Lopes Ferreira, Miguel. *ed.* 155.
- Lopez, Cecilio. Studies Sugbuhanon affixes—A 9.
- Lopez, Francisco. Arte lengua Yloca—A 32.
- Lopez, Gregorio. Summarischer Bericht—1002.
- Lopez, Sixto. "Tribes" in Phil.—1297.
- Lopez, Ventura Fernández, *see* Fernández.
- Lopez Aguado, Juan. Afectos humildes a Maria  
—938.
- Lopez de Gómara, Francisco, *see* Gómara.
- Lopez del Castillo, José. Malolos y su pro-  
hombres—351; Primer libro impreso—13.
- Lopez del Castillo y Kabangis, José, *see* Lopez  
del Castillo, José.
- Lopez Jaena, Graciano. *ed.* 130.
- Lorente, José. Biog. y retrato . . . Ibañez—689.
- Lorente Rodríguez, Luis Maria. Galeón de  
Manila—1087.
- Lorenzo, José. Cartas—877.
- Louvencourt, François de. *tr.* 1093.
- Lovera, Francisco de Seixas y, *see* Seixas.
- Loyola, Martín Ignacio de, *see* Ignacio.
- Lozano, Jaime Escobar, *see* Escobar.
- Lozano y Megia, Raymundo. Gramática His-  
pania-Visaya-Panayana—A 11.
- Luna, Juan Mendoza y, *see* Mendoza.
- Luna y Novicio, Antonio. Impresiones—1551.
- Luxan, Pedro Jiménez de Góngora y, duque de  
Almodóvar del Río, *see* Almodóvar.
- Lynch, Frank. Bukidnon north-cent. Mindanao  
—1838.
- Lynch, Ralph E. Bukidnons north. Mindanao  
—1838.
- Lyon, William Scrugham. Cacao culture—1160;  
Cocoanut—1161.
- Mabini, Apolinario. Revolución filipina—655;  
Rise and fall Ph. Repub.—319; *see also*  
1693.

# INDEX

- McCarthy, Edward James. Spanish beginnings—459.
- McCaskey, Hiram Dryer. Report geol. recon.—1162.
- Maceda, Jose. Music—1770.
- Maceyra, Francisco Antonio. Informe—939.
- McGregor, Richard Crittenden. Birds—1614; Handlist birds—1613.
- McKaughan, Howard. Ilocano—A 33.
- MacMicking, Robert. Recollections Manila—1552.
- Madrid, Manuel de. Relacion verdadera—487-488.
- Madrid. Bibl. Nat. Catalogo obras iberoam. y filipinas—14.
- Madrid. Expos. cart. y doc. de Filipinas. Catalogo—15.
- Madrid. Expos. gen. Islas Filipinas. Catálogo—16; Memoria—1298.
- Madrid. Museo Naval. Navarrete Col. Indice—190.
- Maestre y Canamares, Antonio. Derrotero de la navegacion—1553.
- Maffei, Giovanni Pietro. Historiarvm Indicarvm—498-506.
- Magalhães Villas-Boas, Fernando de, *tr.* 202.
- Maggs Bros., London. America and East—17; Bibl. Am. et Phil.—18; Bibl. Asiatica—19; Bks. printed in Spain—20.
- Maigret, Georges. Reiettons sacrés pulluants—808.
- Malaspina, Alexandro. Viaje político-científico—1495; *see also* 1676.
- Malay, Armando J. Our dwindling Filipiniana—21.
- Malcolm, George Arthur. Commonwealth of Phil.—352; First Malayan Republic—353; Phil. govt.—354.
- Maldonado de Puga, Juan Manuel. Religiosa hospitalidad—1052.
- Mallat, J., *see* Mallat de Bassilan, Jean Baptiste.
- Mallat de Bassilan, Jean Baptiste. Philippines—355.
- Malo de Luque, Eduardo, pseud., *see* Almodóvar del Río, Pedro Jiménez de Góngora y Luján, duque de.
- Malumbres, Julián. Carta—878-84; Hist. de la Isabela—1809; *ed.* 1360.
- Mandelslo, Johann Albrecht von. Morgenländische Reyse-Beschreibung—1461-62; Voyages—1463-1464.
- Manfroni, Camillo, *ed.* 266, 271.
- Manila (Archdiocese) Censo de población—1554.
- Manila. Ayuntamiento. Ayuntamiento constitucional—1822; Descrip. de proclamacion—1823.
- Manila (City) Señor, La ciudad de Manila—1821.
- Manila. Expos. Regional Filipina. Exposición—1824.
- Manila. Observatorio. Atlas—1650.
- Manila. Univ. of Santo Tomás. Datos estadísticos—852; Estatutos—1199.
- Manila. University of the Philippines. Brief hist.—1200.
- Manila Merchants' Assoc. Manila, pearl of Orient—1825.
- Manila y las Filipinas—545.
- Manille-tremblement de terre—1629.
- Mansilla, Baltasar de. Sermon—1003.
- Manuel, E. Arsenio. Felipe G. Calderon—1689; Origin Tagalog lang.—108, A 57.
- Manzano, Juan Alvarez del, *see* Alvarez.
- Mapa general . . . almas—809.
- Marcaida, Juan Bautista de. Empresas agricolas—1163.
- Marcel, Gabriel Alexandre. Carte Philippines—1651; Isles Philippines—546.
- Marcellán de San José, Patricio. Provincia San Nicolás de Tolentino—1044.
- March y Labores, José. His. marina real española—188.
- Marche, Alfred. Luçon et Palauuan—1800.
- Marin y Morales, Valentin. Ensayo de una sintesis—*see under* 765.
- Markham, Sir Clements Robert. Early Spanish voyages—283; *ed.* 718.
- Martel de Gayangos, Antonio. Laguna de Lánao—1845.
- Martí, Alfredo Gummá y, *see* Gummá.
- Martí, Domingo. Carta—885.
- Martin, Julian. Diccionario Hispano-Bisaya—A 12.
- Martín, R. González, *see* González.
- Martin Cerezo, Saturnino. Sitio de Baler—656.
- Martín Cortés, Rafael de Piquer y, *see* Piquer.
- Martinena, Isidoro. Carta—886-887.
- Martinez, Domingo. Compendio historico—940.
- Martinez, Eduardo Juliá. Notas sobre . . . Miguel de Poblete—762.
- Martinez, Graciano. Flores de un día—1739; Tiro por la culata—657.
- Martinez, José Vicente Perez, *see* Perez.
- Martínez Alcubilla, Marcelo. Diccionario de la administración—356; *ed.* 96, 387.
- Martínez Bonet, Vicente. Hechos, trabajos y martirio—888.
- Martínez de la Puente, José. Compendio de las historias—507.
- Martínez de Zuñiga, Joaquín. Estadismo Is. Phil.—1555; Hist. Is. Phil.—357; Hist. view—358; Prólogo de Estadismo—1556.
- Martinez Nubla, Elias. Voluntarios ultramar—547.
- Martínez Vigil, Ramon. Antigua civilización—1299.
- Martorell Téllez-Girón, Ricardo. Trece crónicas—1369.
- Martyn, William Frederick. Geog. magazine—1496.
- Mas y Abad, Celestino. Aranceles de aduanas—1178.
- Mas y Otzet, Francisco de. Carriedo y obras—1826.
- Mas y Sans, Sinibaldo de. Informe sobre el estado—548; Internal political condit.—549; Pot-pourri literario—1740.
- Mascarenhas Judice, João Antonio de, visconde de Lagoa, *see* Lagoa.
- Masefield, John, *ed.* 1440.
- Maslovet, José. Rizal! Himno escolar—1777.
- Maso, Miguel Saderra, *see* Saderra.
- Mastrilli, Marcello Francesco. Lettre—677-78, 690.
- Mateos, Francisco. Coleccion Pastells—22; *ed. & tr.* 704.
- Mateos, Mateo Yagüe y, *see* Yagüe.
- Maximilianus, Transylvanus. De Moluccis insulis—221-235.
- Medina, Balthasar de. Chronica de la santa provincia—941.
- Medina, José Toribio. Bibliog. española Is. Fil.—23; Biblioteca hisp.-amer.—24; Brevisimo



# INDEX

- epitome—25; Descubrimiento Océano pacífico—236; Historia del tribunal—755; Imprenta en Manila—26, 37; Imprenta en Mexico—27, 7; Tribunal del Santo Oficio—756; *ed.* 261, 270, 416.  
 Medina, Juan de. Historia los sucesos—810.  
 Megia, Raymundo Lozano y, *see* Lozano.  
 Mello, Esteban de Roxas y, *see* Roxas.  
 Mejora social proyecto—1164.  
 Melón y Ruiz de Gordejuela, Amando. Magallanes-Elcano—237; Primeros tiempos—238. Memoria sobre influencia catolicismo—835. Memoria sobre disposiciones—1165.  
 Memorial elevado á su santidad—785.  
 Méndez de Vigo, Agustín de la Cavada, *see* Cavada.  
 Mendoza, Diego de Rueda y, *see* Rueda.  
 Mendoza, Juan González de, *see* González.  
 Mendoza, Luis Torres de, *see* Torres.  
 Mendoza y Luna, Juan. Carta—1067.  
 Métrida, Alonso de. Diccionario lengua Bisaya Hiligueña—A 13.  
 Mercado, Pedro de. Cristiano virtuoso—1004.  
 Mercedes, Toribio Minguella de las, *see* Minguella.  
 Merino, Felipe María de Govantes, *see* Govantes.  
 Merino, Manuel. Alistamiento misionero—811; Convento agustiniano—812; Misioneros y el Castellano—813; Páginas misioneras—526; Semblanzas misioneras—814; Servicio de entrambas—815; *ed.* 800.  
 Merino, Manuel Walls y, *see* Walls.  
 Merklein, Johann Jacob. Reise nach Java—489.  
 Merrill, Elmer Drew. Botany Cook's voyages—1088; Dict. plant names—1615; New . . . noteworthy Phil. plants—1616; Review identifications . . . Blanco's Flora—1617.  
 Merriman, Roger Bigelow. Rise Spanish empire—189.  
 Metcalf, Elizabeth H. People of Sandao-a—1343.  
 Meteren, Emanuel van. *tr.* 1091.  
 Mexico. Archivo Gen. de la Nación. Libro primero votos Inquisición—757.  
 Meyer, Adolf Bernhard. Album Philippinen-typen—1672; Distribution Negritos—1392; Philippinen—1673; Ueber die Einwohnerzahl—1300; Ueber die Negritos—1393.  
 Mhartín y Guix, Enrique de. Apuntes geog.—1557.  
 Michelis, Eduard. Völker der Südsee—738.  
 Mid-America; an historical review—116.  
 Middleton, Thomas Cooke. Religion and education—739; Some notes on bibliography—28.  
 Milet de Mureau, Louis Marie Antoine Destouff, baron de. *ed.* 1490, 1491.  
 Millán y Villanueva, Camilo. Genio de Peral—1741; Ilocos norte—1807.  
 Miller, Edward Young. Bataks of Palawan—1344; Tugda—1301.  
 Minas de Compostela—1166.  
 Minguella de las Mercedes, Toribio, *see* Minguella y Arnedo, Toribio.  
 Minguella y Arnedo, Toribio. Conquista espiritual Mindanao—1045.  
 Mir, Miguel. *ed.* 187.  
 Missionalia hispanica—117.  
 Molina, Cayetano Alcázar, *see* Alcázar.  
 Monfalcón, Juan Grau, *see* Grau.  
 Mœurs civiles et religieuses—1302.  
 Monroy, Antonio de. In Dei filio—889.  
 Montalbán, Francisco Javier. Spanische patronat—359.  
 Montaner, Pedro. De hace treinta años—658.  
 Montano, Joseph. Excursión al interior—1846; Rapport á m. le ministre—1558; Voyage aux Philippines—1559.  
 Montblanc, Charles de. Isles Philippines—1560.  
 Montero Díaz, Santiago. Aportaciones geog.—474-475.  
 Montero y Blandino, Ramon. Reglamento—1746.  
 Montero y Gay, Claudio. Conferencias—360; Exploración Mindanao—1847; *see also* 1662.  
 Montero y Vidal, José. Archipiélago Filipino—1561; Cuentos filipinos—1742; Historia de la piratería—691; Historia gen. Filipinas—361.  
 Monteros y Suarez, Diego Espinosa de los, *see* Espinosa.  
 Montescarlos, Juan Mendoza y Luna, Marques de, *see* Mendoza y Luna, Juan.  
 Monteverde y Sedano, Federico de. Campaña de Filipinas—659.  
 Montilla, Francisco de. Letters—953.  
 Montilla, Luis. Filipiniana division National Library—115.  
 Mora, Juan Caro y, *see* Caro.  
 Moraga, Fernando de. Memorials—945.  
 Moral, Bonifacio. *see* no. 58.  
 Morales, Eugenio. *see* no. 1344.  
 Morales, Valentin Marin, *see* Marin.  
 Moreno, Francisco. Historia Santa Iglesia—740.  
 Moreno, Vicente Barrantes y, *see* Barrantes.  
 Moreno y Jerez, Federico. Manual del viajero—1532.  
 Morera, Ramón Jordana, *see* Jordana.  
 Moreu, Emilio Díaz, *see* Díaz.  
 Moreno, Luis Rubio, *see* Rubio.  
 Morga, Antonio de. Sucesos Islas Filipinas—421-425.  
 Morilla, Eladio Zamora, *see* Zamora.  
 Móríz, Rodrigo, *see* Aganduro Móríz, Rodrigo de.  
 Morrell, Abby Jane (Wood). Narrative of voyage—1827.  
 Morrell, Benjamin. Narrative four voyages—1828.  
 Moses, Bernard. Casa de contratacion—1068; Spain overseas—362; *see also* 1203.  
 Mosquera y García, Francisco. Memoria sobre tabaco—1167.  
 Moss, Claude Russell. Kankanay ceremonies—1381; Nabaloi law—1370; Nabaloi songs—1778; Nabaloi tales—1743.  
 Mosto, Andrea. *ed.* 262.  
 Moya y Jimenez, Francisco Javier de. Islas Filipinas—550.  
 Mozo, Antonio. Noticia histórico—816.  
 Muñoz, Honorio, Héroe Dominico—1409.  
 Munster, Sebastian. *see* no. 1654.  
 Mureau, Louis Marie Antoine Destouff Milet de, *see* Milet.  
 Murguía, Manuel Arroyo Vea-, *see* Arroyo.  
 Muriel, Enrique d'Almonte y, *see* Almonte.  
 Murillo Velarde, Pedro. Cursus iurii canonici—363; Geog. historica—1497; Historia Provincia Philippinas—1005; Map of Phil. *see* 723, 1302, 1644, 1651, 1652, 1657.  
 Naber, Samuel Pierre l'Honoré, *see* l'Honoré.  
 Nápoles, Vicente de. Narrative—283; Relacion—287-8.



# INDEX

- [Narrative of a Portuguese]—239-42.  
 Narratione di vn Portoghese—239.  
 National Research Council of P.I. Bulletin—118.  
 Navarrete, Domingo Fernández, *see* Fernández.  
 Navarrete, Fernandez de, *see* Navarrete, Martín Fernández de.  
 Navarrete, Martín Fernández de. Biblioteca marítima española—1679; Colección viajes—190; *see also* 290.  
 Navarro, Antonio Chápuli, *see* Chápuli.  
 Navarro, Eduardo. Filipinas—551.  
 Navarro, Pablo. Islas Calamianes—1046.  
 Navas del Valle, Francisco. *ed.* 59.  
 Navegacion y viaje . . . de Magallanes—270.  
 Naves, Andrés. Cabobogan y sus canteras—1168.  
 Naves Alvarez, Andrés, *see* Naves, Andrés.  
 Navigation and voyage . . . Magalhães—269.  
 Navigazione e viaggio . . . de Magalhães—271.  
 Negrete, Manuel del Castillo y, *see* Castillo.  
 Negritos de las Filipinas—1394.  
 Nenclares, Eustaquio María de. Vidas mártires del Japon—942.  
 New York. Public Library. Works relating to Phil. Is.—29.  
 Newberry Library, Chicago. Calendar of Phil. docs.—12; Check list manuscripts—30; Checklist Phil. linguistics—31.  
 Nieto, José. Extracto de Memoria—605.  
 Nieto, José Zurita, *see* Zurita.  
 Nieto Aguilar, José. Colonización Filipinas—1562; Estado actual—364; Mindanao—1848.  
 Noble, Eustache. *tr.* 1449.  
 Nolasco, Pedro. *ed.* A 24.  
 Noort, Olivier van. Description dy penible voyage—1465; De reis om de vereld—1469; Voyage—1466, 1468; Wonderlijke voyagie—1467.  
 Norton, Morilla Maria. Builders of nation—1680.  
 Norzagaray y Escudero, Fernando. Bando—*see* 1843.  
 Notice sur les Iles Phil.—1563.  
 Noticias de lo acaecido—511.  
 Noticias de lo sucedido—763.  
 Noticias importantes de Filipinas—1849.  
 Nouvelles annales de voyages—92.  
 Novena sa lubhang—A 54.  
 Novicio, Antonio Luna, *see* Luna.  
 Novo y Colson, Pedro de. Magallanes y Elcano—243.  
 Noyes, Theodore Williams. Oriental America—631.  
 Nozaleda, Bernardino, *see* Nozaleda de Villa, Bernardino.  
 Nozaleda de Villa, Bernardino. Defensa obligada—660; St. Joseph's college—1201.  
 Nubla, Elias Martinez, *see* Martinez.  
 Nuño, Pero, *psend.*, *see* Millán y Villanueva, Camilo.  
 Nuttall, Zelia. Earliest hist. relations . . . Mexico & Japan—1089.  
 Obando y Solis, Francisco Joseph de. Bando—*see* 1843; *see also* 515, 695-696.  
 Oberhammer, Eugen. Ferdinand Magellan—244.  
 Ocampo, Esteban Arotomas de. Rizal family—1681.  
 Ocampo, Manuel Antonio Ocio y, *see* Ocio.  
 Oceania Española. Calendario—79; Chinos en Filipinas—1303.  
 Ochoa, Eduardo P. Casal, *see* Casal.  
 Ocio y Ocampo, Manuel Antonio. Alegacion fiscal—786.  
 Ocio y Viana, Hilario María. Compendio de Reseña biog.—890; Reseña biog.—891.  
 Ocupación de Tataan—1867.  
 O'Gorman, Edmundo. *ed.* 720.  
 Olaguer, Antonio Pérez de, *see* Pérez.  
 Olaguer-Feliu y Ramírez, José de. Discursos leídos—365.  
 Olave y Diez, Serafin. Cuestion de Cochinchina—552.  
 Olavide, Ignacio. Don Simón de Anda y Salazar—527.  
 Olearius, Adam. *ed.* 1461, 1464.  
 Olivares, José de. Sp. official hist. Phil. Is.—534.  
 Olleros, Tomas. Apuntes . . . gramática Bisaya-Cebuana—A 10.  
 Ordoñez de Ceballos, Pedro. Historia y viaje del mundo—1470.  
 Orfanel, Jacinto. Historia ecclesiastica—892.  
 Oriente—119.  
 Oriosolo, Miguel Joseph Cortes de Arredondo, *see* Cortes.  
 Orisaba, Rodrigo Vivero, conde de, *see* Vivero, Rodrigo de.  
 Orleans, Ferdinand Philippe Marie d', duc d'Alençon, *see* Alençon.  
 Ortega, Jerónimo de. Relacion svmaria—775.  
 Ortiz, Pacifico A. Dr. José Rizal—1702.  
 Osborne, Thomas. Collection voyages—366-367.  
 Osmeña, Sergio. Epilogue—319.  
 Ossorio, Juan Cortés, *see* Cortés.  
 Otis, Elwell Stephen. Filipino characteristics—606.  
 Otzet, Francisco de Mas y, *see* Mas.  
 Ovalle, Alfonso Rodriguez de, *see* Rodriguez.  
 Ovando y Solis, Francisco Joseph de, *see* Obando.  
 Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalo Fernández de. Segunda parte Natural . . . history—245-247.  
 Oyangueren, José Cruz de. Exploración Rio Grande de Mindanao—1843.  
 Pacific ocean in history—1565.  
 Pagès, François Xavier. Nouveau voyage autour du monde—1498.  
 Pagès, Pierre Marie François. Voyages autour du monde—1499; Travels round world—1500-01; *see also* 1498.  
 Pagsisiam nang maloualhating—A 59.  
 Pagtolon-an sang mga . . .—A 14-A 15.  
 Palacín y Abarca, Mariano Ricafort, *see* Ricafort.  
 Palacios, Julio. Filipinas—1564.  
 Palau, Victor María Concas y, *see* Concas.  
 Palau y Dulcet, Antonio. Manuel del librero—32-33.  
 Palgrave, William Gifford. Country life in Phil.—1305, 1524; Ulysses—1304.  
 Pallas, Francisco. Apendice a la Relacion—905-906; Relacion del martyrio—893.  
 Palma, Rafael. Apolinario Mabini—1693; Our history—368; Nuestra historia—369; Pride of Malay race—1703.  
 Palmero, Manuel de Azcárraga y, *see* Azcárraga.  
 Pan, José Felipe del. Apuntes . . . dic. admins . . . comercio—80, 127; Ferro-carriles—1169; Poblacion Filipinas—1306; *ed.* 127, 533, 1135.  
 Panama-Pacific Historical Congress. Pacific Ocean in hist.—1565.  
 Panama Pacific International Exposition. Pamphlets—1170.

# INDEX

- Pancaldo, Leon. Navigation & voyage—269-271.  
 Papeles interesantes á los regulares—817.  
 Pardo, Felipe Fernandez de, *see* 767-81.  
 Pardo de Tavera, Joaquin. Background Phil. rev.—319.  
 Pardo de Tavera, Trinidad Hermenegildo. Biblioteca filipina—34; Catálogo-memoria—1171; Contrib. para estudio . . . alfabetos—A 2; List of books—35; Mapa de Filipinas—1652; Memoria Anda y Salazar—764; Noticias sobre imprenta—36; Plantas medicinales—1618; San José college case—1202; *ed.* 1402-03.  
 Parke, Robert, *tr.* 449, 455.  
 Parr, Charles McKew. So noble a captain—248.  
 Parrado, Julián González, *see* González.  
 Parraga, Gabriel de. *tr.* 737.  
 Parsons, Elsie Worthington (Clews). Filipino village reminiscence—1405.  
 Paske-Smith, Montague. Japanese trade—1069.  
 Pastells, Pablo. Historia general—59, 370; Misión Compañía de Jesús—1006; *ed.* 983; *see also* 22.  
 Paterno, Pedro Alejandro. Antigua civilización tagálog—140; Barangay—141; Los Itas—1395; Ninay—1744; Sampaguitas y poesías—1745; *see also* 1697.  
 Pavón, José María. *tr.* 143.  
 Paz, Juan de. Consultas y resoluciones varias—514.  
 Pazos, Manuel R. El p. Diego de Villar—943.  
 Pazos y Vela-Hidalgo, Pio A. de. Héroes de Filipinas—1682; Joló—692.  
 Pedro de la Santísima Trinidad. Sur pirates de Mindanao—686.  
 Pedroche, Cristóbal. Breve y compendiosa relación—773.  
 Peguero, Juan. Vida . . . fr. Domingo Pérez—1409; *see also* 772.  
 Pelaez, Pedro. Discurso—476.  
 Pellicer, Mariano. Arte lengua pangasinan—A 42-A 43.  
 Peña Plata, Ramón Blanco Erenas Riera y Polo, marqués de, *see* Blanco.  
 Peñaranda, Carlos. Por la patria—607.  
 Peñarrubia y Clemente, Esteban de. Memoria descriptiva—1566.  
 Penrose, Boise. Travel & disc. in Renaissance—191.  
 Penzer, N.M. *ed.* 1441, 1442.  
 People and prospects—1307.  
 Pérez, Ángel. Adiciones y contin . . . Medina—37; Diccionario etnografica—*see* 818; Relaciones Agustiniánas—818.  
 Pérez, Domingo. Relación indios zambales—1409.  
 Pérez, Elviro Jorde. Catálogo bio-biblio. Agustinos—819.  
 Pérez, Evaristo Romero y, *see* Romero.  
 Perez, Lorenzo. Aetas e Ilongotes—741; Constituciones—944; De Filipinas a España—945; Franciscanos en extremo Oriente—946; Fr. José Torrubia—947; Fr. Juan de Plasencia—1308; Fr. Juan Pobre de Zamora—948; Fr. Martín de Santiago—949; Fr. Pedro de la Concepcion—950; Fundación del convento—1053; Historia de misiones—951; Labor patriótica—952; Memoriales—953; Origen de misiones—954; Procuradores—955; Provincia de S. Gregorio—956; Sublevación de los Chinos—477; Venerable Orden Tercera—957; *ed.* 932, 966.  
 Pérez, Manuel Herbella, *see* Herbella.  
 Pérez, Nicolás Díaz, *see* Díaz.  
 Pérez de Olague, Antonio. Mi vuelta al mundo—1567.  
 Perez de Torres, Simón. Discurso mi viage—1420.  
 Perez Martinez, José Vicente. Pérdida la provincia—1810.  
 Perinat y Lasso de la Vega, Alfonso. Operaciones militares—693-694.  
 Perkins, Eugene Arthur. Brit. exped. Manila—528.  
 Pescador, Maria del Carmen. Dos incunables—38.  
 Peters, G. W. Picturesque Manila—1674.  
 Phelan, Henry Du Rest. Peoples of Ph. Is.—1309.  
 Phelan, John Leddy. Philippine linguistics—A 3; Pre-baptismal instruction—742; Span. penetration southern Phil.—1838.  
 Philip II, King of Spain, *see* 394-400.  
 Philippine archives after war—39.  
 Philippine drawings—1675.  
 Philippine hist. review—120.  
 Philippine Inform. Society. Facts about Filipinos—661; Philippine review—121.  
 P.I. Catálogo gen.—1172; Guia oficial—81; Patente industrial—1173.  
 P.I. Admin. gen. tributos . . . Circular—1174.  
 P.I. Bur. forestry. Sp. pub. land laws—371.  
 P.I. Bur. non-Christ. tribes. Circular—1310; Report—1311.  
 P.I. Census office. Census—1568.  
 P.I. Comisión cent. estadística. Cuaderno—1175.  
 P.I. Dept. agric. & com. Navig. div. List of rivers—1569.  
 P.I. Dept. Pub. Instruc. Annual rept.—1203.  
 P.I. Dept. Interior. Hist. cholera—1221-2; Rubber-growing indus.—1176.  
 P.I. Dirección Gen. Admin. Civil. Reales decretos—372.  
 P.I. Ejército. Escalafon gen.—373.  
 P.I. Gobernador Gen. A los naturales—553; Atento á calificar—695; Aviendo dignado—515; Los bienes—1070; Decreto—1177; Documentos para hist.—374; Documentos referentes—1811; Manifiesto—696; Reglamento—1746.  
 P.I. Gobierno Superior Civil. Circulares—554.  
 P.I. Independence Com. Beautiful Philippines—1570.  
 P.I. Inspeccion Gen. Minas. Terremotos—1630.  
 P.I. Inspección Gen. Montes. Catalogue-memoir—1619.  
 P.I. Intendencia Gen. Ejército. Decreto reglamentario—555.  
 P.I. Intendencia Gen. Hacienda. Aranceles de aduanas—1178; *see also* 1189; Instruccion provisional—1179.  
 P.I. Intendencia Hacienda Publica. Circular—556.  
 P.I. Laws, statutes, etc. Abstract . . . mining . . . —557; Autos acordados—558; Coleccion de autos—559; Ley de enjuiciamiento—560; No. 3 por el Ministerio—561; Ordenanzas de marina—1090; Procedimiento criminal—562; Real decreto—563; Reales decretos—564; Tr. of mining law—565; Tr. penal code—566; Tr. notarial laws—567.  
 P.I. Leg. House Repr. Directorio oficial—1683.  
 P.I. La. Purchase Ex. Bd. Offic. hdbk.—1571.  
 P.I. Mining Bur. Coal measures—1180.

# INDEX

- P.I. Nat. Lib. Planes constitucionales—568.  
P.I. Sec. Real Acuerdo de Aud. Circulars—569.  
P.I. Weather Bur. Catalogue . . . earthquakes—1631.  
Philippine Jr. Sci.—122.  
Philippine Library, Manila. Bulletin—40.  
Philippine magazine—123.  
Philippine Review, *see* Phil. Inform. Soc.  
Philippine Social Science Review—124.  
Philippine studies—125.  
Philippines (Commonwealth) Com. census. Census—1572.  
Phillip, William, *tr.* 1415.  
Phillips, Philip Lee. Chron. list maps—67.  
Piddington, Henry. Remarks . . . 572.  
Pierce, Edward C. The "single tribe" fiction—601.  
Pigafetta, Antonio. Descrittione . . . viaggio—249-266.  
Pilar, Marcelo Hilario del, *see* Pilar Gat-Maytan.  
Pilar Gat-Maytan, Marcelo Hilario del. Asimilación Filipinas—130; Frailocracia filipina—632; Noli me tangere ante odio monacal—1720; Soberanía monacal—633; *see also* 540, 1694.  
Pinkerton, John. Gen. collection . . . voyages—375.  
Piñol, Manuel Sastron y, *see* Sastrón.  
Pinton, Josef. Compendio hist.—A 60.  
Piquer y Martín Cortés, Rafael de. Crónica Exposición Filipinas—1264.  
Pittman, Richard S. Notes on dialect geog.—A 4.  
Plano de Manila—1653.  
Plaridel, Mh., pseud., *see* Pilar Gat-Maytan, Marcelo Hilario del.  
Plasencia, Juan de, *see* Juan.  
Platero y Fernandez Portillo, Eusebio Gómez, *see* Gómez.  
Plauchut, Edmond. L'archipel Philippines—1573.  
Plischke, Hans. Fernão de Magalhães—267.  
Poblacion Filipinas—1306.  
Pobre de Zamora, Juan. Hist. pérdida y descubrimiento Galeón San Felipe—937; *see also* 948.  
Podhorsky, Josef Mojmir. Španělsko a Filipíny—376.  
Política España en Filipinas—126.  
Polo, Ramón Blanco Erenas Riera y, marqués de Peña plata, *see* Blanco.  
Polo de Lara, Enrique. Estudio social y político—570; Islas Filipinas—1312.  
Ponce, Mariano. Cartas sobre revolucion—662; Cuestion filipina—663; Hist. sketch Phil.—1680.  
Ponce de Leon, Benito Francia, *see* Francia.  
Pons y Torres, Salvador. Clero secular—41; Defensa clero filipino—787.  
Por teléfono—638.  
Poracchi, Thommaso. Isole piv famose—1421-1424.  
Porte, Luc de la. *tr.* 448, 450.  
Portillo, Eusebio Gómez Platero y Fernandes, *see* Gómez.  
Povedano, Diego Lopez. Ms. of 1578—1747; Robertson text & *tr.* ms. of 1572—426.  
Prado, Nicolas Gonzalez del, *see* Gonzalez.  
Pretty, Francis. Beschryvinge van overtreffes lijcke ende—1091; Famous voyage Sir Francis Drake—1095; Third circum-navigation—1092, 1097; Twee vermaarde scheeps-togten—1094; Voyage illvstre seignevr . . . Drach—1093; Voyage Sir Thomas Candish—1096.  
Primo de Rivera y Sobremonte, Fernando. Memoria—664; *see also* 1811.  
Ptolemaeus, Claudius. Geog.—1654-1655.  
Puente, José Martínez de la, *see* Martínez.  
Puga, Juan Manuel Maldonado de, *see* Maldonado.  
Pujazons, Jacinto Castañeda, *see* Castañeda.  
Purchas, Samuel. Pvrchas his Pilgrimage—377-381; Hakluytus posthumus—382.  
Pure, Michel de. *tr.* 503.  
Puya y Ruiz, Adolfo. Camarines Sur—1806; Cuadros costumbres Filipinas—1313; Filipinas, Descripcion . . . Bulacan—1803; Filipinas, Descripcion . . . Cagayan—1804.  
Pyle, Frank Wilkes. Ancient people—1314.  
Quatrefages de Bréau, Armand de. Pygmies—1396.  
Queiros, Pedro Fernandez de. Narrative . . . voyage . . . Mendaña—1425.  
Quéiroz Velloso, José María de. Fernão de Magalhães—268.  
Quesada, Ginés. Exemplo todas virtudes—1054.  
Quioquiap, pseud., *see* Feced y Temprado, Pablo.  
Quirino, Carlos. Great Malayan—1704.  
Quirós, Juan Sánchez de, *see* Sánchez.  
Racimo, Juan García, *see* García.  
Rada, Martín de. *see* 1302.  
Rafferty, Patrick. *tr.* A 8.  
Rajal y Larre, Joaquín. Conferencia . . . Mindanao—1850, 1852; Exploración . . . Davao—1851; Memoria acerca . . . Nueva-Ecija—1832, 1852; Obras varias—1852.  
Ramírez, José de Olaguer-Feliú y, *see* Olaguer.  
Ramirez Cabrera, Manuel. [Poems]—1697.  
Ramusio, Giovanni Battista. Delle navigationi et viaggi—192-194.  
Ran, Agustín. Carta—894-895.  
Raon, José. Ordinances good government—374.  
Ravenet, Juan. [Pictures]—1676.  
Raynal, Guillaume Thomas François. Histoire philosophique—1071-76; Atlas—1643, 1645.  
Rayo, Martín José de Endaya, *see* Endaya.  
Recit des événements Mindanao—697.  
Reclus, Jean Jacques Elisée. Earth and inhab.—1574.  
Recueil des voyages—1471-72.  
Recur y Carazo, Carlos. Filipinas—571; Tabaco filipino—1181.  
Redondo y Sendino, Felipe. Breve reseña—1790.  
Reed, William Allan. Negritos of Zambales—1397.  
Refutacion forzosa—665.  
Regidor y Jurado, Antonio María. Background Phil. revolution—319. To press of U.S.—383.  
Regiol, Mme. L. Genu de, *see* Genu.  
Regnault, Robert. *tr.* 709, 710, 713, 715.  
Relacion breve de los grandes . . . martirios—1007.  
Relacion compendiosa—698.  
Relacion . . . con que . . . Manila—830.  
Relacion de la conquista Isla Luzón—460.  
Relacion de la empresa . . . *see* 697.  
Relacion de la perdida y recuperacion—1047.  
Relacion de la valerosa defensa—699.  
Relacion de las encomiendas . . .—461.  
Relacion de los espantosos teremotos—1632.  
Relacion de los progresos . . .—774.



# INDEX

- Relacion de los servicios . . . Arriola—1083.  
 Relacion de los sucesos—909.  
 Relación . . . martirio . . . padre . . . San Vitores—1008.  
 Relacion volcan Taal—1633.  
 Relacion ó derrotero de . . . navegacion—289.  
 Relacion verdadera y breve—896.  
 Relation des Isles Philippines—1239.  
 [Relation of a genoese pilot]—269-71.  
 Religioso Dominicó, *see* Rivas, Benito.  
 Remarks on P.I.—572.  
 Remarques sur la Carte—1644.  
 Renner, Louis, *tr.* 1295.  
 Renneville, René Augustin Constantin de. *Recueil de voyages*—1471-72.  
 Repetti, William Charles. Beginning of Jesuit educ.—1204; Catalogue Phil. earthquakes—1634; Jesuit educ.—College San Jose—1205; Jesuit educ.—U. San Ignacio—1206; Manila Observatory—1635; Pictorial records—1009; Saint Francis Xavier in Maluco—1010.  
 Reseña acerca del estado social—1128.  
 Reseña histórica . . . inauguración—1011.  
 Reseña necrológica—897.  
 Respuesta a vna relación . . .—777.  
 Retana y Gamboa, Wenceslao Emilio. *Aparato biblio.*—42; *Archivo del bibliófilo*—384; *Avisos y profecías*—573; *Biblio. Mindanao*—43; *Catalogo abreviado*—44; *Catalogo de obras*—45; *Censura de imprenta*—46; *Documentos políticos*—574; *Epitome . . . bibliog.*—47; *Filipinas*—1315; *Frailes filipinos*—635; *Frailes y clérigos*—634; *Imprenta en Filipinas*—48; *Indice de personas*—1684; *Indio batangueno*—1345; *Mando Gen. Weyler*—575; *Noticias histórico-bibl.*—1779; *Orígenes de la imprenta*—49; *Periodismo filipino*—50; *Reformas y otros*—576; *Revista histórico*—51; *Sinapismos*—1685; *Supersticiones*—1316; *Tablas cronologica*—52; *Vida . . . Rizal*—1705; *ed.* 126, 425, 1356, 1555, 1753, 1841.  
 Revello, José Torre, *see* Torre.  
 Revista de Filipinas—127.  
 Revista de Indias—128.  
 Reyes, Isabelo de los, *see* Reyes y Florentino, Isabelo de los.  
 Reyes, Severino. *Minda*—1748.  
 Reyes Lala, Ramon, *see* Lala.  
 Reyes y Florentino, Isabelo de los. *Apuntes para ensayo de teodicea*—619-620; *Filipinas*—1317; *Folk-lore filipino*—1318; *Historia de Filipinas*—142; *Historia Ilocos*—1808; *Islas Visayas*—1868; *Sensacional memoria*—608; *see also* 103.  
 Ribadeneyra, Marcelo de. *Historia de las islas*—958-959.  
 Ribeiro, João de Freitas, *see* Freitas.  
 Ricafort, Mariano, *see* Ricafort Palacin y Abarca, Mariano.  
 Ricafort Palacin y Abarca, Mariano. *Reduccion de Bohol*—1787.  
 Ricart, Juan. *Informe sobre reduccion Mindanao*—1853.  
 Ricarte y Vibora, Artemio. *Gubat dagiti pilipino*—A 34.  
 Riera y Polo, Ramón Blanco Erenas, marqués de Peña Plata, *see* Blanco Erenas Riera y Polo.  
 Rincón, Manuel María. *Nuevos rumbos*—1749; *Padre Domingo*—1750; *ed.* 1731.  
 Rinne, Friedrich Wilhelm Berthold. *Zwischen Filipinos und Amerikanern*—1575.  
 Río y Flores, Manuel del. *Relación . . . sucesos . . . la misión de Ituy*—898-899.  
 Ríos Coronel, Hernando de los. *Relation et memorial*—427-427A.  
 Rivas, Benito. *Ensayo fisico . . . Bataan*—1862.  
 Rivas, Manuel. *Ensayo fisico*—1862.  
 Rivera y Sobremonte, Fernando Primo de, *see* Primo de Rivera y Sobremonte, marqués de Estella.  
 Rizal y Alonso, José. *Documentos*—1706; *Don't touch me!*—1764; *Eagle flight*—1761; *Epistolario*—1707; *Filibusterismo*—1751-1755; *Filipinas dentro . . . cien años*—130, 636; *Friars and filipinos*—1763; *Historiador de Filipinas*—1687; *Indolence of filipino*—1319; *Letter*—1756; *Letters*—1728; *Mi ultimo pensamiento*—1757; *My last farewell*—1758; *Noli me tangere*—1759-1765; *Philippines a century hence*—637; *Poems*—1737; *Por teléfono*—638; *Prof. Blumentritt*—1688; *Reign of greed*—1755; *Rizal's political writings*—577; *Sa aking mga kabata*—A 61; *7° aniversario*—1766; *Social cancer*—1765; *ed.* 424; *see also* 1697-1712.  
 Rizal Monument Committee. *Artistic competition*—1780.  
 Robequain, Charles. *Monde malais*—1576.  
 Robertson, James Alexander. *Bibliog. early Sp. Jap. relations*—53; *Igorots of Lepanto*—1813; *Legazpi and Phil. colonization*—462; *Philippine Islands*—311; *Philippine Islands Bibliography*—2; *Notes on archives*—54; *Social structure*—143; *Tabacalera Collection*—1680; *ed.* 264; *see also* 40.  
 Robinson, Albert Gardner. *Philippines*—609.  
 Roca de Togores y Saravia, José. *Bloqueo y sitio Manila*—666; *Estudio sobre urbanización*—1829.  
 Rodrigañez, Luis Maria Lorente, *see* Lorente.  
 Rodrigo, Luis Sánchez, *see* Sánchez.  
 Rodriguez, Eulogio Balan. *Francisco Baltazar*—1686; *Hero of Filipinos*—1708; *Ignacio Villamor*—1715.  
 Rodriguez, Francisco Javier de Salas y, *see* Salas.  
 Rodriguez, José. *Cuestiones de sumo interés*—55.  
 Rodriguez, Mariano. *Etnografia filipina*—1320; *Igorrotes y salvajes*—1371; *Saray evangelios*—A 44.  
 Rodriguez Bériz, Miguel. *Diccionario de admin.*—82; *Guia del comprador*—578.  
 Rodriguez de Ovalle, Alfonso. *Diario*—*see* 521.  
 Rodriguez Varela, Luis. *Proclama historial*—579.  
 Roger, Juan. *Estudio etnologico comparativo*—1321.  
 Rogers, Woodes. *Cruising voyage*—1098-1099; *Voyage round world*—1100-1101.  
 Roman, Josef Ruiz y, *see* Ruiz.  
 Román y Zamora, Jerónimo. *Addenda . . . noticias . . . a Indias*—821; *Chronica . . . orden . . . ermitaños*—820; *Relacion descubrimiento Philipinas*—478.  
 Romera, Waldo Jiménez de la, *see* Jiménez.  
 Romero, Javier Bore y, *see* Bore.  
 Romero Ariza, Domingo. *Sermon panegerico*—479.  
 Romero de Aquino, Manuel. *Homenaje á dos poetas*—1731.  
 Romero Solano, Luis. *Nueva España*—56.  
 Romero y Pérez, Evaristo. *Filipinas*—1182; *Lijera reseña*—1183.

# INDEX

- Romualdez, Norberto. Filipino musical instruments—1781.
- Ronderos, Ricardo Castro, *see* Castro.
- Rosa, Jenaro Buitrago de la, *see* Buitrago.
- Rosa y Cueto, Fabián de la. Brief sketch of hist. plastic-graphic arts—1782.
- Rosenstock's city directory—83.
- Rosenstock's directory—84.
- Rosignoli, Carlo Gregorio. Mga katohanang tunay—A 62.
- Roteiro inédito da circunnavegação—272.
- Roth, J. Geology—1541.
- Roxas y Mello, Esteban de. Moyses verdadero—1055.
- Rózpide, Ricardo Beltrán y, *see* Beltrán.
- Ruano, Felipe de la Corte y, *see* Corte.
- Rubi, Juan Maria Jordán de Urriés y Ruiz de Arana, marqués de Ayerbe de Lierta y de, *see* Ayerbe.
- Rubio, Miguel. Memorial... servicios... Agustinos en extremo Oriente—815.
- Rubio Moreno, Luis. Inventario general de registros—57; Pasajeros a Indias—463.
- Rueda y Mendoza, Diego de. Toros y cañas—406.
- Rufina, Basilio Sancho de Santa Justa y, *see* Santa.
- Ruge, Sophus. Geschichte des Zeitalters der Entdeckungen—195.
- Ruiz, Adolfo Puya y, *see* Puya.
- Ruiz, Jose Maria. Discurso leído—580; Memoria—1298.
- Ruiz de Arana, Juan Maria Jordán de Urriés y, marqués de Ayerbe de Lierta y de Rubi, *see* Ayerbe.
- Ruiz de Gordejuela, Amando Melón y, *see* Melón.
- Ruppert, Enrique. *tr.* 482.
- Russell, Charles Edward. Hero of Filipinos—1708; Outlook for Philippines—144.
- Rydell, Raymond A. Cape Horn to Pacific—385.
- Sa kapakanaan ng kapayapaan—A 63.
- Sádaba del Carmen, Francisco. Catálogo... agustinos—1048.
- Saderra Maso, Miguel. Catalogue... earthquakes—1631; Misiones jesuíticas... 1012; Seismología en Filipinas—1636; Volcanoes & seismic centers—1637.
- Saenz, Diego. Funeral oration.—876.
- Sáenz de Urraca, Aristides. De Madrid á Filipinas—1656.
- St. Clair, Francis. The Katipunan—621.
- Sala, Jaime Santiago Andreu y, *see* Andreu, Jaime.
- Salas y Rodríguez, Francisco Javier de. Documentos inéditos.—464.
- Salazar, Domingo de. Carta de petición—1426; Carta-relacion—480; Memoria... una Junta—765; Relación...—766; Tratado del título—428; Tratado... determina... tributos—429.
- Salazar, Simón de Anda y, *see* Anda.
- Salazar, Vicente de. Historia... provincia... S. Rosario—858, 900; Piedra levantada—901; Relación... martirio... padres—902.
- Salazar y Garaigorta, Julian de. Acaecimientos... diario de navegación—1577.
- Salcedo, Enrique Altamirano y, *see* Altamirano.
- Salcedo, Juan. Proyectos de dominación—1854.
- Salceby, Murad M. Abacá—1170.
- Salceby, Najeeb Mitry. History Sulu—1795; Origin Malayan Filipinos—145; Studies Moro history—1855.
- Salinas, Emma. *ed.* 1066.
- Salinas y Angulo, Ignacio. Legislacion militar—386.
- Salva, Jaime. Misioneros jesuitas—1013.
- Sampedro, Ulpiano Herrero y, *see* Herrero.
- San Agustín, Andres de. Arte lengua Bicol—A 6.
- San Agustín, Gaspar de, *see* Gaspar.
- San Antonio, Juan Francisco de. Chronicas—960.
- San Bernardo, Miguel de. Seraphin cvstodio de... Manila—961.
- San Joaquin, Ramón Zueco de, *see* Sueco.
- San Nicolas, Andrés de. Historia general—1049.
- Sanceau, Elaine. *ed.* 162.
- Sanchez, Domingo Sanchez y, *see* Sanchez.
- Sanchez, Francisco. Memoria—1298.
- Sánchez, José de Lacalle, *see* Lacalle.
- Sánchez, Juan. Relacion svmaria—775.
- Sanchez, Vicente. Isla Camiguin—1788.
- Sanchez, Vicente Belloc y, *see* Belloc.
- Sánchez de Quirós, Juan. Exequialis parentatio—1055.
- Sánchez Garrigós, José. *ed.* 406.
- Sánchez Rodrigo, Luis. Magallanes y Elcano—273.
- Sanchez y Sanchez, Domingo. Memoria sobre un insecto—1184.
- Sancho, Sylvestre. Creencias... primitivos filipinos—146.
- Sancho de Santa Justa y Rufina, Basilio, *see* Santa.
- Sancianco y Goson, Gregorio. Progreso de Filipinas—1185.
- Sande, Francisco de. Carta-relacion—465.
- Sandin, Alonso. Breve y compendiosa relacion—776; Respuesta a vna relación sumaria—777.
- Sanger, Joseph Prentiss. *ed.* 87.
- Sans, Sinibaldo de Mas y, *see* Mas.
- Santa Clara, Pedro Gutiérrez de, *see* Gutiérrez.
- Santa Cruz, Baltasar de. Hist. provincia Santo Rosario—858, 903.
- Santa Inés, Francisco de. Crónica provincia de San Gregorio—962.
- Santa Justa y Rufina, Basilio Sancho de. Alocucion—743; Carta pastoral—744-746, 788.
- Santa Maria, Bernardo de. Defensorio juridico—963; Representacion satisfactoria—964.
- Santa Maria, Blas de. Doctrina de novicios—965.
- Santa Maria, Fernando de, *see* Fernando.
- Santa Rosa, Bernardo de, *see* Bernardo.
- Santa Rosa, Marcos de, *see* Alcalá, Marcos de.
- Santaren, Tomas. Bisayan accounts—147.
- Santayana, Agustín. Isla Mindanao—1856.
- Santestevan, Pedro Manuel de Arandia y, *see* Arandia.
- Santiago, Martin de. Letters—*see* 949.
- Santiago de Arcinas, Salvador, *see* Arcinas.
- Santiago Vela, Gregorio de. Ensayo... biblioteca ibero-americana—58.
- Santissima Trinidad, Pedro de la, *see* Pedro.
- Santisteban, Jeronimo de. Carta—297.
- Santo Domingo, Antonio de. Relacion—966.
- Santos, Domingo de los. Uocabulario... Tagala—A 64.
- Santos, José Maria. Informe sobre minas—1186.

# INDEX

- Santos Cristóbal, Epifanio de los. Literary resumé . . . Tagalog prose . . .—A 65.
- Sanz, Gregorio, *see* Sanz de S. Antonio, Gregorio.
- Sanz de la Virgen de la Paz, Pedro. Plan de misiones—1050.
- Sanz de S. Antonio, Gregorio. Embriología sagrada—1051.
- Sanz y Díaz, José. Legazpi—466; Lopez de Legazpi—467.
- Saravia, José Roca de Togores y, *see* Roca.
- Sastrón, Manuel. Colonización de Filipinas—581; Filipinas—1802; Insurrección en Filipinas—610-611.
- Sastrón y Piñol, Manuel, *see* Sastrón, Manuel.
- Sawyer, Frederic Henry Read. Inhabitants of Philippines—1578.
- Scelta di lettere edificanti—999, *see also* 1030, 1432.
- Schadenberg, Alexander. Bewohner von Süd-Mindanao—1857; *see also* 1294.
- Sheerer, Otto. Zur Ethnologie der Inselkette—1785.
- Scheidnagel, Manuel. Archipelago de Legaspi—1579; Colonias españolas de Asia—1580; Filipinas—1801; Idioma benguetano—A 26; Igorrotes—1372; Nuestras posesiones de Oceanía—1581.
- Schneider, E. E. Dental decoration—1322.
- Schurz, William Lytle. Chinese in Philippines—481; Mexico, Peru, and Manila galleon—1102; Philippine situado—1103; Royal Philippine Company—1126; Voyage of Manila galleon—1104.
- Scribner, Frank Lamson, *see* Lamson-Scribner.
- Sebastián, Pedro Cubero, *see* Cubero.
- Seckler-Hudson, Catheryn. Ang Estados Unidos ng Amerika—A 66.
- Sedano, Federico de Monteverde y, *see* Monteverde.
- Segura, Nicolás de. Defensa canonica—1014.
- Seixas y Lovera, Francisco de. Descripción geographica—1473.
- Selga, Miguel. Mapas . . . por Velarde—1657.
- Semper, Karl Gottfried. Philippinen und ihre Bewohner—1582.
- Sendino, Felipe Redondo y, *see* Redondo.
- Serdonati, Francesco. *tr.* 499, 504.
- Serrano, Andrés. Noticia islas Palaos—1016-1017; Siete príncipes de los Angeles—1015.
- Serrano, Félix. Carta—904.
- Serrano, Francisco. Christiandad de Fogan—905-907.
- Serrano, Valentin Gonzalez, *see* Gonzalez.
- Sexton, William Thaddeus. Soldiers in the sun—612.
- Sherman, Penoyer L. Gutta percha and rubber—1187.
- Sian-tek, Lim. Chinese pieces . . . 108.
- Sicardo, José. Christiandad del Japon—822.
- Simms, S. C. Bontoc Igorot games—1373.
- Sitio de Lubungan—1018.
- Skeat, Walter William. Wild tribes Malay peninsula—1323.
- Skinner, George A. "Casco foot" in Filipino—1223; *see also* 1219.
- Sloos, Dirk Abraham. Nederlanders in Philippijnsche wateren—490.
- Smith, Kaj Birket-, *see* Birket-Smith.
- Smith, Warren DuPré. Coal deposits Batan—1188.
- Soberania monacal en Filipinas—633.
- Sobremonte, Fernando Primo de Rivera y, *see* Primo de Rivera y Sobremonte, Fernando, marqués de Estella.
- Sociats, Arturo Garín, *see* Garín y Sociats.
- Sociedad Economica Filipina de Amigos del Pais, Manila. Estatutos—1077.
- Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Boletín—129.
- Sociedad para el fomento de la enseñanza de artes . . . Estatutos—1207.
- Sola, Magino. Informe—1019; Memorial—1020.
- Solano, Francisco. Relación . . . martirio . . . Luis de San Vitores—1008.
- Solano, Luis Romero, *see* Romero.
- Solano, Ramon Maria. Habitantes de Filipinas—582; Soldados—583.
- Solano y Llanderal, Ramon Maria, *see* Solano, Ramon Maria.
- Soler, Sebastián Vidal y, *see* Vidal.
- Solidaridad—130.
- Solis, Francisco Joseph de Obando, *see* Obando y Solis.
- Sonnerat, Pierre. Account . . . voyage . . . Spice-islands—1503; Voyage à Nouvelle Guinée—1502; Voyage aux Indes Orientales—358, 1504.
- Sousa, Francisco de. Oriente conquistado—1021.
- Souvenir Rizal day—1709.
- Spain. Archivo general de Indias, Seville. Catálogo . . . documentos—59; Colección general . . . documentos—60; Pasajeros a Indias—463; Planos de ciudades—1658; Relacion descriptiva—61-62.
- Spain. Consejo de las Indias. Extracto historial—1078.
- Spain. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas. Instituto Histórica de Marina. Independencia de América—63.
- Spain. Cortes. Diario—584.
- Spain. Cuerpo de Estado Mayor del Ejercito. Filipinas, Provincia de Cavite—1660; Filipinas, Isla de Mindanao—1659; Planos de las provincias—1661.
- Spain. Laws, statutes, etc. Aranceles de aduanas—1189; Aranceles y ordenanzas—1190; Código penal—585; Códigos antiguos—387; Recopilación de leyes—387-393.
- Spain. Laws, statutes, etc., Charles I. Capitulación . . . Hernando de Magallanes—274; Capitulación . . . los armadores—275; Real cédula—298.
- Spain. Laws, statutes, etc., Philip II. Real cédula—394-400.
- Spain. Laws, statutes, etc., Charles III. Colección geral—1022-1023; Real cédula—516-519, 1024-1025, 1127; Real decreto—1026; Reglamento—520, 1079.
- Spain. Laws, statutes, etc., Charles IV. Con real orden—1191.
- Spain. Laws, statutes, etc., Ferdinand VII. Real cédula—586.
- Spain. Laws, statutes, etc., Alfonso XIII. Código penal—587; Compilation—588; Ley de enjuiciamiento civil—589.
- Spain. Ministerio de estado. Documentos presentados—667.
- Spain. Ministerio de fomento. Cartas de Indias—401.
- Spain. Ministerio de Ultramar. Presupuestos generales—1192.
- Spain. Sovereigns, etc. Al Provincial de la Orden de Predicadores—908.
- Spanish plantation—430-431.



# INDEX

- Spilbergen, Joris Van. East and West Indian mirror—1478; Miroir oost & west-indical—1475; Reis om de wereld—1479; Specvlm orientalis—1474; Voyage—1476-1477.
- Stanley, Henry Edward John Stanley. First voyage round world—276; *ed.* 242, 259; *tr.* 269, 422.
- Starr, Frederick. *tr.* 1396.
- Staunton, Sir George Thomas. *ed.* 455.
- Stefansson, Vilhjalmur. Great adventures and explorations—277.
- Stevens, John. *tr.* 179, 186.
- Stevens, Joseph Earle. Yesterdays in Philippines—1583.
- Stolpe, Hjalmar. Jose Rizal—1710.
- Storia di don Filippo Pardo—778.
- Streit, Robert. Bibliotheca missionum—64.
- Suarez, Diego Espinosa de los Monteros y, *see* Espinosa.
- Suarez, Vedasto G. Tagalog in legal parlance—A 67.
- Suba, Dominador. Antique loose change—1324.
- Sucesos felices . . . por mar y tierra—491.
- Sucinta memoria . . . 1330.
- Sullivan, Louis R. Racial types—1325.
- Sykes, Sir Percy Molesworth. History of exploration—278; Story of exploration—279.
- Taga-Ilog, pseud., *see* Luna y Novicio, Antonio.
- Taillandier, Jean Baptiste. Carta—1027; Lettre—1028-1029; Lettera—1030.
- Tangco, Marcelo. Christian peoples—1326; Sketch of racial and cultural hist.—1327.
- Tato, Julio Fernando Guillen y, *see* Guillen.
- Tato, Tito. Poems—1697.
- Tavera, Joaquin Pardo de, *see* Pardo.
- Tavera, Trinidad Hermenegildo Pardo de, *see* Pardo.
- Taviel de Andrade, Enrique. Historia de la exposicion—1584.
- Taylor, Hazel C. In wake of friars—747.
- Taylor, R. M. Philippine Insurgent records, *see* 653.
- Tejero, Luis Prudencio Alvarez, *see* Alvarez y Tejero.
- Téllez-Girón, Ricardo Martorell, *see* Martorell.
- Tello, Francisco, *see* Tello de Guzman, Francisco.
- Tello de Guzman, Francisco. Relacion—967.
- Temprado, Pablo Feced, *see* Feced y Temprado.
- Ternaux-Compans, Henri. Archives des voyages—402; Bibliothèque asiatique et africaine—65.
- Terpstra, Heert. De factorij der Oostindische Compagnie—492.
- Terremotos . . .—1638.
- Thévenot, Melchisédech. Relations divers voyages—403.
- Thomas, Antoine. Indicæ expeditiones Societatis Iesu—1031.
- Tiele, Pieter Anton. *tr.*—1417.
- Tobar, Balthasar de. Compendio bulario indico—748.
- Togores y Saravia, José Roca de, *see* Roca.
- Toledano, Casimiro Díaz, *see* Díaz.
- Tolentino, Arturo M. Government—404.
- Tolentino, Francisca (Reyes) Philippine national dances—1783.
- Toral, Juan. Sitio de Manila—668; Tradiciones filipinas—405.
- Tordesillas, Antonio de Herrera, *see* Herrera.
- Tormoye, Marcelo de Ayenza y, *see* Ayenza.
- Tornos, Francisco Antonio de. Algunas noticias . . . primeros pobladores . . .—1227.
- Toros y cañas—406.
- Torre Revello, José. Artistas pintores—1676.
- Torres, Cristobal Ariza, *see* Ariza.
- Torres, Juan García de, *see* García.
- Torres, Luis Vaez de. Letter—407.
- Torres, Niceto Alcalá Zamora, *see* Alcalá.
- Torres, Salvador Pons y, *see* Pons.
- Torres, Simón Perez de, *see* Perez.
- Torres Bollo, Diego de. *see* 1032.
- Torres de Mendoza, Luis. *ed.* 417.
- Torres Lanzas, Pedro. *ed.* 59, 61, 62.
- Torres Valderrama, Agustín de. Instruccion provisional—1179.
- Torrubia, José. Dissertacion hist.-pol.—700; Manifiesto legal—968; Memorial—947.
- Trapiello, Vicente Fernández y, *see* Fernández.
- Traslado de vna consvltá—779.
- Travels of several learned missionaries—994, *see also* 985.
- Travels of the Jesuits . . .—995, *see also* 986, 1429.
- Trechuelo, Maria Lourdes Díaz, *see* Díaz.
- Trigo, Felipe. General Blanco—613.
- Trincado, Evaristo Liébana, *see* Liébana.
- Tuason, Joaquin. Maicling casaysayan—A 68.
- Tuazon, Teófilo del Castillo, *see* Castillo.
- Tuero y Madrid, Jose Maria. A los oficiales de marina—590.
- Uncilla Arroita-Jáuregui, Fermin de. Urdaneta y la conquista—823.
- U.S. Adj.-gen. office. Mil. Inform. Div. Carta—1662; Map—1663; Military notes—1585.
- U.S. Bur. Insular Affairs. Map—1664-1665; Pronouncing gazetteer—85; Report on organization—669.
- U.S. Bur. Census. Census—86; Population—87.
- U.S. Coast and geod. survey. Catalogue of charts—66; Gazetteer—88; Notice to mariners—1586; Sailing directions—1587-1588.
- U.S. Library of Congress. Bibliography—67.
- U.S. Office naval intelligence. Data—1589.
- U.S. Philippine commission. Report—591; To Rizal monument—1711.
- U.S. Signal office. Progress map.—1666.
- U.S. War Dept. Lands held for ecclesiastical . . . uses—749.
- U.S. War Dept. Div. insular affairs. People of the Philip.—1328.
- Urbiztondo y Eguia, Antonio de. Decreto—1177.
- Urdaneta, Andres de. Declaraciones—284; Narrative—283; Relacion escrita—285; Relaciones del viage—286.
- Uriarte, Juan Bautista de. Manifiesto—1056.
- Urraca, Aristides Sáenz de, *see* Sáenz.
- Urriés y Ruiz de Arana, Juan Maria Jordán de, marqués de Ayerbe, de Lierta y de Rubi, *see* Ayerbe.
- Urville, Jules Sébastien César Dumont d', *see* Dumont.
- Ustáriz, Bernardo. Relacion de los sucessos—909.
- Vaez, Francisco. Lettera annua—1032, 1033.
- Vaez de Torres, Luis, *see* Torres.
- Valdés, Gonzalo Fernández de Oviedo y, *see* Oviedo.
- Valdes, Nicolas. Descripcion y resistencia—1590.

# INDEX

- Valentijn, François. Oud en nieuw Oost-Indiën—1505.
- Valenzuela, Jesús Z. Hist. journalism—68.
- Válgoma y Díaz-Varela, Dalmiro. Sangre de Legazpi—1691.
- Vallderrama, Agustín de Torres, *see* Torres.
- Valle, Francisco Navas del, *see* Navas.
- Vanoverbergh, Morice. Dict. Lepanto Igorot—A 27; Isneg body and ailments—1377; Isneg domestic economy—1378; Prayers in Lepanto-Igorot—A 28; Tales in Lepanto-Igorot—A 29.
- Varela, Luis Rodríguez, *see* Rodríguez.
- Vargas, José de Basco, *see* Basco.
- Vasco y Vargas, José de, *see* Basco.
- Vaux, William Sandys Wright, *ed.* 1413.
- Vaz, Lopo. Historie Lopez Vaz—280; Discourse—281.
- Vazquez de Aldana, Antonio. España en Oceania—701.
- Vázquez de Espinosa, Antonio. Compendio y descripción—432-433.
- Vea-Murguía, Manuel Arroyo, *see* Arroyo.
- Vega, Alfonso Perinat y Lasso de la, *see* Perinat.
- Vega, José Gutiérrez de la, *see* Gutiérrez.
- Veitia Linaje, José de. Norte de la contratación—1080-1081.
- Vela, Gregorio de Santiago, *see* Santiago.
- Vela-Hidalgo, Pío A. de Pazos y, *see* Pazos.
- Velarde, Pedro Murillo, *see* Murillo.
- Velasco, Francisco Xavier. Ordenanzas . . . buena educación—1208.
- Velasco, Rodrigo de Vivero y, *see* Vivero, Rodrigo de.
- Velinchon, Julian. Addevocionan—A 24.
- Velloso, José María de Quéiroz, *see* Queiroz.
- Vendrell y Eduard, Liborio. De Manila a Zamboanga—1591.
- Venero, Alonso de. Enchiridion—196.
- Venturello, Manuel Hugo. Manners & customs . . . Tagbanuas—1406; *see also* 1344.
- Verdadero Español, pseud., *see* Villacorta, Francisco.
- Verea, F. G. Guide for Am.—1592.
- Verken, Johann. Molluken-Reise—493-495.
- Veyra, Jaime Carlos de. Estudio bibliográfico—69; Filipinismos en . . . española—A 5; Gobernadores españoles en calles—1593.
- Viage por el interior—1858.
- Viana, Hilario María Ocio y, *see* Ocio.
- Vibault, Gil, *see* Wibault, Gilles.
- Vibora, Artemio Ricarte y, *see* Ricarte.
- Vicente, Antonio. Carta—910-912.
- Vida de vn mancebo indio—1004.
- Vidal, José Montero y, *see* Montero.
- Vidal y Soler, Sebastián. Memoria sobre el ramo—1594; Sinopsis de familias—1620; *tr.* 1540.
- Vigo, Agustín de la Cavada y Méndez, *see* Cavada.
- Vigil, Ramon Martínez, *see* Martínez.
- Vila, Francisco. Escenas filipinas—1329.
- Vila Goiri, Francisco, *see* Vila, Francisco.
- Villa, Bernardino Nozaleda de, *see* Nozaleda.
- Villacorta, Francisco. Administración espiritual—824; Sucinta memoria—1330; Sucinta relación—825; *ed.* 817.
- Villalba, Felipe Canga-Argüelles y, *see* Canga.
- Villalba Hervás, Miguel. Carta—141.
- Villanueva, Camilo Millán y, *see* Millán.
- Villanueva, Francisco. Reminiscences of Rizal's stay in Europe—1712.
- Villarreal, José Correa y, *see* Correa.
- Villas-Boas, Fernando de Magalhães, *see* Magalhães.
- Villaverde, Juan. Carta—913-916; Cartas—917-920; Ifugaos of Quingan—1359; Informe sobre la reducción—1331; Memorial—1811; Plan de misiones—921-922; Supersticiones—1360.
- Villiers, J. A. J. de. *tr.* 1478.
- Vindel, Francisco. Manual gráfico-descriptivo—70.
- Vindel, Pedro. Catalogo de la librería—71; Catálogo sistemático—72.
- Virata, Enrique T. Population—1306.
- Virchow, Rudolf Ludwig Karl. Craniology—1541; Peopling of the Philippines—1332-1333.
- Virgen María—750.
- Viva España—639.
- Vivar, Pedro del. Relacion de los alzamientos—529; *see also* 818.
- Vivero, Rodrigo de. Relacion—434.
- Vivero y Velasco, Rodrigo de, *see* Vivero, Rodrigo de.
- Vivét, Estevan. Reseña estadística—1595.
- Vivo y Juderías, Gabriel. Breve compendio gramática Iloco—A 35.
- Vizarrón y Equiarreto, Juan Antonio. Attempted Indian attack—1105.
- Volcán de Apo—1639.
- Voluntarios de ultramar—547.
- Voyage by Sir Francis Drake—1106.
- Voyage of Ferdinand Magellan—282.
- Voyage of George Spilbergen—1481.
- Voyage of Oliver van Noort—496.
- Voyage round world . . . by Dampier—1480.
- Voyage round world by W. Funnel—1107.
- Wagner, Henry Raup. Spanish voyage north-west coast—197.
- Walker, H. Wilfrid. Wanderings among South Sea Savages—1398.
- Walls y Merino, Manuel. General Despujol—592; Música popular—1784.
- Walter, Richard. Manilla galleons—1108; Voyage round world by Anson—1109-1115.
- Walton, William. *tr.* 1134, 1136.
- Warnsinck, J. C. M. *ed.* 1479.
- Warren, Fiske. Massachusetts woman in Philippines—670.
- Welsh, Doris V. Checklist Philippine linguistics—31.
- Wernstedt, Frederick L. Geographic foundations Mindanao—1838.
- White, John. Hist. voyage to China Sea—1596; Manila in 1819—1830.
- White, Trumbull. Our new possessions—408.
- Wibault, Gilles. Lettre—1034-1035.
- Wickberg, Edgar B. Spanish records—73.
- Wildman, Edwin. Aguinaldo—671.
- Wilkes, Charles. Manila in 1842—1599; Narrative of exped.—1597-1598; Synopsis of cruise—1600.
- Wilkinson, Clennell. William Dampier—1116.
- Willcox, Cornelis de Witt. Head hunters northern Luzon—1374.
- Williams, Daniel Roderick. U.S. and the Philippines—1334.
- Williams, Hermon P. Diccionario Ilocano-Ingles—A 36; English-Ilocano manual—A 37.
- Willinck, J. P. M. Reize om Kaap Hoorn—1601.
- Wilson, Laurence Lee. Apayao life and legends—1379; Ilongot life and legends—1376; Some ballads northern Luzon—A 30.

# INDEX

- Wicquefort, Abraham van. *tr.* 1464.  
 Wood, Grace L. Tiruray—1838.  
 Worcester, Dean Conant. Field sports—1335; Handlist birds—1613; Head-hunters northern Luzon—1336; Hist. Asiatic cholera—1221-1222; Non-Christian tribes—122, 1338; Non-Christian people—1337; P.I.—1602-1605; Slavery and peonage—1339; Taal volcano—1640; *see also* 1667.  
 Wright, Hamilton Mercer. Handbk. of Ph.—89.  
 Wright, Ione Stuessy. Voyages of . . . Saavedra—290.  
 Xaramillo, Antonio Mateo. Memorial—780.  
 Yabes, Leopoldo Y. Brief survey Iloko literature—74; Filipino family—1340; Filipino struggle—593; Glaring errors—A 69; Ilocano epic—1767; Literature of Philippines—1768.  
 Yagüe y Mateos, Mateo. Memoria—1831.  
 Ybot León, Antonio. Iglesia y eclesiasticos españoles—409.  
 Yorro, D. K. 500 yrs. Sp. cultural heritage—109.  
 Younghusband, Sir George John. Philippines and round about . . .—1606.  
 Yrala, Diego de Gorospe, *see* Gorospe.  
 Zaide, Gregorio F. Catholicism . . . 751; Dago-hoy—1690; 500 yrs. Phil. hist.—109; Phil. since Brit. invasion—411; Phil. since pre-Spanish times—410.  
 Zambrano, F. Compania de Jesvs en Mexico—1036.  
 Zamora, Francisco. Memorial—826.  
 Zamora, Jerónimo Román y, *see* Román.  
 Zamora, Juan Pobre de, *see* Pobre.  
 Zamora Morilla, Eladio. Corporaciones religiosas—752.  
 Zamora y Torres, Niceto Alcalá, *see* Alcalá.  
 Zervantes, José Altamirano y, *see* Altamirano y Cervantes, José.  
 Zubieta, Ramón. Carta—923-926.  
 Zueco de San Joaquin, Ramón. Bisayan book—A 8.  
 Zulueta da Costa, R. Like the Molave—1769.  
 Zuñiga, Andrés González de Barcia Carballido, *see* Barcia.  
 Zuñiga, Joaquín Martínez de, *see* Martínez.  
 Zurita Nieto, José. *tr.* 441.











